IBM i 7.3

Connecting to IBM i IBM i Access Client Solutions - Windows Application Package: Programming



Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in <u>"Notices" on page</u> 513.

This document may contain references to Licensed Internal Code. Licensed Internal Code is Machine Code and is licensed to you under the terms of the IBM License Agreement for Machine Code.

[©] Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2013, 2021.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

| Programming | 1 |
|---|----|
| PDF file for Windows Application Package: Programming | 1 |
| C/C++ APIs | 1 |
| C/C++ APIs overview | 1 |
| API groups, header files, import libraries, and DLLs | 1 |
| Programmer's Toolkit | 3 |
| Install the Programmer's Toolkit | 4 |
| Launch the Programmer's Toolkit | 4 |
| IBM i name formats for connection APIs | 4 |
| OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations | 5 |
| Use a single API type | 6 |
| Use mixed API types | 7 |
| Write a generic Windows Application Package application | 7 |
| Return codes and error messages | 7 |
| Return codes that correspond to operating system errors | 8 |
| Return codes | 9 |
| Component-specific return codes | 15 |
| Administration APIs | 23 |
| Administration APIs list | 24 |
| cwbAD GetClientVersion | 24 |
| cwbAD_GetProductFixLevel | 25 |
| cwbAD_IsComponentInstalled | 25 |
| Example: Administration APIs | 28 |
| Communications and Security APIs | 32 |
| System object attributes. | 33 |
| System object attributes list | 34 |
| Communications and security: Create and delete APIs | 37 |
| cwbCO_CreateSystem | 37 |
| cwbCO_CreateSystemLike | 38 |
| cwbCO_DeleteSystem | 39 |
| Communications and security: Connect and disconnect APIs | 39 |
| cwbCO_Connect | 39 |
| cwbCO_Disconnect | 41 |
| cwbCO_GetConnectTimeout | 42 |
| cwbCO_GetPersistenceMode | 43 |
| cwbCO_IsConnected | 44 |
| cwbCO_SetConnectTimeout | 45 |
| cwbCO_SetPersistenceMode | 45 |
| cwbCO_Verify | 46 |
| Communication and security: Security validation and data APIs | 48 |
| cwbCO_ChangePassword | 48 |
| cwbCO_GetDefaultUserMode | 49 |
| cwbCO_GetFailedSignons | 50 |
| cwbCO_GetPasswordExpireDate | 51 |
| cwbCO_GetPrevSignonDate | 52 |
| cwbCO_GetPromptMode | 53 |
| cwbCO_GetSignonDate | 54 |
| cwbCO_GetUserIDEx | 55 |
| cwbCO_GetValidateMode | 56 |
| cwbCO_GetWindowHandle | 56 |
| cwbCO_HasSignedOn | 57 |

| cwbCO_SetDefaultUserMode | 58 |
|--|--|
| cwbCO_SetPassword | 59 |
| cwbCO_SetPromptMode | 60 |
| cwbCO_SetUserIDEx | 61 |
| cwbCO_SetWindowHandle | 62 |
| cwbCO_SetValidateMode | 63 |
| cwbCO ⁻ Signon | 64 |
| cwbC0_VerifyUserIDPassword | 65 |
| Communications and security: Get and set attribute APIs | 67 |
| cwbCO CanModifyDefaultUserMode | 67 |
| cwbCO_CanModifvIPAddress | 67 |
| cwbCO_CanModifvIPAddressLookupMode | 68 |
| cwbCO_CanModifyPersistenceMode | |
| cwbCO_CanModifvPortLookupMode | 70 |
| cwbCO CanModifyUseSecureSockets | |
| cwbCO_GetDescription | |
| cwbCO_GetHostCCSTD | |
| cwbCO_GetHostVersionEx | 73 |
| cwbC0 GetTPAddress | 74 |
| cwbC0_GetTPAddressl.ookunMode | |
| cwbC0_detPortLookupMode | |
| cwbC0_detFvstemName | 76 |
| cwbC0_dctoystemmame | |
| cwbC0_100000000000000000000000000000000000 | |
| cwbC0_setTPAddressl.ookunMode | |
| cwbC0_setPortLookupMode | 80 |
| cwbC0_JCCTOTCCOCKapitode | |
| Defines for cwbCO_Service | 82 |
| Differences between cwbC0. Signon and cwbC0. VerifyllserTDPassword | |
| Similarities between cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword | |
| Communications: Create and delete APIs | |
| cwhCn CreateSvelictHandle | |
| cwbC0_CreateSysListHandleEnv | 03 8/1 |
| cwbCO_DeleteSysListHandle | +0 ع2 |
| cwbCO_betele5ySLISthandle | 05 85 |
| cwbCO_GetSyclictSizo | 0J 27 |
| Communications: System information APIs | 07 27 |
| cwhCQ_CotActivoConvorsations | 07 27 |
| cwbCO_GetCoppostodSycNamo | |
| cwbCO_GetDefeultCveNerre | 00 |
| (1) | |
| cwbCO_GetDefaultSysName | 00 |
| cwbCO_GetDefaultSysName cwbCO_IsSystemConfigured | |
| cwbCO_IsSystemConfiguredEnv | |
| cwbCO_GetDefaultSysName cwbCO_IsSystemConfigured cwbCO_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbCO_IsSystemConnected | |
| cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information | 90 90 91 91 92 |
| cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment. | |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName</pre> | |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 93 94 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments Communications: Environment and connection information</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 93 94 94 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments Communications: Environment and connection information cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 93 94 94 94 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments Communications: Environment and connection information cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName. cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured. cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv. cwbC0_IsSystemConnected. Communications: Configured environments information. cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments. Communications: Environment and connection information. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList.</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 93 94 94 94 94 95 95 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName. cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured. cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv. cwbC0_IsSystemConnected. Communications: Configured environments information. cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments. Communications: Environment and connection information. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemListEnv. cwbC0_CanModifySystemListEnv.</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 93 94 94 94 94 95 95 95 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName. cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured. cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv. cwbC0_IsSystemConnected. Communications: Configured environments information. cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments. Communications: Environment and connection information. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemListEnv. cwbC0_CanSetActiveEnvironment.</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 94 94 94 94 95 95 95 96 96 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDefaultSysName cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured cwbC0_IsSystemConnected Communications: Configured environments information cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments Communications: Environment and connection information cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList cwbC0_CanModifySystemList cwbC0_CanModifySystemList cwbC0_CanModifySystemListEnv cwbC0_CanSetActiveEnvironment Example: Using communications APIs</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 94 94 94 94 95 95 95 95 95 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDeFaultSysName. cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured. cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv. cwbC0_IsSystemConnected. Communications: Configured environments information. cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments. Communications: Environment and connection information. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemListEnv. cwbC0_CanSetActiveEnvironment. Example: Using communications APIs. IBM i Data Queues APIs.</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 93 94 94 94 94 94 95 95 95 95 96 97 106 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDeFaultSysName. cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured. cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv. cwbC0_IsSystemConnected. Communications: Configured environments information. cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments. Communications: Environment and connection information. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList. cwbC0_CanSetActiveEnvironment. Example: Using communications APIs. IBM i Data Queues APIs. Data queues. Orderied data gueues means for the second f</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 94 95 95 95 96 96 97 106 107 |
| <pre>cwbC0_GetDeFaultSysName. cwbC0_IsSystemConfigured. cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv. cwbC0_IsSystemConnected. Communications: Configured environments information. cwbC0_GetActiveEnvironment. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetEnvironmentName. cwbC0_GetNumberOfEnvironments. Communications: Environment and connection information. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem. cwbC0_CanModifyEnvironmentList. cwbC0_CanModifySystemList cwbC0_CanModifySystemListEnv. cwbC0_CanSetActiveEnvironment. Example: Using communications APIs. IBM i Data Queues APIs. Data queues. Ordering data queue messages. Workwith data environment</pre> | 90 90 91 92 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 95 95 95 96 96 97 106 107 |

| Typical use of data queues | |
|--|-----|
| Data Queues: Create, delete, and open APIs | |
| cwbDQ_CreateEx | |
| cwbDQ_DeleteEx | |
| cwbDQ_OpenEx | |
| Data Queues: Accessing data queues APIs | |
| cwbDQ_AsyncRead | |
| cwbDQ_Cancel | |
| cwbDQ_CheckData | |
| cwbDQ_Clear | |
| cwbDQ_Close | |
| cwbDQ_GetLibName | |
| cwbDQ_GetQueueAttr | |
| cwbDQ_GetQueueName | |
| cwbDQ_GetSysName | |
| cwbDQ_Peek | |
| cwbDQ_Read | |
| cwbDQ_Write | |
| Data Queues: Attributes APIs | |
| cwbDQ CreateAttr | |
| cwbDQ_DeleteAttr | |
| cwbD0 GetAuthority | |
| cwbDQ GetDesc | |
| cwbDQ GetForceToStorage | |
| cwbDQ GetKeySize | |
| cwbDQ_GetMaxRecLen | |
| cwbD0 GetOrder | |
| cwbDQ GetSenderID | |
| cwbD0 SetAuthority | |
| cwbDQ SetDesc | |
| cwbDQ SetForceToStorage | |
| cwbD0 SetKeySize | |
| cwbD0_SetMaxRecLen | |
| cwbD0 SetOrder | |
| cwbDQ SetSenderID | |
| Data Queues: Read and write APIs | |
| cwbD0 CreateData | |
| cwbD0 DeleteData | |
| cwbD0 GetConvert | |
| cwbD0 GetData | |
| cwbD0 GetDataAddr | |
| cwbD0 GetDataLen | |
| cwbD0 GetKev | |
| cwbD0_GetKevLen | |
| cwbD0 GetRetDataLen | |
| cwbD0 GetRetKey | |
| cwbD0 GetRetKeyLen | |
| cwbD0 GetSearchOrder | |
| cwbD0 GetSenderInfo | |
| cwbD0 SetConvert | |
| cwbD0 SetData | |
| cwbD0 SetDataAddr | |
| cwbDQ_SetKey | |
| cwbD0 SetSearchOrder | |
| Example: Using Data Oueues APIs | 147 |
| Data transformation and National Language Support (NLS) APIs | 148 |
| Data transformation APIs | 148 |
| Data transformation API list | |
| | |

| Example: Using data transformation APIs | 165 |
|---|----------------|
| National Language Support (NLS) APIs | |
| Coded character sets | 167 |
| General NLS APIs list | |
| Conversion NLS APIs list | |
| Dialog-box NLS API list | |
| Example: NLS APIs | |
| System Objects APIs | |
| System objects attributes | |
| Advanced Function Printing | |
| Align Page | |
| Allow Direct Print | |
| Authority | |
| Authority to Check | |
| Automatically End Writer | |
| Back Margin Offset Across | |
| Back Margin Offset Down | |
| Backside Overlay Library Name | |
| Backside Overlay Name | |
| Back Overlav offset across | |
| Back Overlav Offset Down | |
| Characters per Inch | |
| Code Page | |
| Coded Font Name | |
| Coded Font Library Name | |
| Copies | |
| Copies left to Produce | |
| Current page | |
| Data Format | |
| Data Queue Library Name | |
| Data Queue Name | |
| Date File Opened | 199 |
| User Specified DBCS Data | 199 |
| DBCS Extension Characters | 199 |
| DBCS Character Rotation | 199 |
| DBCS Characters per Inch | 200 |
| DBCS SO/SI Spacing | 200 |
| Defer Write | 200 |
| Degree of Page Rotation | 200 |
| Delete File After Sending | 200 201 201 |
| Destination Ontion | 201 |
| Destination Type | 201 |
| Device Class | 201 |
| Device Model | 201 |
| | 202 |
| Display any File | 202 |
| Display any rice | 202 |
| Ending Page | 202 |
| File Separators | 202 |
| Fold Becords | 203 |
| Font Identifier | 203 |
| Form Food | 203 າ∩າ |
| | 20ວ າ∩≀ |
| Form Type | 204 2∩4 |
| Front Mardin Offsat Across | 204 າ∩4 |
| Front Margin Offsat Down | 204 າ∩4 |
| Front Overlay Library Name | 204 ລດະ |
| Front Overlay Name | 205 |
| I TUTE UVERAY NATTE | ∠05 |

| Front Overlay Offset Across | 205 |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Front Overlay Offset Down | 205 |
| Graphic Character Set | 205 |
| Hardware Justification | 206 |
| Hold Spool File | 206 |
| Initialize the writer | 206 |
| Internet Address | 206 |
| Job Name | 207 |
| Job Number | 207 |
| Job Separators | 207 |
| Job User | 207 |
| Last Page Printed | 207 |
| Length of Page | 208 |
| Library Name | 208 |
| Lines Per Inch | 208 |
| Manufacturer Type and Model | 208 |
| Maximum Spooled Output Records | 209 |
| Measurement Method | 209 |
| Message Help | 209 |
| Message ID | 209 |
| Message Queue Library Name | 210 |
| Message Queue | 210 |
| Message Reply | 210 |
| Message Text | 210 |
| Message Type | 211 |
| Message Severity | 211 |
| Number of Bytes to Read/Write | 211 |
| Number of Files | 211 |
| Number of Writers Started to Queue | 212 |
| Object Extended Attribute | 212 |
| Open time commands | 212 |
| Operator Controlled | 212 |
| Order of Files On Queue | 213 |
| Output Priority | 213 |
| Output Queue Library Name | 213 |
| Output Queue Name | 213 |
| Output Queue Status | 213 |
| Overflow Line Number | 214 |
| Pages Per Side | 214 |
| Pel Density | 214 |
| Point Size | 214 |
| Print Fidelity | 215 |
| Print on Both Sides | 215 |
| Print Quality | 215 |
| Print Sequence | 215 |
| Print Text | 216 |
| Printer | 216 |
| Printer Device Type | 216 |
| Printer File Library Name | 216 |
| Printer File Name | 216 |
| Printer Queue | 217 |
| Record Length | 217 |
| Remote System | 217 |
| Replace Unprintable Characters | 217 |
| Replacement Character | 218 |
| Resource library name | 218 |
| Resource name | 218 |
| Resource object type | 218 |

| Restart Printing | |
|--|------------|
| Save Spooled File | |
| Seek Offset | |
| Seek Origin | |
| Send Priority | |
| Separator page | |
| Source Drawer | |
| Spool SCS | |
| Spool the Data | |
| Spooled File Name | |
| Spooled File Number | |
| Spooled File Status | |
| Spooled Output Schedule | |
| Starting Page | |
| Text Description | |
| Time File Opened | |
| Total Pages | |
| Transform SCS to ASCII | |
| Unit of Measure | |
| User Comment | |
| User Data | |
| User defined data | |
| User defined object library | |
| User defined object name. | |
| User defined object type | |
| User defined ontion(s) | 224 |
| User driver program | 224 |
| User driver program library | 225 |
| User driver program name | 225 |
| User ID | 225 |
| User ID Address | 225 |
| User transform program library | 226 |
| User transform program name | 226 |
| VM/MVS Class | 226 |
| When to Automatically End Writer | 226 |
| When to End Writer | 226 |
| When to Hold File | |
| Width of Page | |
| Workstation Customizing Object Name | |
| Workstation Customizing Object Name | |
| Writer Joh Name | |
| Writer Job Number | 220 228 |
| Writer Job Status | |
| Writer Job User Name | |
| Writer Starting Page | |
| Network Print Server Object Attributes | |
| | |
| cwb0Rl Clocolict | 231 |
| cwb0BJ_CrostolistHandlo | |
| cwbOBJ_CleatelistHandlo | 733 |
| cwbOBJ_Detetetstnahute | |
| cwb0Bl OpenList | |
| cwb0Bl PocotlictAttreToPotriovo | 235 ביר |
| cwbODJ_RESELLISLALLISIORELIIEVE | |
| <pre>cwoudd_resetListrille1</pre> | |
| <pre>cwbobj_JetListAllistOKetIleve</pre> | |
| <pre>cwb0DJ_JetListFiltorWithSsl</pre> | |
| CHICK ADIA | |
| Object APIS | |

| cwbOBJ_CopyObjHandle | .242 |
|--|----------------|
| cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle | .242 |
| cwbOBJ_GetObjAttr | .243 |
| cwbOBJ_GetObjAttrs | . 247 |
| cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle | . 248 |
| cwbOBJ_GetObjHandleFromID | .249 |
| cwbOBJ_GetObjID | . 250 |
| cwbOBJ_RefreshObj | .251 |
| cwbOBJ SetObjAttrs | 252 |
| Parameter object APIs | 254 |
| cwbOBJ CopyParmObjHandle | . 254 |
| cwbOBJ CreateParmObjHandle | .255 |
| cwbOBJ DeleteParmObjHandle | .256 |
| cwbOBJ_GetParameter | . 256 |
| cwbOBJ SetParameter | . 257 |
| Writer job APIs | .258 |
| cwbOBJ EndWriter | .258 |
| cwbOBJ StartWriter | 259 |
| Output queues APIs | 261 |
| cwbOBJ HoldOutputOueue | .261 |
| cwbOBJ PurgeOutputOueue | 261 |
| cwbOBJ ReleaseOutputOueue | .263 |
| AFP resource APIs | .263 |
| cwbOBJ CloseResource | .263 |
| cwbOBJ CreateResourceHandle | .264 |
| cwbOBJ DisplayResource | .265 |
| cwbOBJ OpenResource | .266 |
| cwbOBJ OpenResourceForSplF | .267 |
| cwbOBJ ReadResource | 269 |
| cwbOBJ SeekResource | 270 |
| APIs for new spooled files | 271 |
| cwb0BJ_CloseNewSpJE | 271 |
| cwbOBJ CloseNewSplFAndGetHandle | 272 |
| cwb0Bl CreateNewSplF | 272 |
| cwbOBJ GetSplEHandleFromNewSplE | 275 |
| cwbOBJ WriteNewSplF | 276 |
| APIs for reading spooled files | 276 |
| cwb0B1 CloseSn1F | 276 |
| cwb0BJ_0penSplF | 277 |
| cwb0B1 ReadSn1F | 278 |
| cwb0B1 SeekSn1F | 279 |
| APIs for manipulating spooled files | 280 |
| cwbOBl CallExitPomEorSplE | 280 |
| cwbOBJ CreateSnJFHandle | 281 |
| cwbOBJ CreateSplFHandleEx | 282 |
| cwb0BJ_DeleteSplF | 283 |
| cwb0BJ_Deletespi1 | 284 |
| cwb0BJ_b10p1ky0p1f | 285 |
| cwb0BJ_Nordopri | 286 |
| cwb0BJ_15viewei/vallabie | 287 |
| cwh0Bl ReleaseSnlF | 288 |
| cwb0B1 SendNetSn1F | 288 |
| cwb0B1_SendTCPSn1F | 200 |
| APIs for handling shooled file messages | 201 |
| cwhOR1 AnswerSn1FMcd | , 2 9 1 201 |
| cwb0b3_niiswetspti fisg | .∠7⊥ 201 |
| APIs for analyzing spooled file data | .∠7∠ 201 |
| r_{1} is to analyzing spooled the data | .∠74 201 |
| GWDODD ANALYZGOPII DALA | 74 |

| Server program APIs | 295 |
|--|------------|
| cwbOBJ_DropConnections | 295 |
| cwbOBJ_GetNPServerAttr | 295 |
| cwbOBJ_SetConnectionsToKeep | 297 |
| Example: Using system objects APIs | 297 |
| Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs | 299 |
| Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs | 300 |
| Remote Command/Distributed Program Call: Access remote command APIs list | 301 |
| cwbRC GetClientCCSID | |
| cwbRC_GetHostCCSID | 302 |
| cwbRC_StartSysEx | |
| cwbRC_StopSvs | 304 |
| Remote Command/Distributed Program Call: Run APIs list | 305 |
| cwbRC_RunCmd | |
| Remote Command/Distributed Program Call: Access programs APIs list | 306 |
| cwbRC AddParm | 306 |
| cwbRC CallPgm | 307 |
| cwbRC_CreatePgm | 308 |
| cwbRC_DeletePgm | 309 |
| cwbRC GetLibName | |
| cwbRC_GetParm | 311 |
| cwbRC_GetParmCount | 312 |
| cwbRC GetPgmName | |
| cwbRC SetLibName | |
| cwbRC_SetParm | 314 |
| cwbRC_SetPgmName | |
| Example: Using Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs. | |
| Serviceability APIs. | |
| History log and trace files | 319 |
| Frior handles | 320 |
| Typical use of Serviceability APIs | 320 |
| Serviceability APIs list: Writing to history log | 320 |
| cwhSV/CreateMessageTextHandle | 320 |
| cwbSV_DeleteMessageTextHandle | 321 |
| cwbSV_DetetetheesageText | 322 |
| cwbSV_EbgNessageClass | 322 |
| cwbSV_SetMessageComponent | 323 |
| cwbSV_SetMessageProduct | 324 |
| Serviceability APIs list: Writing trace data | 325 |
| cwbSV/ CreateTraceDataHandle | 325 |
| cwbSV_DeleteTraceDataHandle | 326 |
| cwbSV_DeteteTraceData | 326 |
| cwbSV_EcgTraceComponent | 327 |
| cwbSV_SetTraceProduct | 328 |
| Serviceability API list: Writing trace points | 328 |
| cwbSV/ CreateTraceAPIHandle | 328 |
| cwbSV_createTraceSPIHandle | 320 |
| cwbSV_DeleteTraceAPIHandle | 330 |
| cwbSV_DeleteTraceSPIHandle | 221 |
| cwbSV_DeteteTraceSTTTrandle | 221 |
| cwbSV_LogAPIEvit | 222 222 |
| cwbSV_LogSPIEntry | 222 |
| cwbSV_LogSPIEvit | 221 |
| cwbSV_ECGOTEATCOMPONENT | 225 |
| cwbSV/SetAPIProduct | 35E |
| cwbSV_SetSPIComponent | 226 |
| cwbSV_SetSPIProduct | |
| Sarvicaability API list: Reading sarvice files | 220 |
| שלו אוכנטאונגי או ז נושנ. הבמטווד שבו אוכב וובש | |

| cwbSV ClearServiceFile | |
|---|------|
| cwbSV_CloseServiceFile | 338 |
| cwbSV_createServiceRecHandle | 339 |
| cwbSV_DeleteServiceRecHandle | 3/10 |
| cwbSV_BetComponent | 3/0 |
| cwbSV_detComponent | |
| cwbSV_GetDateStamp | |
| cwbSV_GetMaxRecordSize | |
| CWDSV_GetMessageText | |
| cwbSV_GetProduct | |
| cwbSV_GetRecordCount | |
| cwbSV_GetServiceFileName | |
| cwbSV_GetServiceType | |
| cwbSV_GetTimeStamp | 347 |
| cwbSV_GetTraceData | 348 |
| cwbSV_GetTraceAPIData | 348 |
| cwbSV_GetTraceAPIID | 349 |
| cwbSV_GetTraceAPIType | 350 |
| cwbSV GetTraceSPIData | |
| | |
| cwbSV GetTraceSPIType | |
| cwhSV OpenServiceFile | 353 |
| cwbSV_epender/reer/reer/cond | 35/ |
| cwbSV_ReadNextRecord | 355 |
| cwbSV_ReadOldostPocord | |
| cwbSV_ReadDrayDecord | |
| CWDSV_ReduPievRecold | |
| Serviceability APT list: Retrieving message text | |
| cwbSv_CreateErrHandle | |
| cwbSV_DeleteErrHandle | |
| cwbSV_GetErrClass | 358 |
| cwbSV_GetErrClassIndexed | 359 |
| cwbSV_GetErrCount | 360 |
| cwbSV_GetErrFileName | 361 |
| cwbSV_GetErrFileNameIndexed | |
| cwbSV_GetErrLibName | |
| cwbSV_GetErrLibNameIndexed | 364 |
| cwbSV_GetErrSubstText | |
| cwbSV_GetErrSubstTextIndexed | |
| cwbSV GetErrText | |
| cwbSV GetErrTextIndexed | |
| Example: Using Serviceability APIs | |
| System Object Access (SOA) APIs | |
| SQA objects | |
| System object views | 372 |
| Typical use of System Object Access APIs | 372 |
| Display a customized list of system objects | 372 |
| Display the Properties view for a system objects | 37/ |
| Access and undate data for system object | |
| Access and update data for system objects | |
| System Object Access programming considerations | |
| About System Object Access errors | |
| System Object Access application profiles | |
| Manage IBM I communications sessions for application programs | |
| System Object Access APIs List | 380 |
| CWBS0_CloseList | 381 |
| CWBS0_CopyObjHandle | |
| CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle | 383 |
| CWBSO_CreateListHandle | |
| CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx | 385 |
| CWBSO_CreateObjHandle | |
| | |

| CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle | |
|---|-------------|
| CWBSO_DeleteErrorHandle | 387 |
| CWBS0_DeleteListHandle | 388 |
| CWBS0_DeleteObjHandle | |
| CWBS0_DeleteParmObjHandle | |
| CWBS0_DisallowListActions | |
| CWBSO DisallowListFilter | |
| CWBSO DisplayErrMsg | |
| CWBSO DisplayList | |
| CWBSO DisplayObiAttr | |
| CWBSO GetErrMsgText | |
| CWBS0 GetListSize | 395 |
| CWBS0 GetObiAttr | 396 |
| CWBSO_GetObjHerdle | 398 |
| CWBSO_Openlist | 300 |
| CWBSO ReadlistProfile | //00 |
| CWBSO_Readersen ionine | 400 401 |
| CWBSO_Reileshobj | 401 |
| CWDSO_RESELFAINODJ | |
| CWDSU_SELLISTFILEE | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| CWBS0_SetUbjAttr | |
| CWBSO_SetParameter | |
| CWBSO_WaitForObj | |
| CWBS0_WriteListProfile | 409 |
| SOA attribute special values | 410 |
| Database programming | |
| .NET provider | 423 |
| OLE DB provider | |
| IBM i Access ODBC | 425 |
| IBM i Access ODBC driver-specific details | 426 |
| ODBC 3.x API notes | 426 |
| Connection string keywords | 432 |
| Version and release changes in the ODBC driver behavior | 453 |
| ODBC API restrictions and unsupported functions | 453 |
| Signon dialog behavior | 454 |
| ODBC data types and how they correspond to Db2 for i database types | |
| Working with the XML data type | |
| Large objects (LOBs) considerations. | 458 |
| Connection and statement attributes. | |
| Connection pooling | 466 |
| SOI Prepare and SOI NativeSOL escape sequences and scalar functions | 466 |
| Distributed transaction support | 400 //67 |
| Cursor behavior notes | 407 //67 |
| Extended dynamic disabled error | 407 169 |
| Extended dynamic disabled en of | 408 |
| SQLIADLES DESCRIPTION | |
| | |
| Isolation level considerations | |
| ODBC performance | |
| Performance-tuning ODBC | |
| Performance considerations of common end-user tools | |
| SQL performance | 475 |
| ODBC support for multiple row statements | |
| Catalog functions | 484 |
| Exit programs | 485 |
| SQL and External procedures | 502 |
| IBM i Access database APIs | 509 |

| ActiveX programming | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Notices | 513 |
| Programming interface information | |
| Trademarks | |
| Terms and conditions | 515 |

Windows Application Package: Programming

IBM[®] i Access Client Solutions - Windows Application Package is an optional package that is part of IBM i Access Client Solutions. It contains the middleware, database providers, and programming APIs that were previously part of the 7.1 version of IBM i Access for Windows.

As an application developer, explore this topic to reference and use technical programming information, tools, and techniques available with the Windows Application Package.

This information includes programming concepts, capabilities, and examples that are useful when writing applications to access IBM i resources. Using this topic, client/server applications are developed and tailored to the needs of your business. Various programming techniques are described so you can connect, manage, and take advantage of the rich functions provided by the server. You can access this information by selecting from the topics listed below.

Note: To launch features from a Windows PC, select **Start > All Programs > IBM i Access Client Solutions**, and select the component.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

PDF file for Windows Application Package: Programming

You can view and print a PDF file of this information.

To view or download the PDF version of this document, select <u>IBM i Access Client Solutions - Windows</u> Application Package: Programming.

Saving PDF files

To save a PDF on your workstation for viewing or printing:

- 1. Right-click the PDF in your browser (right-click the link above).
- 2. Click the option that saves the PDF locally.
- 3. Navigate to the directory in which you want to save the PDF.
- 4. Click Save.

C/C++ APIs

C/C++ application programming interfaces (APIs) are used to access IBM i resources.

These APIs are intended primarily for C/C++ programmers. They are also called from other languages that support calling C-style APIs.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

C/C++ APIs overview

See the following topics for C/C++ APIs overview information.

API groups, header files, import libraries, and DLLs

Access interface definition files for all C/C++ API groups in the **Programmer's Toolkit**.

For each C/C++ API group, the table below provides:

- · Links to the API documentation
- Required interface definition (header) files, where applicable

- Associated import library files, where applicable
- Associated Dynamic Link Library (DLL) files

How to access header files in the Toolkit:

- 1. Find the **Programmer's Toolkit** icon in your program directory and <u>launch</u> it. If it is not displayed in the program directory, <u>install</u> the Toolkit.
- 2. In the left navigation panel, select the appropriate API group.
- 3. Select the C/C++ APIs subtopic in the left navigation panel.
- 4. In the right display panel, find the header (.h) file and select it.

Note: In addition to interface descriptions and definitions, the API group topics in the Toolkit include links to other information resources.

About import libraries:

The import libraries that are shipped with the Programmer's Toolkit were built with the Microsoft Visual C++ compiler. As a result, they are in the Common Object File Format (COFF). Some compilers, such as Borland's C compiler, do not support COFF. To access the C/C++ APIs from these compilers, you must create Object Model Format (OMF) import libraries by using the IMPLIB tool. For example:

| Table 1. C/C++ API groups, header files, library files, and DLL files | | | |
|---|---|----------------|--------------|
| API group | Header file | Import library | DLL |
| Administration | cwbad.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbad.dll |
| Communications and Security | cwbcosys.h cwbco.h cwb.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbco.dll |
| Data Queues | cwbdq.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbdq.dll |
| Data transformation | cwbdt.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbdt.dll |
| National language support | cwbnl.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbnl.dll |
| | | | |
| National language support (Conversion NLS) | cwbnlcnv.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbcore.dll |
| National language support (Dialog-box NLS) | cwbnldlg.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbnldlg.dll |
| IBM i objects | cwbobj.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbobj.dll |
| ODBC | sql.h sqlext.h sqltypes.h sqlucode.h | odbc32.lib | odbc32.dll |

implib cwbdq.lib %windir%\system32\cwbdq.dll

| Table 1. C/C++ API groups, header files, library files, and DLL files (continued) | | | |
|---|--------------------|----------------|--|
| API group | Header file | Import library | DLL |
| Database APIs (Optimized SQL) | cwbdb.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbdb.dll |
| Note: These APIs are no longer being enhanced. | | | |
| OLE DB Provider | ad400.h da400.h | | cwbzzodb.dll See the OLE DB Section of the Microsoft Web Site information |
| Remote Command/ Distributed Program Call | cwbrc.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbrc.dll |
| Serviceability | cwbsv.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbsv.dll |
| System Object Access | cwbsoapi.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbsoapi.dll |

Related reference

```
OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations
```

Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

Use a single API type

To restrict your application to a particular type of API, you must define one, and only one preprocessor definition.

Programmer's Toolkit

Find header files and complete information to develop applications.

The Programmer's Toolkit is an installable component of the Windows Application Package product and is the primary source of information needed to develop applications. This includes programming with ActiveX Automation Objects, ADO/OLE DB, .NET, and Java[™]. The Programmer's Toolkit contains links to header files, sample programs, and complete documentation.

Notes:

- No portion of the Toolkit or the Windows Application Package product may be redistributed with the resulting applications.
- By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer information" on</u> page 510

•

The Programmer's Toolkit consists of two parts:

- The Programmer's Toolkit component, which includes:
 - Online help information for the Toolkit and other online help for the product.
 - C/C++ header files
 - C import libraries
 - ActiveX automation type libraries
- Programmer's Toolkit Web site which includes sample applications and tools that are useful for developing applications. The site is updated regularly. Check it periodically for new information.

Install the Programmer's Toolkit

The Programmer's Toolkit is installed as a feature of the Windows Application Package.

To add or remove the Programmer's Toolkit and other features of the product, use the Add or Remove Programs in your PC Control Panel.

- 1. Select Start > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs > IBM i Access Client Solutions > Change
- 2. Follow the instructions on the screen, selecting the Modify button.
- 3. Click the feature name (Programmer's Toolkit) and choose one of these, as appropriate:
 - This feature will be installed on local hard drive. (To install a feature)
 - This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed on local hard drive. (To install features.)
 - This feature will not be available. (To remove a feature.)
- 4. Click Install to modify the features that are installed and continue through the Install wizard until it completes.

Related reference

ActiveX programming

ActiveX automation is a programming technology that is defined by Microsoft and is supported by the IBM i Access Client Solutions product.

Launch the Programmer's Toolkit

The Programmer's Toolkit is launched as a feature of the IBM i Access Client Solutions product.

- 1. Install the Programmer's Toolkit feature on your personal computer.
- 2. Select Start > Programs > IBM i Access Client Solutions > Programmer's Toolkit

Note: The Toolkit icon appears only after you have installed the Programmer's Toolkit on your personal computer.

Related reference

ActiveX programming

ActiveX automation is a programming technology that is defined by Microsoft and is supported by the IBM i Access Client Solutions product.

IBM i name formats for connection APIs

APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

The valid formats are:

- Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) (myibmi.example.com)
- Unqualified system host name (myibmi)
- IP address (192.0.2.1, 2001:db8::1)

Related reference

Administration APIs

These APIs provide functions that access information about the code that is installed on the PC.

Communications and Security APIs

The Communications and Security topic shows you how to use application programming interfaces (APIs)

IBM i Data Queues APIs

Use product Data Queues application programming interfaces (APIs) to provide easy access to IBM i data queues. Data queues allow you to create client/server applications that do not require the use of communications APIs.

Data transformation APIs

Product **data transformation** application programming interfaces (APIs) enable your client/server applications to transform IBM i numeric data between the system and the PC formats. Transformation

may be required when you send and receive IBM i numeric data to and from the system. Data transformation APIs support transformation of many numeric formats.

National Language Support (NLS) APIs

National Language Support APIs enable your applications to get and save (query and change) product settings that are relevant to different language versions.

System Objects APIs

System objects application programming interfaces (APIs) allow you to work with print-related objects that are on the system. These APIs make it possible to work with IBM i spooled files, writer jobs, output queues, printers, and more.

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

The Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs allow the PC application programmer to access IBM i functions. User program and system commands are called without requiring an emulation session. A single IBM i program serves commands and programs, so only one system job is started for both.

System Object Access (SOA) APIs

System Object Access enables you to view and manipulate system objects through a graphical user interface.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations

Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

The generic version of the C/C++ APIs follows the same form as the default OEM version. Only a single name for each function appears in this information, but there are three different system entry points. For example:

```
cwbNL_GetLang();
   compiles to:
cwbNL_GetLang(); //CWB_OEM or undefined
   or:
cwbNL_GetLangA(); //CWB_ANSI defined
   or:
cwbNL_GetLangW(); //CWB_UNICODE defined
```

| Table 2. API types, | name formats, | and pre-processor | definition |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------|
| , , , , | , , , | , , | , |

| API type | API name format (if it exists) | Pre-processor definition |
|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| OEM | cwbXX_xxx | None (may specify CWB_OEM explicitly) |
| ANSI | cwbXX_xxxA | CWB_ANSI |
| UNICODE | cwbXX_xxxW | CWB_UNICODE |

Note:

• Data transformation APIs (cwbDT_xxx) do not follow the "A" and "W" suffix conventions. The generic version of the APIs uses "String" as part of the function name. The ANSI/OEM version uses "ASCII" as part of the function name. The Unicode version uses "Wide" as part of the function name. There is no difference between OEM and ANSI character sets in cwbDT_xxx APIs, which handle numeric strings. Therefore, ANSI and OEM versions of the relevant APIs are the same. For example:

```
cwbDT_HexToString();
    compiles to:
    cwbDT_HexToASCII(); //CWB_UNICODE not defined
```

```
or:
```

cwbDT_HexToWide(); //CWB_UNICODE defined

Select the related link to the data transformation **cwbdt.h** header file for more details.

 For Unicode APIs that take a buffer and a length for passing strings (for example, cwbCO_GetUserIDExW), the length is treated as the number of bytes. It is not treated as the number of characters.

Related reference

Administration APIs

These APIs provide functions that access information about the code that is installed on the PC.

Communications and Security APIs

The Communications and Security topic shows you how to use application programming interfaces (APIs)

IBM i Data Queues APIs

Use product Data Queues application programming interfaces (APIs) to provide easy access to IBM i data queues. Data queues allow you to create client/server applications that do not require the use of communications APIs.

Data transformation APIs

Product **data transformation** application programming interfaces (APIs) enable your client/server applications to transform IBM i numeric data between the system and the PC formats. Transformation may be required when you send and receive IBM i numeric data to and from the system. Data transformation APIs support transformation of many numeric formats.

National Language Support (NLS) APIs

National Language Support APIs enable your applications to get and save (query and change) product settings that are relevant to different language versions.

System Objects APIs

System objects application programming interfaces (APIs) allow you to work with print-related objects that are on the system. These APIs make it possible to work with IBM i spooled files, writer jobs, output queues, printers, and more.

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

The Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs allow the PC application programmer to access IBM i functions. User program and system commands are called without requiring an emulation session. A single IBM i program serves commands and programs, so only one system job is started for both.

API groups, header files, import libraries, and DLLs Access interface definition files for all C/C++ API groups in the **Programmer's Toolkit**.

Use a single API type

To restrict your application to a particular type of API, you must define one, and only one preprocessor definition.

The preprocessor definition is as follows:

- CWB_OEM_ONLY
- CWB_ANSI_ONLY
- CWB_UNICODE_ONLY

For example, when writing a pure ANSI application, you specify both CWB_ANSI_ONLY and CWB_ANSI. Refer to the individual Programmer's Toolkit header files for details of the preprocessor definition and API names. Select the related link below for the API groups, header files, import libraries, and DLLs topic collection for more information.

Related reference

API groups, header files, import libraries, and DLLs

Access interface definition files for all C/C++ API groups in the **Programmer's Toolkit**.

Use mixed API types

You can mix ANSI, OEM, and Unicode APIs by using explicit API names.

For example, you can write an ANSI application by specifying the CWB_ANSI preprocessor definition, but still call a Unicode version of an API by using the "W" suffix.

Write a generic Windows Application Package application

Generic Windows Application Package applications allow maximum portability because the same source code can be compiled for OEM, ANSI, and Unicode.

Generic applications are built by specifying different preprocessor definitions, and by using the generic version of the APIs (the ones without the "A" or "W" suffixes). Following is a short list of guidelines for writing a generic application:

- Instead of including the usual <string.h> for manipulating strings, include <TCHAR.H>.
- Use generic data types for characters and strings. Use 'TCHAR' for 'char' in your source code.
- Use the _TEXT macro for literal characters and strings. For example, TCHAR A[]=_TEXT("A Generic String").
- Use generic string manipulation functions. For example, use _tcscpy instead of strcpy.
- Be especially careful when using the 'sizeof' operator always remember that a Unicode character occupies two bytes. When determining the number of characters in a generic TCHAR array A, instead of the simple sizeof(A), use sizeof(A)/sizeof(TCHAR).
- Use proper preprocessor definitions for compilation. When compiling your source for Unicode in Visual C++, you should also use the preprocessor definitions UNICODE and _UNICODE. Instead of defining _UNICODE in the MAK file, you may want to define it at the beginning of your source code as:

```
#ifdef UNICODE
  #define _UNICODE
#endif
```

For a complete description of these guidelines, see the following resources:

- 1. Richter, J. Advanced Windows: The Developer's Guide to the Win32 API for Windows NT 3.5 and Windows 95, Microsoft Press, Redmond, WA, 1995.
- 2. Kano, Nadine Developing International Software for Windows 95 and Windows NT: a handbook for software design, Microsoft Press, Redmond, WA, 1995.
- 3. Microsoft Support Knowledge Base articles (See related links.)
- 4. MSDN Library (See related links.)

Related information

Microsoft Support MSDN Library

Return codes and error messages

The C/C++ application programming interfaces (APIs) support the return of an integer return code on most functions. The return codes indicate how the function completed.

IBM i error messages:

Some messages are also logged on the system. These messages begin with PWS or IWS. To display a specific PWSxxxx or IWSxxxx message, type the appropriate command at the command line prompt, where xxxx is the number of the message:

DSPMSGD RANGE(IWSxxxx) MSGF(QIWS/QIWSMSG) DSPMSGD RANGE(PWSxxxx) MSGF(QIWS/QIWSMSG)

Return codes that correspond to operating system errors There is a relationship between return codes and system error messages.

| Θ | CWB_OK |
|-----|---|
| 1 | CWB_INVALID_FUNCTION |
| 2 | CWB_FILE_NOT_FOUND File_not_found |
| 3 | CWB_PATH_NOT_FOUND Path_not_found |
| 4 | CWB_TOO_MANY_OPEN_FILES The system cannot open the file |
| 5 | CWB_ACCESS_DENIED Access is denied. |
| 6 | CWB_INVALID_HANDLE The list handle is not valid. |
| 8 | CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Thsufficient memory, may have failed to allocate a temporary buffer. |
| 15 | CWB_INVALID_DRIVE The system cannot find the drive specified. |
| 18 | CWB_NO_MORE_FILES |
| 21 | CWB_DRIVE_NOT_READY The device is not ready |
| 31 | CWB_GENERAL_FAILURE |
| 32 | CWB_SHARING_VIOLATION The process cannot access the file because it is being used by |
| 33 | another process. CWB LOCK VIOLATION |
| | The process cannot access the file because another process has locked a portion of the file. |
| 38 | CWB_END_OF_FILE End of file has been reached. |
| 50 | CWB_NOT_SUPPORTED The network request is not supported. |
| 53 | CWB_BAD_NETWORK_PATH The network nath was not found. |
| 54 | CWB_NETWORK_BUSY The network is busy. |
| 55 | CWB_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST The specified network resource or device is no longer available |
| 59 | CWB_UNEXPECTED_NETWORK_ERROR An unexpected network error occurred |
| 65 | CWB_NETWORK_ACCESS_DENIED Network_access_is_denied |
| 80 | CWB_FILE_EXISTS The file_exists |
| 85 | CWB_ALREADY_ASSIGNED The local device name is already in use |
| 87 | CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER A parameter is invalid |
| 88 | CWB_NETWORK_WRITE_FAULT A write fault occurred on the network |
| 110 | CWB_OPEN_FAILED The system cannot open the device or file specified |
| 111 | CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW Not enough room in the output buffer. Use *bufferSize to determine |
| 112 | the correct size. CWB_DISK_FULL |
| 115 | There is not enough space on the disk. CWB_PROTECTION_VIOLATION |
| 124 | Access is defied. CWB_INVALID_LEVEL |
| 142 | INE SYSTEM CALL LEVEL IS NOT COTRECT. CWB_BUSY_DRIVE The counter connect perform a JOIN or CUPCT at this time |
| 252 | CWB_INVALID_FSD_NAME |
| 253 | CWB_INVALID_PATH The network path specified is incorrect |
| | The network path spectrue is incorrect. |

Return codes

There are global and specific IBM i Access return codes.

Global return codes

There are global return codes.

| 4000 | CWB_USER_CANCELLED_COMMAND |
|------|---|
| 4001 | CWB_CONFIG_ERROR |
| 4002 | CWB_LICENSE_ERROR |
| 4003 | A license error has occurred. CWB_PROD_OR_COMP_NOT_SET Internal error due to failure to properly register and use a |
| 4004 | product or component. CWB_SECURITY_ERROR A security error has occurred |
| 4005 | CWB_GLOBAL_CFG_FAILED |
| 4006 | CWB_PROD_RETRIEVE_FAILED |
| 4007 | CWB_COMP_RETRIEVE_FAILED The computer retrieve failed. |
| 4008 | CWB_COMP_CFG_FAILED |
| 4009 | CWB_COMP_FIX_LEVEL_UPDATE_FAILED |
| 4010 | CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE_ |
| 4011 | Invalid request handle. CWB_INVALID_API_PARAMETER |
| 4012 | CWB_HOST_NOT_FOUND |
| 4013 | The server is inactive or does not exist. CWB_NOT_COMPATIBLE |
| 4014 | IBM i Access program or function not at correct level. CWB_INVALID_POINTER |
| 4015 | A pointer is NULL. CWB_SERVER_PROGRAM_NOT_FOUND The server application not found |
| 4016 | CWB_API_ERROR |
| 4017 | CWB_CA_NOT_STARTED |
| 4018 | CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR |
| 4019 | Record could not be read. CWB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR |
| 4020 | CWB_RUNTIME_CONSTRUCTOR_FAILED |
| 4021 | CWB_DIAGNOSTIC Unexpected error. Record the message number and data in the |
| 4022 | message and contact IBM Support. CWB_COMM_VERSION_ERROR |
| 4023 | Data queues will not run with this version of communications. CWB_NO_VIEWER |
| 4024 | The viewer support for the IBM i Access function was not installed. CWB_MODULE_NOT_LOADABLE A_filter_DUL_was not loadable |
| 4025 | CWB_ALREADY_SETUP |
| 4026 | Ubject has already been set up. CWB_CANNOT_START_PROCESS |
| 4027 | CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR One or more input UNICODE characters have no representation in the |
| 8998 | code page that is being used. CWB_UNSUPPORTED_FUNCTION |
| 8999 | CWB_INTERNAL_ERROR An internal error occurred |
| | An incolnar citor occurren. |

Related reference

Communications and Security APIs

The Communications and Security topic shows you how to use application programming interfaces (APIs)

Specific return codes There are specific return codes.

Security return codes

There are security return codes.

| 8001 | CWB_UNKNOWN_USERID |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 8002 | CWB_WRONG_PASSWORD |
| 8003 | CWB_PASSWORD_EXPIRED |
| 8004 | CWB_INVALID_PASSWORD |
| 8006 | CWB_INCORRECT_DATA_FORMAT |
| 8007 | CWB GENERAL SECURITY ERROR |
| 8011 | CWB_USER_PROFILE_DISABLED |
| 8013 | CWB_USER_CANCELLED |
| 8014 | CWB_INVALID_SYSNAME |
| 8015 | CWB_INVALID_USERID |
| 8016 | CWB_LIMITED_CAPABILITIES_USERID |
| 8019 | CWB_INVALID_TP_ON_HOST |
| 8022 | CWB_NOT_LOGGED_ON |
| 8026 | CWB_EXIT_PGM_ERROR |
| 8027 | CWB_EXIT_PGM_DENIED_REQUEST |
| 8050 | CWB_TIMESTAMPS_NOT_SET |
| 8051 | CWB_KERB_CLIENT_CREDENTIALS_NOT_FOUND |
| 8052 | CWB_KERB_SERVICE_TICKET_NOT_FOUND |
| 8053 | CWB_KERB_SERVER_CANNOT_BE_CONTACTED |
| 8054 | CWB_KERB_UNSUPPORTED_BY_HOST |
| 8055 | CWB_KERB_NOT_AVAILABLE |
| 8056 | CWB_KERB_SERVER_NOT_CONFIGURED |
| 8057 | CWB_KERB_CREDENTIALS_NOT_VALID |
| 8058 | CWB_KERB_MAPPED_USERID_FAILURE |
| 8059 | CWB_KERB_MAPPED_USERID_SUCCESS |
| 8070 | CWB_PROFILE_TOKEN_INVALID |
| 8071 | CWB_PROFILE_TOKEN_MAXIMUM |
| 8072 | CWB_PROFILE_TOKEN_NOT_REGENERABLE |
| 8257 | CWB_PW_TOO_LONG_ |
| 8258 | CWB_PW_IOO_SHORI |
| 8259 | CWB_PW_REPEAT_CHARACTER |
| 8260 | CWB_PW_ADJACENI_DIGIIS |
| 8261 | CWB_PW_CONSECUTIVE_CHARS |
| 8262 | |
| 8263 | |
| 8264 | |
| 8266 | |
| 8267 | |
| 8268 | |
| 8270 | CMR_PM_LASI_INVALID_PMD |
| 8271 | |
| 8272 | CWB PW UPWDVLDPGM |

Communications return codes There are communications return codes.

| 8400 | CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 8401 | CWB_INV_WHEN_CONNECTED |
| 8402 | CWB_INV_BEFORE_VALIDATE |
| 8403 | CWB_SECURE_SOCKETS_NOTAVAIL |
| 8404 | CWB_RESERVED1 |
| 8405 | CWB_RECEIVE_ERROR |
| 8406 | CWB_SERVICE_NAME_ERROR |
| 8407 | CWB_GETPORT_ERROR |
| 8408 | CWB_SUCCESS_WARNING |
| 8409 | CWB_NOT_CONNECTED |
| 8410 | CWB_DEFAULT_HOST_CCSID_USED |
| 8411 | CWB_USER_TIMEOUT |
| 8412 | CWB_SSL_JAVA_ERROR |
| 8413 | CWB_USER_TIMEOUT_SENDRCV |
| 8414 | CWB_FIPS_UNAVAILABLE |
| | |

| 8500 8501 8502 8503 8504 8505 8506 8506 8507 8508 | CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY CWB_POLICY_MODIFY_MANDATED_ENV CWB_POLICY_MODIFY_CURRENT_ENV CWB_POLICY_MODIFY_ENV_LIST CWB_SYSTEM_NOT_FOUND CWB_ENVIRONMENT_NOT_FOUND CWB_ENVIRONMENT_EXISTS CWB_SYSTEM_EXISTS CWB_NO_SYSTEMS_CONFIGURED |
|--|--|
| 8508 | CWB_NO_SYSTEMS_CONFIGURED |
| 8580 | CWB_CONFIGERR_RESERVED_START |
| 8599 | CWB_CONFIGERR_RESERVED_END |

Automation Object return codes There are Automation Object return codes.

| 8600 | CWB INVALID METHOD PARM |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| 8601 | CWB ^{INVALID} PROPERTY PARM |
| 8602 | CWB INVALID PROPERTY VALUE |
| 8603 | CWB_OBJECT_NOT_INITIALIZED |
| 8604 | CWB_OBJECT_ALREADY_INITIALIZED |
| 8605 | CWB_INVALID_DQ_ORDER |
| 8606 | CWB_DATA_TRANSFER_REQUIRED |
| 8607 | CWB_UNSUPPORTED_XFER_REQUEST |
| 8608 | CWB_ASYNC_REQUEST_ACTIVE |
| 8609 | CWB_REQUEST_TIMED_OUT |
| 8610 | CWB_CANNOT_SET_PROP_NOW |
| 8611 | CWB_OBJ_STATE_NO_LONGER_VALID |
| | |

WINSOCK return codes There are WINSOCK return codes.

| 10024 10035 10038 10047 10050 10051 10052 10053 10054 10055 10057 10058 10060 10061 10064 10065 10091 10092 11001 | CWB_TOO_MANY_OPEN_SOCKETS CWB_RESOURCE_TEMPORARILY_UNAVAILABLE CWB_SOCKET_OPERATION_ON_NON_SOCKET CWB_PROTOCOL_NOT_INSTALLED CWB_NETWORK_IS_DOWN CWB_NETWORK_IS_OWNEACHABLE CWB_NETWORK_DROPPED_CONNECTION_ON_RESET CWB_SOFTWARE_CAUSED_CONNECTION_ABORT CWB_CONNECTION_RESET_BY_PEER CWB_NO_BUFFER_SPACE_AVAILABLE CWB_SOCKET_IS_NOT_CONNECTED CWB_CANNOT_SEND_AFTER_SOCKET_SHUTDOWN CWB_CONNECTION_REFUSED CWB_HOST_IS_DOWN CWB_NO_ROUTE_TO_HOST CWB_NO_ROUTE_TO_HOST CWB_NOSCK_VERSION_NOT_SUPPORTED CWB_HOST_DEFINITELY_NOT_FOUND The system name was not found during TCP/IP |
|---|---|
| 11002 | address lookup. CWB_HOST_NOT_FOUND_BUT_WE_ARE_NOT_SURE The system name was not found during TCP/IP |
| 11004 | address lookup. CWB_VALID_NAME_BUT_NO_DATA_RECORD The service name was not found in the local SERVICES file. |
| | |

SSL return codes

There are SSL return codes.

Key Database error codes

20001 - An unknown error occurred.
20002 - An asn.1 encoding/decoding error occurred.
20003 - An error occurred while initializing asn.1 encoder/decoder.
20004 - An asn.1 encoding/decoding error occurred because of an out-of-range index or nonexistent optional field.
20005 - A database error occurred.
20006 - An error occurred while opening the database file.

20007 - An error occurred while re-opening the database file. 20008 - Database creation failed. 20009 - The database already exists. 20010 - An error occurred while deleting the database file. 20011 - Database has not been opened. 20012 - An error occurred while reading the database file. 20013 - An error occurred while writing data to the database file. 20014 - A database validation error occurred. 20015 - An invalid database version was encountered. 20016 - An invalid database password was encountered. 20017 - An invalid database file type was encountered. 20018 - The database has been corrupted. 20019 - An invalid password was encountered or the database is not valid. 20020 - A database key entry integrity error occurred. 20021 - A duplicate key already exists in the database. 20022 - A duplicate key already exists in the database (Record ID). 20023 - A duplicate key already exists in the database (Label). 20024 - A duplicate key already exists in the database (Signature). 20025 - A duplicate key already exists in the database (Unsigned Certificate). 20026 - A duplicate key already exists in the database (Issuer and Serial Number). 20027 - A duplicate key already exists in the database (Subject Public Key Info). 20028 - A duplicate key already exists in the database (Unsigned CRL). 20029 - The label has been used in the database. 20030 - A password encryption error occurred. 20031 - An LDAP related error occurred. 20032 - A cryptographic error occurred. 20033 - An encryption/decryption error occurred. 20034 - An invalid cryptographic algorithm was found. 20035 - An error occurred while signing data. 20036 - An error occurred while verifying data. 20037 - An error occurred while computing digest of data. 20038 - An invalid cryptographic parameter was found. 20039 - An unsupported cryptographic algorithm was encountered. 20040 - The specified input size is greater than the supported modulus size. 20041 - An unsupported modulus size was found 20042 -A database validation error occurred. 20043 - Key entry validation failed. 20044 - A duplicate extension field exists. 20045 - The version of the key is wrong 20046 - A required extension field does not exist. 20047 - The validity period does not include today or does not fall within its issuer's validity period. 20048 - The validity period does not include today or does not fall within its issuer's validity period. 20049 - An error occurred while validating validity private key usage extension. 20050 - The issuer of the key was not found. 20051 - A required certificate extension is missing. 20052 - The key signature validation failed. 20053 - The key signature validation failed. 20054 - The root key of the key is not trusted. 20055 - The key has been revoked. 20056 - An error occurred while validating authority key identifier extension. 20057 - An error occurred while validating private key usage extension. 20058 - An error occurred while validating subject alternative name extension. 20059 - An error occurred while validating issuer alternative name extension. 20060 - An error occurred while validating key usage extension. 20061 - An unknown critical extension was found. 20062 - An error occurred while validating key pair entries. 20063 - An error occurred while validating CRL. 20064 - A mutex error occurred. 20065 - An invalid parameter was found. 20066 - A null parameter or memory allocation error was encountered. 20067 - Number or size is too large or too small. 20068 - The old password is invalid. 20069 - The new password is invalid. 20070 - The password has expired. 20071 - A thread related error occurred. 20072 - An error occurred while creating threads. 20073 - An error occurred while a thread was waiting to exit. 20074 - An I/O error occurred 20075 - An error occurred while loading CMS. 20076 - A cryptography hardware related error occurred. 20077 - The library initialization routine was not successfully called. 20078 - The internal database handle table is corrupted. 20079 - A memory allocation error occurred 20080 - An unrecognized option was found. 20081 - An error occurred while getting time information. 20082 - Mutex creation error occurred. 20083 - An error occurred while opening message catalog. 20084 - An error occurred while opening error message catalog. 20085 - An null file name was found. 20086 - An error occurred while opening files, check for file existence and permissions.

20087 - An error occurred while opening files to read. 20088 - An error occurred while opening files to write. 20089 - There is no such file. 20090 - The file cannot be opened because of its permission setting. 20091 - An error occurred while writing data to files. 20092 - An error occurred while deleting files. 20093 - Invalid Base64-encoded data was found. 20094 - An invalid Base64 message type was found. 20095 - An error occurred while encoding data with Base64 encoding rule. 20096 - An error occurred while decoding Base64-encoded data. 20097 - An error occurred while getting a distinguished name tag. 20098 - The required common name field is empty. 20099 - The required country name field is empty. 20100 - An invalid database handle was found. 20101 - The key database does not exist. 20102 - The request key pair database does not exist. 20103 - The password file does not exist. 20104 - The new password is identical to the old one. 20105 - No key was found in the key database. 20106 - No request key was found. 20107 - No trusted CA was found 20108 - No request key was found for the certificate. 20109 - There is no private key in the key database 20110 - There is no default key in the key database. 20111 - There is no private key in the key record. 20112 - There is no certificate in the key record. 20113 - There is no CRL entry. 20114 - An invalid key database file name was found. 20115 - An unrecognized private key type was found. 20116 - An invalid distinguished name input was found. 20117 - No key entry was found that has the specified key label. 20118 - The key label list has been corrupted. 20119 - The input data is not valid PKCS12 data. 20120 - The password is invalid or the PKCS12 data has been corrupted or been created with later version of PKCS12. 20121 - An unrecognized key export type was found. 20122 - An unsupported password-based encryption algorithm was found. 20123 - An error occurred while converting the keyring file to a CMS key database. 20124 - An error occurred while converting the CMS key database to a keyring file. 20125 - An error occurred while creating a certificate for the certificate request. 20126 - A complete issuer chain cannot be built. 20127 - Invalid WEBDB data was found. 20128 - There is no data to be written to the keyring file. 20129 - The number of days that you entered extends beyond the permitted validity period. 20130 - The password is too short; it must consist of at least characters. 20131 - A password must contain at least one numeric digit. 20132 - All characters in the password are either alphabetic or numeric characters. 20133 - An unrecognized or unsupported signature algorithm was specified. 20134 - An invalid key database type was specified. 20135 - The secondary key database is currently a secondary key database to another primary key database. 20136 - The key database does not have a secondary key database associated with it. 20137 - A cryptographic token with label cannot be found. 20138 - A cryptographic token password was not specified but is required. 20139 - A cryptographic token password was specified but is not required. 20140 - The cryptographic module cannot be loaded. Cryptographic token support will not be available. 20141 - The function is not supported for cryptographic tokens. 20142 - The cryptographic token function failed. SSL error codes 25001 - The handle is not valid. 25002 - The dynamic link library is not available. 25003 - An internal error occurred. 25004 - Main memory is insufficient to perform the operation. 25005 - The handle is not in a valid state for operation. The key label is not found. 25006 -25007 - The certificate is not available. 25008 - Certificate validation error. 25009 -Error processing cryptography. 25010 - Error validating ASN fields in certificate. 25011 - Error connecting to LDAP server. 25012 - Internal unknown error. Report problem to service. 25101 - An error occurred processing the cipher. 25102 - I/O error reading key file. 25103 - Key file has an invalid internal format. Re-create key file. 25104 - Key file has two entries with the same key. Use iKeyman to remove the duplicate key. 25105 - Key file has two entries with the same label. Use iKeyman to remove the duplicate label. 25106 - The key file password is used as an integrity check. Either the key file has become corrupted or the password ID is incorrect.

25107 - The default key in the key file has an expired certificate. Use iKeyman to remove certificates that are expired. 25108 -There was an error loading one of the dynamic link libraries. 25109 - A connection is trying to be made after environment has been closed. 25201 - The key file could not be initialized. 25202 - Unable to open the key file. Either the path was specified incorrectly or the file permissions did not allow the file to be opened. 25203 - Unable to generate a temporary key pair. 25204 - A User Name object was specified that is not found. 25205 - A Password used for an LDAP query is not correct. 25206 - An index into the Fail Over list of LDAP servers was not correct. 25301 - An error occurred on close. 25401 - The system date was set to an invalid value. 25402 - Neither SSLV2 nor SSLV3 is enabled. 25403 - The required certificate was not received from partner. 25404 -The received certificate was formatted incorrectly. 25405 -The received certificate type was not supported. 25406 - An IO error occurred on a data read or write. 25407 - The specified label in the key file could not be found. 25408 - The specified key-file password is incorrect. The key file could not be used. The key file may also be corrupt. 25409 - In a restricted cryptography environment, the key size is too long to be supported. 25410 - An incorrectly formatted SSL message was received from the partner. 25411 - The message authentication code (MAC) was not successfully verified. 25412 - The operation is unsupported. The received certificate contained an incorrect signature. The server certificate is not trusted. This usually occurs when you have 25413 -25414 not downloaded the certificate authority for the server certificate. Use the Digital Certificate Manager to obtain the certificate authority and use the PC IBM Key Management utility to place the certificate authority in your local key database. See CWBC01050 for additional information 25415 - The remote system information is not valid. 25416 - Access denied. 25417 -The self-signed certificate is not valid. 25418 - The read failed. 25419 -The write failed. 25420 -The partner closed the socket before the protocol completed. This could mean the partner is configured for SSL Client Authentication and no client certificate was sent to the partner. 25421 - The specified V2 cipher is not valid. The specified V3 cipher is not valid. 25422 -25425 - The handle could not be created. 25426 - Initialization failed. 25427 - When validating a certificate, unable to access the specified LDAP directory. 25428 - The specified key did not contain a private key. 25429 - A failed attempt was made to load the specified PKCS11 shared library. 25430 - The PKCS #11 driver failed to find the token specified by the caller. 25431 - The PKCS #11 token is not present in the slot. 25432 - The password/pin to access the PKCS #11 token is invalid. 25433 - The SSL header received was not a properly SSLV2 formatted header. 25432 -25434 - Unable to access the hardware-based cryptographic service provider (CSP). 25435 -Attribute setting conflict 25436 - The requested function is not supported on the platform that the application is running 25437 - An IPv6 connection is detected 25438 - Incorrect value is returned from the reset session type callback function 25501 - The buffer size is negative or 0. 25502 - Used with non-blocking I/O. 25601 - SSLV3 is required for reset_cipher, and the connection uses SSLV2. 25602 - An invalid ID was specified for the function call. 25701 - The function call has an invalid ID. 25702 - The attribute has a negative length, which is invalid. 25703 - The enumeration value is invalid for the specified enumeration type. 25704 - Invalid parameter list for replacing the SID cache routines. 25705 - When setting a numeric attribute, the specified value is invalid for the specific attribute being set. Conflicting parameters have been set for additional certificate validation. 25706 -25707 The cipher spec included an AES cipher spec that is not supported on the system of execution. 25708 - The length of the peer ID is incorrect. It must be less than or equal to 16 bytes

Component-specific return codes

There are return codes for the API type.

Administration APIs return code

There is an administration return code.

```
6001 CWBAD_INVALID_COMPONENT_ID
The component ID is invalid.
```

Related reference

Administration APIs

These APIs provide functions that access information about the code that is installed on the PC.

Communications APIs return codes There are communications API return codes.

| 6001 | CWBCO_END_OF_LIST |
|------|---|
| | The end of system list has been reached. No system name was returned. |
| 6002 | CWBCO_DEFAULT_SYSTEM_NOT_DEFINED |
| | The setting for the default system has not been defined. |
| 6003 | CWBCO_DEFAULT_SYSTEM_NOT_CONFIGURED |
| | The default system is defined, but no connection to it is |
| | configured. |
| 6004 | CWBCO_SYSTEM_NOT_CONNECTED |
| | The specified system is not currently connected in the current process. |
| 6005 | CWBCO_SYSTEM_NOT_CONFIGURED |
| | The specified system is not currently configured. |
| 6007 | CWBCO_INTERNAL_ERROR |
| | Internal error. |
| 6008 | CWBCO_NO_SUCH_ENVIRONMENT |
| | The specified environment does not exist. |
| | |

Related reference

<u>Communications and Security APIs</u> The Communications and Security topic shows you how to use application programming interfaces (APIs)

Database APIs return codes

There are database APIs return codes.

Note: See the database APIs topic for important information regarding database APIs.

```
6001
        CWBDB_CANNOT_CONTACT_SERVER
          An error was encountered which prevented the Data Access server from
           being started
6002
        CWBDB_ATTRIBUTES_FAILURE
          An error was encountered during attempt to set the Data Access
          server attributes
6003
        CWBDB_SERVER_ALREADY_STARTED
          An attempt to start the Data Access server was made while a valid
        server was running. Stop the server before restarting it.
CWBDB_INVALID_DRDA_PKG_SIZE
6004
          The valid submitted for the DRDA package size was invalid.
        CWBDB_REQUEST_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILURE
6005
          A memory allocation attempt by a request handle failed.
        CWBDB_REQUEST_INVALID_CONVERSION
6006
          A Request handle failed in an attempt to convert data.
6007
        CWBDB_SERVER_NOT_ACTIVE
          The Data Access server is not started. It must be started before
        continuing.
CWBDB_PARAMETER_ERROR
6008
          Attempt to set a parameter failed. Re-try. If error persists, there
          may be a lack of available memory.
6009
        CWBDB_CLONE_CREATION_ERROR
        Could not create a clone request.
CWBDB_INVALID_DATA_FORMAT_FOR_CONNECTION
6010
          The data format object was not valid for this connection.
        CWBDB_DATA_FORMAT_IN_USE
6011
           The data format object is already being used by another request.
        CWBDB_INVALID_DATA_FORMAT_FOR_DATA
6012
        The data format object does not match the format of the data.
CWBDB_STRING_ARG_TOO_LONG
6013
           The string provided was too long for the parameter.
6014
        CWBDB_INVALID_INTERNAL_ARG
```

| 6015 | Invalid internally generated argument (not user supplied). |
|--|--|
| 0013 | Value of numeric argument is invalid. |
| 6016 | CWBDB_INVALID_ARG |
| 6017 | CWBDB_STMT_NOT_SELECT |
| | The statement provided was not a SELECT statement. This call requires |
| 6018 | CWBDB_STREAM_FETCH_NOT_COMPLETE |
| | The connection is in stream fetch mode. Cannot perform desired |
| 6019 | CWBDB STREAM FETCH NOT ACTIVE |
| | The connection is not in stream fetch mode and must be in order to |
| 6020 | CWBDB MISSING DATA PROCESSOR |
| (004 | Pointer to data processor in request object is null. |
| 6021 | CANNOT CREATE A CLONE_REQUESI_IYPE Cannot create a clone of an attributes request. |
| 6022 | CWBDB_UNSOLICITED_DATA |
| 6023 | CWBDB MISSING DATA |
| 6024 | Data were requested from the server, but not all were received. |
| 0024 | Bitstream within a parameter is invalid. |
| 6025 | CWBDB_CONSISTENCY_TOKEN_ERROR |
| | match the data returned. |
| 6026 | CWBDB_INVALID_FUNCTION |
| 6027 | CWBDB_FORMAT_INVALID_ARG |
| 6028 | A parameter value passed to the API was not valid. CWBDB INVALID COLUMN POSITION |
| | The column position passed to the API was not valid. |
| 6029 | The column type passed to the API was not valid. |
| 6030 | CWBDB_ROW_VECTOR_NOT_EMPTY |
| 6031 | CWBDB_ROW_VECTOR_EMPTY |
| 6032 | Invalid or corrupted format handle. |
| 0002 | An error occurred while attempting to allocate memory. |
| 6033 | CWBDB_INVALID_CONVERSION An invalid type conversion was attempted. |
| 6034 | CWBDB_DATASTREAM_TOO_SHORT |
| 6035 | CWBDB_SQL_WARNING |
| 6036 | The database server received a warning from an SQL operation. |
| 0030 | The database server received an error from an SQL operation. |
| 6037 | CWBDB_SQL_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server received a warning about a parameter used in an |
| | SQL operation. |
| 6038 | CWBDB_SQL_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server received an error about a parameter used in an |
| | SQL operation. |
| 6039 | CWBDB_LIST_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a catalog operation. |
| 6040 | CWBDB_LIST_SERVER_ERROR |
| 6041 | The database server returned an error from a catalog operation. |
| | CWDDD_LISI_PARAMETER_WARNING |
| | The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a |
| 6042 | The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR |
| 6042 | The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation |
| 6042 6043 | The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING |
| 6042 6043 | The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. |
| 6042 6043 6044 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned a marning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR</pre> |
| 6042 6043 6044 6045 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING</pre> |
| 6042 6043 6044 6045 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a file processing operation.</pre> |
| 6042 6043 6044 6045 6046 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR</pre> |
| 6042 6043 6044 6045 6046 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned an error from a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation.</pre> |
| 6042 6043 6044 6045 6046 6047 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_GENERAL_SERVER_WARNING </pre> |
| 6042 6043 6044 6045 6046 6047 6048 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a warning from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_GENERAL_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_GENERAL_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a general warning. CWBDB_GENERAL_SERVER_ERROR</pre> |
| 6042 6043 6044 6045 6046 6047 6048 | <pre>CWDDB_LIST_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_LIST_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a catalog operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_NDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned an error from a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_WARNING The database server returned a warning about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_FILE_PARAMETER_ERROR The database server returned an error about a parameter used in a file processing operation. CWBDB_GENERAL_SERVER_WARNING The database server returned a general warning. CWBDB_GENERAL_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned a general error. CWBDB_GENERAL_SERVER_ERROR The database server returned a general error.</pre> |

6050 CWBDB_EXIT_PROGRAM_ERROR The database server returned an error from an exit program. CWBDB_DATA_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL Target data buffer is smaller than source buffer. 6051 6052 CWBDB_NL_CONVERSION_ERROR Received error back from PiNlConverter. CWBDB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR 6053 Received a communications error during processing. 6054 CWBDB_INVALID_ARG_API Value of argument is invalid - API level. 6055 CWBDB_MISSING_DATA_HANDLER Data handler not found in data handler list. CWBDB_REQUEST_DATASTREAM_NOT_VALID 6056 Invalid datastream in catalog request. 6057 CWBDB_SERVER_UNABLE Server incapable of performing desired function. The following return codes are returned by the cwbDB_StartServerDetailed API: 6058 CWBDB WORK QUEUE START ERROR Unable to start server because of client work queue problem. CWBDB_WORK_QUEUE_CREATE_ERROR Unable to start server because of client work queue problem. 6059 CWBDB INITIALIZATION ERROR 6060 Unable to start server because of client initialization problem. CWBDB_SERVER_ATTRIBS_ERROR 6061 Unable to start server because of server attribute problem. CWBDB_CLIENT_LEVEL_ERROR 6062 Unable to start server because of set client level problem. 6063 CWBDB CLIENT LFC ERROR Unable to start server because of set client language feature code problem.
CWBDB_CLIENT_CCSID_ERROR 6064 Unable to start server because of set client CCSID problem. CWBDB_TRANSLATION_INDICATOR_ERROR Unable to start server because of set translation indicator error. 6065 CWBDB_RETURN_SERVER_ATTRIBS_ERROR 6066 Unable to start server because of return server attribute problem. CWBDB_SERVER_ATTRIBS_REQUEST 6067 Unable to start server because of missing server attributes request object 6068 CWBDB_RETURN_ATTRIBS_ERROR Unable to start server because of return attribute problem. CWBDB_SERVER_ATTRIBS_MISSING 6069 Unable to start server because returned server attributes too short (missing data) 6070 CWBDB_SERVER_LFC_CONVERSION_ERROR Unable to start server because of data conversion error on server language feature code field of server attributes. 6071 CWBDB_SERVER_LEVEL_CONVERSION_ERROR Unable to start server because of data conversion error on server functional level field of server attributes. 6072 CWBDB_SERVER_LANGUAGE_TABLE_ERROR Unable to start server because of data conversion error on server language table ID field of server attributes. CWBDB_SERVER_LANGUAGE_LIBRARY_ERROR 6073 Unable to start server because of data conversion error on server language library ID field of server attributes. CWBDB_SERVER_LANGUAGE_ID_ERROR 6074 Unable to start server because of data conversion error on server language ID field of server attributes. 6075 CWBDB_COMM_DEQUEUE_ERROR Unable to start server because of communications error. CWBDB_COMM_ENQUEUE_ERROR 6076 Unable to start server because of communications error. CWBDB_UNSUPPORTED_COLUMN_TYPE 6077 An unsupported column type was found in the data. 6078 CWBDB_SERVER_IN_USE A connection to the database server for the given connection handle is already being used by another connection handle which was created with the same system object handle. 6079 CWBDB_SERVER_REL_DB_CONVERSION_ERROR Unable to start server because of data conversion error on server relational DB field of server attributes. There is no message or help text for this return code. 6080 CWBDB_SERVER_FUNCTION_NOT_AVAILABLE This function is not available on this version of the host server. CWBDB_FUNCTION_NOT_VALID_AFTER_CONNECT This function is not valid after connecting to the host server. 6081 CWBDB_INVALID_INITIAL_REL_DB_NAME 6082 The initial relational DB name (IASP) was invalid.

6099 CWBDB_LAST_STREAM_CHUNK Stream fetch complete. NOTE: Informational, not an error. There is not a message or help text for this return code.

Related reference

IBM i Access database APIs

Use other technologies for functions that were provided by the IBM i Access proprietary C/C++ Database APIs, that are no longer being enhanced.

Data Queues APIs return codes

There are data queues API return codes.

| 6000 | CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE |
|------|---|
| 6001 | CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE |
| 6002 | CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE |
| 6003 | CWBDQ_INVALID_READ_HANDLE |
| 6004 | CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_LENGTH |
| 6005 | CWBDQ_INVALID_KEY_LENGTH |
| 6006 | CWBDQ_INVALID_ORDER |
| 6007 | CWBDQ_INVALID_AUTHORITY |
| 6008 | CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_TITLE Queue title (description) is too long or cannot be converted |
| 6009 | CWBQ_BAD_QUEUE_NAME Oueue pame is too long or cannot be converted |
| 6010 | CWBQ_BAD_LIBRARY_NAME |
| 6011 | CWBDQ_BAD_SYSTEM_NAME |
| 6012 | CWBDQ_BAD_KEY_LENGTH |
| 6012 | greater than 0 for a LIFO or FIFO data queue. |
| 0013 | Length of data is not correct for this data queue. Either the data |
| 6014 | CWBDQ_INVALID_TIME |
| 6015 | WBDQ_INVALID_SEARCH Search order is not correct |
| 6016 | CWBDQ_DATA_TRUNCATED |
| 6017 | CWBDQ_TIMED_OUT Wait time bas expired and no data has been returned |
| 6018 | CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT |
| 6019 | CWBDQ_USER_EXIT_ERROR Error in user exit program or invalid number of exit programs |
| 6020 | CWBDQ_LIBRARY_NOT_FOUND |
| 6021 | CWBDQ_QUEUE_NOT_FOUND Queue_pot_found_on_system |
| 6022 | CWBDQ_NO_AUTHORITY No authority to library or data queue |
| 6023 | CWBDQ_DAMAGED_QUEUE |
| 6024 | CWBDQ_QUEUE_EXISTS |
| 6025 | CWBDQ_INVALID_MESSAGE_LENGTH |
| 6026 | CWBDQ_QUEUE_DESTROYED Queue destroyed while waiting to read or peek a record |
| 6027 | CWBDQ_NO_DATA No data was received |
| 6028 | CWBDQ_CANNOT_CONVERT |
| | can be used but data cannot be converted between ASCII and EBCDIC. |
| 6029 | CWBDQ_QUEUE_SYNTAX Syntax of the data queue name is incorrect. Queue name must follow |
| | system object syntax. First character must be alphabetic and all |

| | following characters alphanumeric. |
|------|--|
| 6030 | CWBDQ_LIBRARY_SYNTAX |
| | Syntax of the library name is incorrect. Library name must follow |
| | sýstem object syntax. First character must be alphabetic and all |
| | following characters alphanumeric. |
| 6031 | CWBDQ_ADDRESS_NOT_SET |
| | Address not set. The data object was not set with cwbDQ_SetDataAddr(), |
| | so the address cannot be retrieved. Use cwbDQ_GetData() instead of |
| | cwbDQ_GetDataAddr(). |
| 6032 | CWBDQ_HOST_ERROR |
| | Host error occurred for which no return code is defined. See the |
| | error handle for the message text. |
| 6033 | CWBDQ INVALID SYSTEM HANDLE |
| | System handle is invalid. |
| 6099 | CWBDQ UNEXPECTED ERROR |
| | Unexpected error. |
| | |

Related reference

IBM i Data Queues APIs

Use product Data Queues application programming interfaces (APIs) to provide easy access to IBM i data queues. Data queues allow you to create client/server applications that do not require the use of communications APIs.

National Language Support APIs return codes There are NLS API return codes.

| 6101 | CWBNL_ERR_CNV_UNSUPPORTED |
|---|--|
| | An attempt was made to convert character data from a code page to |
| 6102 | CWBNL ERR CNV TBL INVALID |
| | A conversion table is in a format that is not recognized. |
| 6103 | CWBNL_ERR_CNV_TBL_MISSING |
| | An attempt was made to use a conversion table, but the table was not found |
| 6104 | CWBNI FR CNV FRR GET |
| 0101 | A code page conversion table was being retrieved from the server |
| | when an error occurred. |
| 6105 | CWBNL_ERR_CNV_ERR_COMM |
| | A code page conversion table was being retrieved from the server |
| 6106 | When a communications error occurred. |
| 0100 | A code page conversion table was being retrieved from the server |
| | when a server error occurred. |
| 6107 | CWBNL_ERR_CNV_ERR_STATUS |
| | While converting character data from one code page to another, some |
| (400 | untranslatable characters were encountered. |
| 6108 | WBNL_ERROR_CONVERSION_INCOMPLETE_MULTIBYTE_INPOT_CHARACTER |
| | while converting chalacter data an incomplete multibyte chalacter |
| 6109 | CWBNL ERR CNV INVALID SISO STATUS |
| | The SISO parameter is incorrect. |
| 6110 | CWBNL_ERR_CNV_INVALID_PAD_LENGTH |
| | The pad length parameter is incorrect. |
| The foll | lowing return codes are for language APIs: |
| | |
| 6201 | CWBNL_ERR_STR_TBL_INVALID |
| (202 | Message file not in a recognized format. It has been corrupted. |
| 6202 | Massade file could not be found |
| 6203 | CWBNL ERR STR NOT FOUND |
| | The message file is missing a message. |
| 6204 | CWBNL_ERR_NLV_NO_CONFIG |
| (005 | The language configuration is missing. |
| 6205 | CWBNL_ERR_NLV_NU_SUBDIR |
| 6206 | CWRNI DEFAULT HOST COSTD USED |
| 0200 | A default server CCSID (500) is used. |
| | |
| The following return codes are for locale APIs: | |
| 6301 | CWBNL ERR LOC TBL INVALID |
| 6302 | CWBNL_ERR_LOC_TBL_MISSING |
| 6303 | CWBNL_ERR_LOC_NO_CONFIG |
| 6304 | CWBNL ERR LOC NO LOCPATH |

System Object APIs return codes There are system object API return codes.

| 6000 | CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR Host error occurred Text may be in errorHandle |
|------|---|
| 6001 | CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE Incorrect object type. |
| 6002 | CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_KEY Incorrect key. |
| 6003 | CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_INDEX Bad index to list. |
| 6004 | CWBOBJ_RC_LIST_OPEN The list is already opened. |
| 6005 | CWBOBJ_RC_LIST_NOT_OPEN The list has not been opened. |
| 6006 | CWBOBJ_RC_SEEKOUTOFRANGE Seek offset is out of range. |
| 6007 | CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOTOPEN Spooled file has not been opened. |
| 6007 | CWBOBJ_RC_RSCNOTOPEN Resource has not been opened. |
| 6008 | CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFENDOFFILE End of file was reached. |
| 6008 | CWBOBJ_RC_ENDOFFILE End of file was reached. |
| 6009 | CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOMESSAGE The spooled file is not waiting on a message. |
| 6010 | CWBOBJ_RC_KEY_NOT_FOUND The parameter list does not contain the specified key. |
| 6011 | CWBOBJ_RC_NO_EXIT_PGM No exit program registered. |
| 6012 | CWBOBJ_RC_NOHŎSTSUPPŎRT Host does not support function. |

Related reference

System Objects APIs

System objects application programming interfaces (APIs) allow you to work with print-related objects that are on the system. These APIs make it possible to work with IBM i spooled files, writer jobs, output queues, printers, and more.

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs return codes There are Remote command and distributed program call API return codes.

```
6000
        CWBRC_INVALID_SYSTEM_HANDLE
          Invalid system handle.
6001
        CWBRC INVALID PROGRAM
          Invalid program handle.
6002
        CWBRC_SYSTEM_NAME
          System name is too long or cannot be converted.
6003
        CWBRC_COMMAND_STRING
          Command string is too long or cannot be converted.
6004
        CWBRC_PROGRAM_NĂME
          Program name is too long or cannot be converted.
6005
         CWBRC_LIBRARY_NAME
        Library name is too long or cannot be converted.
CWBRC_INVALID_TYPE
6006
          Invalid parameter type specified.
        CWBRC_INVALID_PARM_LENGTH
6007
          Invalid parameter length.
6008
        CWBRC INVALID PARM
          Invalid parameter specified.
6009
        CWBRC_TOO_MANY_PARMS
          Attempt to add too many parameters to a program.
6010
        CWBRC_INDEX_RANGE_ERROR
        Index is out of range for this program.
CWBRC_REJECTED_USER_EXIT
6011
          Command rejected by user exit program.
6012
        CWBRC_USER_EXIT_ERROR
          Error in user exit program.
6013
        CWBRC_COMMAND_FAILED
          Command failed.
        CWBRC_PROGRAM_NOT_FOUND
6014
          Program not found or could not be accessed.
6015
        CWBRC_PROGRAM_ERROR
          Error occurred when calling the program.
        CWBRC_COMMAND_TOO_LONG
6016
```

Related reference

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

The Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs allow the PC application programmer to access IBM i functions. User program and system commands are called without requiring an emulation session. A single IBM i program serves commands and programs, so only one system job is started for both.

Security APIs return codes

There are security API return codes.

| 6000 | CWBSY_UNKNOWN_USERID |
|----------|---|
| 6002 | User ID does not exist. CWBSY WRONG PASSWORD |
| 0002 | Password is not correct for specified user ID. |
| 6003 | CWBSY_PASSWORD_EXPIRED |
| 6004 | CWBSY INVALID PASSWORD |
| 0001 | One or more characters in the password are not valid or the password |
| (007 | is too long. |
| 6007 | A general security error occurred. The user profile does not have a |
| | password or the password validation program found an error in the |
| (000 | password. |
| 6009 | The server user profile is not valid. |
| 6011 | CWBSY_USER_PROFILE_DISABLED |
| 6012 | The IBM i user profile (user ID) has been set to disabled. |
| 0013 | The user cancelled from the user ID/password prompt. |
| 6015 | CWBSY_INVALID_USERID |
| | Une or more characters in the user ID is not valid or the user ID is |
| 6016 | CWBSY_UNKNOWN_SYSTEM |
| (010 | The system specified is unknown. |
| 0019 | The PC could not validate the IBM i security server. This could |
| | indicate tampering with the IBM supplied security server program on |
| 6022 | THE SYSTEM. |
| 0022 | There is no user currently logged on for the specified system. |
| 6025 | CWBSY_SYSTEM_NOT_CONFIGURED |
| 6026 | The system specified in the security object has not been configured. |
| 0020 | The user ID and password defined in the object has not yet been |
| 6255 | verified. You must verify using cwbSY_VerifyUserIDPwd API. |
| 0255 | Internal error. Contact IBM Service. |
| The C.1 | la lan al analysis in familiar and ADT. |
| Ine IOL. | lowing return codes are for change password APIs: |
| 6257 | CWBSY_PWD_TOO_LONG |
| | The new password contains too many characters. The maximum number of |
| 6258 | CWBSY PWD TOO SHORT |
| | The new password does not contain enough characters. The minimum |
| | NUMBER OF CHARACTERS ALLOWED IS DEFINED BY THE SYSTEM VALUE, |
| 6259 | CWBSY_PWD_REPEAT_CHARACTER |
| | The new password contains a character used more than once. The IBM i |
| | configuration (system value QPWDLMIREP) does not allow passwords to contain a repeat character. |
| 6260 | CWBSY_PWD_ADJACENT_DIGITS |
| | The new password contains two numbers next to each other. The IBM i |
| | contain consecutive digits. |
| 6261 | CWBSY_PWD_CONSECUTIVE_CHARS |
| | TRM i configuration (system value OPWDIMTREP) does not allow a |
| | password to contain a character repeated consecutively. |
| 6262 | CWBSY_PWD_PREVIOUSLY_USED |
| | configuration (system value OPWDRODDIF) requires new passwords to be |
| | different than any previous password. |
| 6263 | CWBSY_PWD_DISALLOWED_CHAR The new password uses an installation disallowed character TRM i |
| | THE HER BESTERTE AND A AND THE CATTACTAL ATACTACA CHATACLET, THE T |

| | configuration (system value QPWDLMTCHR) restricts certain characters from being used in new passwords. |
|---------|--|
| 6264 | CWBSY_PWD_NEED_NUMERIC |
| | The new password must contain a number. The IBM i configuration |
| | (system value QPWDRQDDGT) requires new passwords contain one or more |
| | numeric digits. |
| 6266 | CWBSY_PWD_MATCHES_OLD |
| | The new password matches an old password in one or more character |
| | positions. The server configuration (system value QPWDPOSDIF) does |
| | not allow the same character to be in the same position as a |
| | previous password. |
| 6267 | CWBSY_PWD_NOT_ALLOWED |
| | The password was rejected. |
| 6268 | CWBSY_PWD_MATCHES_USERID |
| () () | The password matches the user ID. |
| 6269 | CWBSY_PWD_PRE_V3 |
| | The old password was created on a pre-V3 system which used a |
| | different encryption technique. Password must be changed manually on |
| (000 | The server. |
| 6270 | CWESY_LASI_INVALID_PASSWORD |
| | The next invalid will disable the user profile. |
| | |

Related reference

Communications and Security APIs

The Communications and Security topic shows you how to use application programming interfaces (APIs)

Serviceability APIs return codes

There are serviceability API return codes.

| 6000 | CWBSV_INVALID_FILE_TYPE |
|------|--|
| 6001 | Unusable file type passed-in. CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE |
| 6002 | CWBSV_INVALID_EVENT_TYPE |
| | Unusable event type detected. |
| 6003 | CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES |
| | No error messages associated with error handle |
| 6004 | CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET |
| | Attribute not set in current message. |
| 6005 | CWBSV_INVALID_MSG_CLASS |
| | Unusable message class passed-in. |
| 6006 | CWBSV_LOG_NOT_STARTED |
| | The requested log could not be started. |
| | |

Related reference

Serviceability APIs

The Serviceability application programming interfaces (APIs) allow you to log service file messages and events within your program.

System Object Access APIs return codes There are SOA API return codes.

| Θ | CWBS0_N0_ERROR |
|----|---|
| 4 | No error occurred. |
| T | An error occurred. Use error handle for more information. |
| 2 | CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY |
| _ | Not enough memory is available for the request. |
| 3 | CWBS0_BAD_LISTTYPE |
| 4 | The value specified for type of fist is not valid. |
| 4 | The bandle specified is not valid |
| 5 | CWBSO BAD LIST HANDLE |
| | The list handle specified is not valid. |
| 6 | CWBSO_BAD_OBJ_HANDLE |
| _ | The object handle specified is not valid. |
| 7 | CWBS0_BAD_PARMOBJ_HANDLE |
| 0 | CHESO BAD EDD HANDLE |
| 0 | The error handle specified is not valid |
| 9 | CWBSO BAD LIST POSITION |
| | The position in list specified does not exist. |
| 10 | CWBSO_BAD_ACTION_ID |
| | An action ID specified is not valid for the type of list. |
| 11 | CWBSO_NOT_ALLOWED_NOW The action requested is not allowed at this time |
|----|---|
| 12 | CWBSO BAD INCLUDE ID |
| 12 | The filter ID specified is not valid for this list |
| 13 | CWBSO DISP MSG FATIED |
| 10 | The request to display the message failed |
| 14 | CWBSO GET MSG FATLED |
| | The error message text could not be retrieved |
| 15 | CWBSO BAD SORT TD |
| | A sort TD specified is not valid for the type of list. |
| 16 | CWBSO INTERNAL ERROR |
| | An internal processing error occurred. |
| 17 | CWBSO NO ERROR MESSAGE |
| | The error handle specified contains no error message. |
| 18 | CWBSO BAD ATTRIBUTE ID |
| | The attribute key is not valid for this object. |
| 19 | CWBSO BAD TITLE |
| | The title specified is not valid. |
| 20 | CWBSO_BAD_FILTER_VALUE |
| | The filter value specified is not valid. |
| 21 | CWBSO_BAD_PROFILE_NAME |
| | The profile name specified is not valid. |
| 22 | CWBSO_DISPLAY_FAILED |
| | The window could not be created. |
| 23 | CWBSO_SORT_NOT_ALLOWED |
| | Sorting is not allowed for this type of list. |
| 24 | CWBSO_CANNOT_CHANGE_ATTR |
| | Attribute is not changeable at this time. |
| 25 | CWBSO_CANNOT_READ_PROFILE |
| | Cannot read from the specified profile file. |
| 26 | CWBSO_CANNOT_WRITE_PROFILE |
| | Cannot write to the specified profile file. |
| 27 | CWBSO_BAD_SYSTEM_NAME |
| | The system name specified is not a valid system name. |
| 28 | CWBSO_SYSTEM_NAME_DEFAULTED |
| | No system name was specified on the "CWBSO_CreateListHandle" call |
| 00 | IOT THE LIST. |
| 29 | CMR20_RAD_FILIEK_TD |
| | INE ILLET IN SPECIFIED IS NOT VALID FOR THE TYPE OF LIST. |

Related reference

System Object Access (SOA) APIs

System Object Access enables you to view and manipulate system objects through a graphical user interface.

About System Object Access errors System Object Access APIs use return codes to report error conditions.

Administration APIs

These APIs provide functions that access information about the code that is installed on the PC.

Administration APIs allow you to determine:

- The product version and service level
- The install status of individual features
- The install status of System i® Navigator plug-ins

Administration APIs required files:

| Header file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|
| cwbad.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbad.dll |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides Administration APIs documentation, access to the cwbad.h header file, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **Client Information** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Administration APIs topics:

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

Administration APIs return code There is an administration return code.

IBM i name formats for connection APIs APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

Administration APIs list

The following APIs are used with product Administration.

cwbAD_GetClientVersion

Use the cwbAD_GetClientVersion command.

Purpose

Get the version of the product that currently is installed on a PC.

Syntax

Parameters

unsigned long *version - output

Pointer to a buffer where the version level of the product is returned.

unsigned long *release-output

Pointer to a buffer where the release level of the product is returned.

unsigned long *modificationLevel-output

Pointer to a buffer where the modification level of the product is returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One or more pointer parameters are null.

Usage

If the return code is not CWB_OK, the values in version, release, and modificationLevel are meaningless.

cwbAD_GetProductFixLevel

Use the cwbAD_GetProductFixLevel command.

Purpose

Returns the current product fix level.

Syntax

Parameters

char *szBuffer - output

Buffer into which the product fix level string will be written.

unsigned long * ulBufLen-input/output

Size of szBuffer, including space for the NULL terminator. On output, will contain the length of the fix level string, including the terminating NULL.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Buffer overflow. The required length is returned in ulBufLen.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Invalid pointer.

Usage

Returns the fix level of the product. Returns an empty string if fixes have not been applied.

cwbAD_IsComponentInstalled

Product components are called features. Use this API to identify installed features of the product.

Purpose

Indicates whether a specific product feature is installed.

Syntax

Parameters

unsigned long ulComponentID - input Must be set to one of the following component IDs:

CWBAD_COMP_SSL Secure Sockets Layer

CWBAD_COMP_SSL_128_BIT

Secure Sockets Layer 128 bit

Note: This constant is defined to be the same as CWBAD_COMP_SSL.

CWB_COMP_BASESUPPORT

Product required programs

CWBAD_COMP_OPTIONAL_COMPS Product optional features

CWBAD_COMP_DIRECTORYUPDATE Directory Update

CWBAD_COMP_IRC

Incoming Remote Command

CWBAD_COMP_OUG User's Guide

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV System i Navigator

CWBAD_COMP_DATA_ACCESS Data Access

CWBAD_COMP_DATA_TRANSFER Data Transfer

CWBAD_COMP_DT_BASESUPPORT Data Transfer Base Support

CWBAD_COMP_DT_EXCEL_ADDIN Data Transfer Excel Add-in

CWBAD_COMP_DT_WK4SUPPORT Data Transfer WK4 file support

CWBAD_COMP_ODBC

ODBC

CWBAD_COMP_OLEDB OLE DB Provider

CWBAD_COMP_MP .NET Data Provider

CWBAD_COMP_AFP_VIEWER AFP Workbench Viewer

CWBAD_COMP_JAVA_TOOLBOX Java Toolbox

CWBAD_COMP_PC5250

PC5250 Display and Printer Emulator

PC5250 Display and Printer Emulator subcomponents:

- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_BASE_KOREAN
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_PDFPDT_KOREAN
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_BASE_SIMPCHIN
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_PDFPDT_SIMPCHIN
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_BASE_TRADCHIN
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_PDFPDT_TRADCHIN
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_BASE_STANDARD
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_PDFPDT_STANDARD
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_ARABIC

- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_BALTIC
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_LATIN2
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_CYRILLIC
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_GREEK
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_HEBREW
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_LAO
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_THAI
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_TURKISH
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_VIET
- CWBAD_COMP_PC5250_FONT_HINDI

CWBAD_COMP_PRINTERDRIVERS

Printer Drivers

CWBAD_COMP_AFP_DRIVER AFP printer driver

CWBAD_COMP_SCS_DRIVER SCS printer driver

CWBAD_COMP_OP_CONSOLE Operations Console

CWBAD_COMP_TOOLKIT Programmer's Toolkit

CWBAD_COMP_TOOLKIT_BASE Headers, Libraries, and Documentation

CWBAD_COMP_EZSETUP EZ Setup

CWBAD_COMP_TOOLKIT_JAVA_TOOLS Programmer's Toolkit Tools for Java

CWBAD_COMP_SCREEN_CUSTOMIZER_ENABLER Screen Customizer Enabler

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_BASESUPPORT System i Navigator Base Support

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_BASE_OPS System i Navigator Basic Operations

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_JOB_MGMT System i Navigator Job Management

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_SYS_CFG System i Navigator System Configuration

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_NETWORK System i Navigator Networks

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_SECURITY System i Navigator Security

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_USERS_GROUPS System i Navigator Users and Groups

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_DATABASE System i Navigator Database

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_BACKUP System i Navigator Backup

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_APP_DEV System i Navigator Application Development

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_APP_ADMIN

System i Navigator Application Administration

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_FILE_SYSTEMS System i Navigator File Systems

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_MGMT_CENTRAL System i Navigator Management Central

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_MGMT_COMMANDS

System i Navigator Management Central - Commands

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_MGMT_PACK_PROD System i Navigator Management Central - Packages and Products

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_MGMT_MONITORS

System i Navigator Management Central - Monitors

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_LOGICAL_SYS

System i Navigator Logical Systems

CWBAD_COMP_OPNAV_ADV_FUNC_PRES

System i Navigator Advanced Function Presentation

cwb_Boolean *bIndicator - output

Will contain CWB_TRUE if the component is installed. Will return CWB_FALSE if the component is not installed. Will not be set if an error occurs.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Invalid pointer.

CWB_INVALID_COMPONENT_ID The component ID is invalid for this release.

Example: Administration APIs

This example demonstrates how an application might use Administration APIs.

In this example, the APIs are used to get and display:

- The current product Version/Release/Modification level
- The current service pack (fix) level
- The features that currently are installed on the PC

The user then is allowed to enter System i Navigator plug-in names, and is informed whether the plug-in is installed.

Usage notes:

Include cwbad.h *

Link with cwbapi.lib

Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "cwbad.h"
```

/* * This is the highest numbered component ID known (it is * the ID of the last component defined in cwbad.h). */ #define LAST_COMPID_WE_KNOW_ABOUT (CWBAD_COMP_SSL) /* * Array of component names, taken from comments for component IDs * in cwbad.h, so human-readable component descriptions are displayed . * In the compDescr array, the component ID for a component must match * the index in the array of that component's description. * For a blank or unknown component name, a string is provided to display * an indication that the component ID is unknown, and what that ID is. */ static char* compDescr[LAST_COMPID_WE_KNOW_ABOUT + 1] = { // #0 is not used "Required programs" "Optional Features", "Directory Update" "Incoming Remote Command", "", // not used, "Online User's Guide", "System i Navigator", "Data Access" "Data Transfer" "Data Transfer Base Support", "Data Transfer Excel Add-in", "Data Transfer WK4 file support", "ODBC" "OLE DB Provider" "AFP Workbench Viewer" "IBM i Java Toolbox' "5250 Display and Printer Emulator", "Printer Drivers", "AFP printer driver" "SCS printer driver" "IBM i Operations Console", "IBM i Access Programmer's Toolkit", "Headers, Libraries, and Documentation", "", // not used, "", // not used, "Java Toolkit" "Screen customizer" ".NET Data Provider", //----#29 " " ' // #30-34 11 #35-39 11 #40-44 #45-49 // #50-54 // not 11 #55-59 11 #60-64 11 #65-69 used #70-74 // #75-79 // 11 #80-84 11 #85-89 11 #90-94 //------ #95-99 "System i Navigator Base Support", "System i Navigator Basic Operations", "System i Navigator Job Management", "System i Navigator System Configuration", "System i Navigator Networks", "System i Navigator Security", "System i Navigator Users and Groups", "System i Navigator Database", "", // not used "System i Navigator Backup", #108 "System i Navigator Application Development" "System i Navigator Application Administrat", "System i Navigator File Systems", "System i Navigator Management Central", "System i Navigator Management Central - Commands", "System i Navigator Management Central - Packages and Products", "System i Navigator Management Central - Monitors", "System i Navigator Logical Systems", "System i Navigator Advanced Function Presentation", //----#119 "", "", "", "", ", // not #120-124

```
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0

        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0

        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0

        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0

        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0

        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0
        0.0

                                                                                #125-129
                                                                                #130-134
                                                             11
                                                              ||
||
                                                                                #135-139
                                                                   used
                                                                                #140-144
                                                              //-
                                                                    ---- #145-149
                                    "PĆ5250: BÁSE_KOREÁN"
                                    "PC5250: PDFPDT_KOREAN"
                                    "PC5250: BASE_SIMPCHIN"
                                    "PC5250: PDFPDT SIMPCHIN",
                                    "PC5250: BASE_TRADCHIN"
                                    "PC5250: PDFPDT_TRADCHIN",
                                    "PC5250: BASE STANDARD"
                                    "PC5250: PDFPDT_STANDARD"
                                    "PC5250: FONT_ARABIC"
                                    "PC5250: FONT_BALTIC"
                                    "PC5250: FONT_LATIN2",
                                    "PC5250: FONT_CYRILLIC",
"PC5250: FONT_GREEK",
"PC5250: FONT_HEBREW",
                                    PC5250: FONT_LAO",

"PC5250: FONT_LAO",

"PC5250: FONT_THAI",

"PC5250: FONT_TURKISH",

"PC5250: FONT_VIET",

"PC5250: FONT_HINDI",

""
                                                              //---- #169
                                    ...′
                                        11
                                                                                #170-174
                                    п п
                                                              11
                                                                  not
                                                                                #175-179
                                    н н
                                        #180-184
                                    used
                                                                                #185-189
                                    пп
                                    #190-194
                                                              //
                                                               //---
                                                                              - #195-199
                                                                                 // last one defined
                                    "Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)" } ;
static char unknownComp[] = "unknown, ID=
                                                                            // insert ID here!
static char* pInsertID
                              = &( unknownComp[12] );
* Show the IBM i Access for Windows Version/Release/Modification level
 void showCA_VRM()
ş
   ULONG caVer, caRel, caMod;
   UINT
           rc;
            fixlevelBuf[ MAX_PATH ];
   char
   ULONG fixlevelBufLen = sizeof( fixlevelBuf );
   printf( "IBM i Access level installed:\n\n" );
   rc = cwbAD_GetClientVersion( &caVer, &caRel, &caMod);
   if ( rc != CWB_OK )
   Ł
       printf( "
                     Error %u occurred when calling cwbAD_GetClientVersion()\n\n",
          rc );
   ł
   else
   Ł
       printf( " Version %lu, Release %lu, Modification %lu\n\n",
    caVer, caRel, caMod );
       printf( "IBM i Access service pack level installed:\n\n" );
       rc = cwbAD_GetProductFixLevel( fixlevelBuf, &fixlevelBufLen );
       if ( rc != CWB OK )
       ş
          printf( "
                        Error %u occurred when calling '
               "cwbAD_GetProduceFixLevel()\n\n", rc );
       ş
       else if ( fixlevelBuf[0] == '\0' ) // empty, no service packs applied
       £
          printf( "
                        None\n\n" );
       3
       else
       ş
          printf( " %s\n\n", fixlevelBuf );
       }
   }
}
```

```
Call IBM i Access for Windows API to determine if the component is installed,
*
   and pass back:
*
*
      NULL if the component is not installed or an error occurs,
            OR
*
*
      A string indicating the component name is unknown if the
      component ID is higher than we know about OR the component
*
      description is blank,
*
            0R
*
      The human-readable component description if known.
*
******
                   char* isCompInstalled( ULONG compID )
  cwb_Boolean bIsInstalled;
  char*
            pCompName;
  UINT rc = cwbAD_IsComponentInstalled( compID, &bIsInstalled );
     Case 1: Error OR component not installed, return NULL to
   *
             indicate not installed.
  if ( ( rc != CWB_OK ) || ( bIsInstalled == CWB_FALSE ) )
  Ŧ
     pCompName = NULL;
  }
  /*
     Case 2: Component IS installed, but its name is not known,
   *
   *
             return component name unknown string.
   */
  £
     pCompName = unknownComp;
     sprintf( pInsertID, "%lu", compID );
  ş
     Case 3: Component IS installed, and a name is known, return it
   *
   */
  else
  £
     pCompName = compDescr[ compID ];
  }
  return pCompName;
}
* List the IBM i Access Client Solutions features that currently are installed.
void showCA_CompInstalled()
ş
  ULONG compID;
  char* compName;
  printf( "IBM i Access features installed:\n\n" );
  /*
   *
     Try all known features, plus a bunch more in case some
   * have been added (via service pack).
   */
  for ( compID = 0;
       compID < (LAST_COMPID_WE_KNOW_ABOUT + 50);</pre>
       compID++ )
  £
    compName = isCompInstalled( compID );
if ( compName != NULL )
     £
       printf( " %s\n", compName );
     ş
  }
  printf( "\n" );
}
★ MAIN PROGRAM BODY
```

```
void main(void)
Ł
  UINT
             rc;
             pluginName[ MAX_PATH ];
  char
  cwb_Boolean bPluginInstalled;
  printf( "IBM i Access What's Installed Reporter\n" )
  showCA VRM();
  showCA_CompInstalled();
   * Allow user to ask by name what plug-ins are installed.
   */
  while ( TRUE ) /* REMINDER: requires a break to exit the loop! */
  £
     printf( "Enter plug-in to check for, or DONE to quit:\n" );
     gets( pluginName );
if ( stricmp( pluginName, "DONE" ) == 0 )
     £
       break;
               /* exit from the while loop, DONE at user's request */
     }
     rc = cwbAD_IsOpNavPluginInstalled( pluginName, &bPluginInstalled );
     if ( rc == CWB_OK )
     £
       if ( bPluginInstalled == CWB_TRUE )
       £
          printf( "The plug-in '%s' is installed.\n\n", pluginName );
       }
       else
       £
          printf( "The plug-in '%s' is NOT installed.\n\n", pluginName );
       3
     }
     else
     Ł
       printf(
         "Error %u occurred when calling cwbAD IsOpNavPluginInstalled.\n\n",
         rc );
    // end while (TRUE)
  }
  printf( "\nEnd of program.\n\n" );
}
```

Communications and Security APIs

The Communications and Security topic shows you how to use application programming interfaces (APIs)

You can use these APIs to:

- Get, use, and delete an IBM i **system object**. Various product APIs require a system object. It holds information about connecting to, and validating IBM i security objects including user ID, password, and signon date and time .
- Obtain information about environments and connections that are configured in the **system list** when you use product functions. The system list is a list of all currently configured environments, and of systems within those environments. The system list is stored and managed "per user," and is not available to other users.

Note: It is not necessary for you to explicitly configure new systems to add them to the system list. They are added automatically when you connect to a new system.

Communications and Security APIs required files:

| Header file | | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| System object APIs | System list APIs | cwbapi.lib | cwbco.dll |
| cwbcosys.h | cwbco.h | | |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides Communications and Security documentation, access to the cwbco.h and cwbcosys.h header files, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **Communications and Security** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Communications and Security topics:

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

<u>Communications APIs return codes</u> There are communications API return codes.

Security APIs return codes There are security API return codes.

<u>Global return codes</u> There are global return codes.

IBM i name formats for connection APIs APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

System object attributes

System object attributes, on the IBM i platform, affect the behavior of signing on and communicating with the system represented by the system object.

Most attributes are not changeable after a successful signon has occurred using either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect. The only two attributes that are changeable after a successful signon are the Window Handle and the Connect Timeout attributes. Calling an API to change the value of other attributes, after a successful signon, fails with return code CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON.

Some values and the ability to change them may be controlled via policies. Policies are controls that a systems administrator can set up to mandate default attribute values, and to prohibit changes to attributes. The default values that are specified in the System object attributes list topic (link below) are used under the following conditions:

- If policies do not specify or suggest different values
- If a value for such an attribute has not been configured explicitly for the system that is named in the system list

If an attribute's default value may be set by policy, this also is noted. If changing an attribute's value can be prohibited by policy, then:

- An API is provided to check for the attribute's modifiability.
- A specific return code is provided by the attribute's set method if the set fails because of such a policy.

Related reference

cwbCO_Signon

Use the cwbCO_Signon command.

<u>cwbCO_Connect</u> Use the cwbCO_Connect command.

System object attributes list

Following is a list of IBM i descriptions, requirements, and considerations of system object attributes.

Also listed with each attribute are:

- The APIs that you can use to get and to set it
- What its default value is when the system object is created

Note: The attributes' settings apply ONLY to the system object for which they are set, NOT to any other system objects, even if other system objects have the same system name.

IBM i name:

The system with which to communicate, as defined by this instance of the system object. This can be set only at the time <u>cwbCO_CreateSystem</u> or <u>cwbCO_CreateSystemLike</u> is called. Note that the system name is used as the unique identifier when validating security information for a specific user ID: If two different system objects contain different system names that represent the same physical unit, the user ID and password require separate validation for the two system objects. For example, this applies if the system names "SYS1" and "SYS1.ACME.COM" represent the same IBM i unit. This may result in double prompting, and the use of different default user IDs when connecting.

Get by using cwbCO_GetSystemName

Default:

There is no default, since this is explicitly set when the system object is created.

Description

Description of the configured IBM i connection.

Set using System i Navigator.

Retrieve using cwbCO_GetDescription

The description is stored with each system object, and never changed for that system object. If the description is changed using System i Navigator, system objects for that system that existed before the change was made are not changed. Only new system objects will contain the new description.

Default:

Blank. This may be overridden by policies.

User ID:

The IBM i user ID that is used the system.

Get by using cwbCO_GetUserIDEx

Set by using cwbCO_SetUserIDEx

Default:

The first time that you connect to the system which is named in the system object, you might be prompted:

- To specify a default user ID
- To specify that the default user ID should be the same as your Windows user ID
- That no default will be used

On subsequent connection attempts, the default user ID that is used will depend on which option you chose when prompted during the first connection attempt.

Password:

The IBM i password used to signon to the system.

Set by using cwbCO_SetPassword

Default:

Blank (no password set) if the user ID that is set in the system object never has signed on to the system that is named in the system object. If a previous successful signon or connection has been made to the system that is named in the system object, that password may be used for the next signon or connection attempt. The system will no longer cache a password in the product volatile password cache if the password comes in through the cwbCO_SetPassword() API. Previously, this would have gone into the volatile (i.e. session) password cache.

Default user mode:

Controls behavior that is associated with the default user ID, including where to obtain it and whether to use it. If it is not set (if the value is CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_MODE_NOT_SET), the user may be prompted to choose which behavior is desired at the time a signon is attempted.

Get by using cwbCO_GetDefaultUserMode

Set by using cwbCO_SetDefaultUserMode

Check for modify restriction by using cwbCO_CanModifyDefaultUserMode

Default:

CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_MODE_NOT_SET

Note: The default may be overridden by policies.

Prompt mode:

Controls prompting for user ID and password. See the declaration comments for cwbCO_SetPromptMode for possible values and for associated behaviors.

Get by using cwbCO_GetPromptMode

Set by using cwbCO_SetPromptMode

Default:

CWBCO_PROMPT_IF_NECESSARY

Window handle:

The window handle of the calling application. If this is set, any prompting that does relate to IBM i signon will use the window handle, and will be modal to the associated window. This means that the prompt never will be hidden UNDER the main application window if its handle is associated with the system object. If no window handle is set, the prompt might be hidden behind the main application window, if one exists.

Get by using cwbCO_GetWindowHandle

Set by using cwbCO_SetWindowHandle

Default:

NULL (not set)

Validate mode:

Specifies, when validating user ID and password, whether IBM i communication to perform this validation actually occurs. See the declaration comments for <u>cwbCO_SetValidateMode</u> and cwbCO_GetValidateMode for possible values and for associated behaviors.

Get by using cwbCO_GetValidateMode

Set by using cwbCO_SetValidateMode

Default:

CWBCO_VALIDATE_IF_NECESSARY

Use Secure Sockets:

Specifies whether sockets are used to authenticate the system and to encrypt data that is sent and received. There are some cases where secure sockets cannot be used (for example, when the software support for Secure Sockets has not been installed on the PC). Accordingly, an application or user request for secure sockets use may fail, either at the time the cwbCO_UseSecureSockets API is called, or at connect time. If no such failure occurs, then secure sockets is being used, and cwbCO_IsSecureSockets will return CWB_TRUE.

Get by using cwbCO_IsSecureSockets

Set by using cwbCO_UseSecureSockets

Check for modify restriction by using cwbCO_CanModifyUseSecureSockets

Default:

Whatever has been configured in the IBM i the System List will be used for this system. If no IBM i configuration for this system exists, or if the configuration specifies to use the IBM i Access default, then secure sockets will not be used (CWB_FALSE).

Note: The default may be overridden by policies.

Port lookup mode:

Specifies how to retrieve the remote port for an IBM i host service. It specifies whether to look it up locally (on the PC), on the IBM i host, or to simply use the default ("standard") port for the specified service. If local lookup is selected, the standard TCP/IP method of lookup in the SERVICES file on the PC is used. If server lookup is specified, a connection to the IBM i mapper is made to retrieve the port number by lookup from the IBM i service table. If either the local or server lookup method fails, then connecting to the service will fail. For more information and for possible values, see the API declaration for cwbCO_SetPortLookupMode.

Get by using cwbCO_GetPortLookupMode

Set by using cwbCO_SetPortLookupMode

Check for modify restriction by using cwbCO_CanModifyPortLookupMode

Default:

Whatever has been configured for this system in the IBM i List is used. If no IBM i configuration exists for this system, the default is CWBCO_PORT_LOOKUP_SERVER.

Note: The default may be overridden by policies.

Persistence mode:

Specifies whether the system named in this system object may be added to the IBM i List (if not already in the list) once a successful call to <u>cwbCO_Connect</u> has completed. See cwbCO_SetPersistenceMode for more information and for possible values.

Get by using cwbCO_GetPersistenceMode

Set by using cwbCO_SetPersistenceMode

Check for modify restriction by using cwbCO_CanModifyPersistenceMode

Default:

CWBCO_MAY_MAKE_PERSISTENT

Note: The default may be overridden by policies.

Connect timeout

Specifies the wait time for the completion of a connection attempt. This setting does not affect how long the TCP/IP communications stack will wait before giving up. The TCP/IP communications stack might timeout before the IBM i Access connection timeout has expired. See cwbco_setConnectTimeout for more information and possible values. This value may be changed for a system object at any time.

get using cwbCO_GetConnectTimeout

set using cwbCO_SetConnectTimeout

Default:

CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_DEFAULT

Note: The default may be overridden by policies.

Communications and security: Create and delete APIs

These APIs are used for creating and deleting an IBM i object

cwbCO_CreateSystem

Use the cwbCO_CreateSystem command.

Purpose

Create a new system object and return a handle to it that can be used with subsequent calls. The system object has many attributes that can be set or retrieved. See <u>"System object attributes" on page 33</u> for more information.

Syntax

Parameters

LPCSTR systemName - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the NULL-terminated IBM i name. This can be its host name, or the IBM i dotted-decimal IP address itself. It must not be zero length and must not contain blanks. If the name specified is not a valid IBM i host name or IP address string (in the form "nnn.nnn.nnn"), any connection attempt or security validation attempt will fail.

cwbCO_SysHandle *system - output

The system object handle is returned in this parameter.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One of the pointer parameters is NULL.

CWB_INVALID_SYSNAME

The system name is not valid.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from creating a system object for a system not already defined in the System List.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage that is being used.

Usage

When you are done using the system object, you must call cwbCO_DeleteSystem to free resources the system object is using. If you want to create a system object that is like one you already have, use cwbCO_CreateSystemLike.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbCO_CreateSystemLike

Use the cwbCO_CreateSystemLike command.

Purpose

Create a new system object that is similar to a given system object. You may either provide a specific system name for the new system object, or specify NULL to use the given system object's name. All attributes of the given system object are copied into the new one, with the following exceptions:

- User ID
- Password
- · System name, if a different one is specified
- IP address, when the system names are different.

See <u>"System object attributes list" on page 34</u> for a list of system object attributes.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_CreateSystemLike(cwbCO_SysHandle LPCSTR cwbCO_SysHandle

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle systemToCopy - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to either cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification. This is the object that will be "copied."

systemToCopy,

systemName

*system);

LPCSTR systemName - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the NULL-terminated IBM i name to use in the new system object. If NULL or the empty string is passed, the name from the given system object is copied into the new system object. If a system name is specified, it can be the host name, or the IBM i dotted-decimal IP address. If the name that is specified is not a valid IBM i host name or IP address string (in the form "nnn.nnn.nnn"), any connection attempt or security validation attempt will fail.

cwbCO_SysHandle *newSystem - output

The system object handle of the new system object is returned in this parameter.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

A pointer that is supplied to the API is not valid.

CWB_INVALID_SYSNAME

The system name is not valid.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from creating a system object for a system not already defined in the System List.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage that is being used.

Usage

When you are done using the new system object, you must call cwbCO_DeleteSystem to free resources that the system object is using.

The state of the new system object might not be the same as that of the given system object, since user ID and password validation has not been performed yet for the new one. Also, the new system object has no connections associated with it, whereas the given system object may. Because of this, even though you might not be able to change attributes of the given system object because of its state, you might be able to change the new system object because of its possibly different state.

cwbCO_DeleteSystem

Use the cwbCO_DeleteSystem command.

Purpose

Deletes the system object that is specified by its handle, and frees all resources the system object has used.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to either cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

Before the system object resources are freed, if there are any connections that were made using the specified system object, they will be ended, forcefully if necessary. To determine if there are active connections, call cwbC0_IsConnected. If you want to know whether disconnecting any existing connections was successful, call cwbC0_Disconnect explicitly before calling this API.

Communications and security: Connect and disconnect APIs

These APIs support IBM i connection and disconnection, and other related behaviors.

cwbCO_Connect

Use the cwbCO_Connect command.

Purpose

Connect to the specified IBM i host service.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_Connect(

cwbCO_SysHandle cwbCO_Service cwbSV_ErrHandle system, service, errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification that will be used for the connection.

cwbCO_Service service - input

The IBM i service for the connection. Valid values are those listed in <u>"Defines for cwbCO_Service" on page 82</u>, except for the values CWBCO_SERVICE_ANY and CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL. Only one service may be specified for this API, unlike for cwbCO_Disconnect, which can disconnect multiple services at once.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input/output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, or if the errorHandle is invalid, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_SERVICE_NAME_ERROR

The service identifier is not a valid value, or was a combination of values (only a single value is allowed for this API).

CWB_CONNECTION_TIMED_OUT

It took too long to find the system, so the attempt timed out.

CWB_CONNECTION_REFUSED

The system refused to accept our connection attempt.

CWB_NETWORK_IS_DOWN

A network error occurred, or TCP/IP is not configured correctly on the PC.

CWB_NETWORK_IS_UNREACHABLE

The network segment to which the system is connected currently is not reachable from the segment to which the PC is connected.

CWB_USER_TIMEOUT

The connect timeout value associated with the system object expired before the connection attempt completed, so we stopped waiting.

CWB_FIPS_UNAVAILABLE

This connection is configured for SSL and FIPS-compliant mode is enabled, however, SSL cannot be used because FIPS support is not available. For recovery information, see message CWBC01060, using the following path:

Start > Programs > IBM i Access Client Solutions > User's Guide > Messages > IBM i Access Client Solutions messages > CWBC01060

Note: Other return codes may be commonly returned as the result of a failed security validation attempt. See the list of common return codes in the comments for cwbC0_Signon.

Usage

If the IBM i signon has not yet occurred, the signon will be performed first when cwbCO_Connect is called. If you want the signon to occur at a separate time, call cwbCO_Signon first, then call cwbCO_Connect at a later time. For more information about signon and its behavior, see comments for cwbCO_Signon. If the signon attempt fails, a connection to the specified service will not be established.

If the system as named in the specified system object does not exist in the System List, and the system object Persistence Mode is set appropriately, then when cwbC0_Connect or cwbC0_Signon is first successfully called, the system, as named in the system object, is added to the System List. For more information about the Persistence Mode, see the comments for cwbC0_SetPersistenceMode.

If a connection to the specified service already exists, no new connection will be established, and CWB_OK will be returned. Each time this API is successfully called, the usage count for the connection to the specified service will be incremented.

Each time cwbCO_Disconnect is called for the same service, the usage count will be decremented. When the usage count reaches zero, the actual connection is ended.

Therefore, it is VERY IMPORTANT that for every call to the cwbC0_Connect API there is a later paired call to the cwbC0_Disconnect API, so that the connection can be ended at the appropriate time. The alternative is to call the cwbC0_Disconnect API, specifying CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL, which will disconnect all existing connections to ALL services made through the specified system object, and reset all usage counts to 0.

If the return code is CWB_USER_TIMEOUT, you may want to increase the connect timeout value for this system object, by calling cwbC0_SetConnectTimeout, and try connecting again. If you want IBM i Access to not give up until the TCP/IP communication stack itself does, set the connect timeout to CWBC0_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_NONE, and try connecting again.

Related reference

System object attributes

System object attributes, on the IBM i platform, affect the behavior of signing on and communicating with the system represented by the system object.

cwbCO_Disconnect

Use the cwbCO_Disconnect command.

Purpose

Disconnect from the specified IBM i host service.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to either cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It the IBM i identification used for the disconnect.

cwbCO_Service service - input

The IBM i service for disconnect. Valid values are those listed at the start of this file, except for the value CWBCO_SERVICE_ANY. If CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL is specified, the connections to ALL connected services will be ended, and all connection usage counts reset back to zero.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input/output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, or if the errorHandle is invalid, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB SERVICE NAME ERROR

The service identifier is invalid.

CWB_NOT_CONNECTED

The single service was not connected.

Usage

This function should be called when a connection that is established by using cwbCO_Connect no longer is needed.

If any service specified cannot be disconnected, the return code will indicate this error. If more than one error occurs, only the first one will be returned as the API return code.

Usage otes for individual service disconnect:

This function will cause the usage count for this system object's specified service to be decremented, and may or may not end the actual connection. For more information, read the Usage notes for the cwbC0_Connect API.

Disconnecting a service that is not currently connected results in CWB_NOT_CONNECTED.

An individual service is gracefully disconnected.

Usage notes for CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL:

The return code CWB_NOT_CONNECTED is not returned when CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL is specified, regardless of the number of connected services.

IBM i disconnect message might be generated when requesting that all active services be disconnected.

cwbCO_GetConnectTimeout

Use the cwbCO_GetConnectTimeout command.

Purpose

This function gets, for the specified system object, the connection timeout value, in seconds, currently set.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetConnectTimeout(cwbCO_SysHandle PULONG

system, timeout);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

PULONG timeout - output

Returns the timeout value, in seconds. This value will be from CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_MIN to CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_MAX, or will be CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_NONE if no connection timeout is desired.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The timeout pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetPersistenceMode

Use the cwbCO_GetPersistenceMode command.

Purpose

This function gets, for the specified system object, if the system it represents, along with its attributes, will be added to the System List (if not already in the list) once a successful signon has occurred.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_PersistenceMode * mode - output

Returns the persistence mode. See comments for cwbC0_SetPersistenceMode for possible values and their meanings.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The mode pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_IsConnected

Use the cwbCO_IsConnected command.

Purpose

Find out if any, and how many, IBM i connections are using the specified system object currently exist.

Syntax

| UINT CWB_ENTRY | cwbCO_IsConnected(| | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------------------|---|----|
| _ | cwbC0_ cwbC0_ PULONG | SysHandle Service | <pre>system, service, numberOfConnections</pre> |); |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_Service service - input

The service to check for a connection. Any of the cwbCO_Service values listed in "Defines for cwbCO_Service" on page 82 are valid. To find out if ANY service is connected, specify CWBCO_SERVICE_ANY. To find out how many services are connected using this system object, specify CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL.

PULONG numberOfConnections - output

Used to return the number of connections active for the service(s) that are specified. If the service specified is not CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL, the value returned will be either 0 or 1, since there can be at most one active connection per service per system object. If CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL is specified, this could be from zero to the possible number of services, since one connection per service might be active.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion, all services specified are connected, or if CWBCO_SERVICE_ANY is specified, at least one service is connected.

CWB_NOT_CONNECTED

If a single service was specified, that service is not connected. If the value CWBCO_SERVICE_ANY was specified, there are NO active connections. If the value CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL was specified, there is at least one service that is NOT connected.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_SERVICE_NAME_ERROR

The service identifier is invalid.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The numberOfConnections parameter is NULL.

Usage

If CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL was specified and CWB_NOT_CONNECTED is returned, there may be some active connections, and the count of active connections still will be passed back. To find out how many connections through the specified system object exist, call this API and specify CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL. If the return code is either CWB_OK or CWB_NOT_CONNECTED, the number of connections that exist is stored in numberOfConnections.

cwbCO_SetConnectTimeout

Use the cwbCO_SetConnectTimeout command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, the wait time, in seconds that the product waits before giving up on a connection attempt and returning an error.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_SetConnectTimeout(cwbCO_SysHandle ULONG

system,
timeout);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

ULONG timeout - input

Specifies the connection timeout value, in seconds. The value must be from CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_MIN to CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_MAX, or if no timeout is desired, use CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_NONE. If the value is below the minimum, then CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_MIN will be used; if it is above the maximum, CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_MAX will be used.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

Usage

If no timeout value has been suggested by policy, and none has been explicitly set using this API, the connect timeout used is CWBCO_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_DEFAULT.

cwbCO_SetPersistenceMode

Use the cwbCO_SetPersistenceMode command.

Purpose

This function sets for the specified system object if the system it represents (as named in the system object), along with its attributes, may be added to the System List (if not already in the list) once a signon successfully has occurred.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_PersistenceMode mode - input

Specifies the persistence mode. Possible values are:

CWBCO_MAY_MAKE_PERSISTENT

If the system that is named in the specified system object is not yet in the System List, add it to the list once a successful signon has completed. This will make the system, as defined by this system object, available for selection by this AND other applications running, now or in the future, on this personal computer (until the system is deleted from this list).

CWBCO_MAY_NOT_MAKE_PERSISTENT

The system that is named in the specified system object (along with its attributes) may NOT be added to the System List.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

The mode parameter is an invalid value.

CWB RESTRICTED BY POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon successfully has occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object.

If the system as named in the system object already is in the System List, this setting has no effect.

cwbCO_Verify

Use the cwbCO_Verify command.

Purpose

Verifies that a connection can be made to a specific IBM i host service.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_Verify(

cwbCO_SysHandle cwbCO_Service cwbSV_ErrHandle system, service, errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle previously returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification whose connectability isverified.

cwbCO_Service service - input

The IBM i service whose connectability is verified. Valid values are those listed in <u>"Defines for cwbCO_Service" on page 82</u>, except for the value CWBCO_SERVICE_ANY. To verify connectability of ALL services, specify CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input/output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, or if the errorHandle is invalid, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_SERVICE_NAME_ERROR

The service identifier is invalid.

CWB_USER_TIMEOUT

The connect timeout value associated with the system object expired before the connection verification attempt completed, so we stopped waiting.

CWB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR

An error occurred attempting to verify a connection to the service.

Usage

This API does not require user ID and password to be set, nor will it cause a signon to occur, thus it will never prompt for this information. It does not change the state of the system object in any way.

If a connection to any specified service already exists, no new connection will be established, and connectability will be considered verified for that service.

If CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL is specified for verification, the return code will be CWB_OK only if ALL services can be connected to. If any one verification attempt fails, the return code will be that from the first failure, although verification of the other services still will be attempted.

Since this API does not establish a usable connection, it automatically will disconnect when the verification is complete; therefore, do NOT call cwbCO_Disconnect to end the connection.

Communication and security: Security validation and data APIs

These IBM i APIs provide security validation and data.

cwbCO_ChangePassword

Use the cwbCO_ChangePassword command.

Purpose

Changes the password of the specified IBM i user from a specified old to a specified new value. This API does NOT use the user ID and password that currently are set in the given system object, nor does it change these values.

Syntax

```
UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_ChangePassword(
cwbCO_SysHandle sys
LPCSTR use
LPCSTR old
LPCSTR new
cwbSV_ErrHandle er:
```

system, userID, oldPassword, newPassword, errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. This is the IBM i identification.

LPCSTR userID - input

A pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the user ID. The maximum length is CWBCO_MAX_USER_ID + 1 characters, including the null terminator.

LPCSTR oldPassword - input

A pointer to a buffer which contains the old password. The maximum length is CWBCO_MAX_PASSWORD + 1 bytes, including the null terminator.

LPCSTR newPassword - input

A pointer to a buffer which contains the new password. The maximum length is CWBCO_MAX_PASSWORD + 1 bytes, including the null terminator.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input/output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, or if the errorHandle is invalid, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

A pointer parameter is NULL.

CWB_GENERAL_SECURITY_ERROR

A general security error occurred. The user profile does not have a password or the password validation program found an error in the password.

CWB_INVALID_PASSWORD

One or more characters in the new password is invalid or the password is too long.

CWB_INVALID_USERID

One or more characters in the user ID is invalid or the user ID is too long.

CWB_UNKNOWN_USERID

The supplied user ID is not known to this system.

CWB_WRONG_PASSWORD

Password is not correct.

CWB_USER_PROFILE_DISABLED

The user ID has been disabled.

CWB_PW_TOO_LONG

New password longer than maximum accepted length.

CWB_PW_TOO_SHORT

New password shorter than minimum accepted length.

CWB_PW_REPEAT_CHARACTER

New password contains a character used more than once.

CWB_PW_ADJACENT_DIGITS

New password has adjacent digits.

CWB_PW_CONSECUTIVE_CHARS

New password contains a character repeated consecutively.

CWB_PW_PREVIOUSLY_USED

New password was previously used.

CWB_PW_DISALLOWED_CHAR

New password uses an installation-disallowed character.

CWB_PW_NEED_NUMERIC

New password must contain at least one numeric.

CWB_PW_MATCHES_OLD

New password matches old password in one or more character positions.

CWB_PW_NOT_ALLOWED

New password exists in a dictionary of disallowed passwords.

CWB_PW_CONTAINS_USERID

New password contains user ID as part of the password.

CWB_PW_LAST_INVALID_PWD

The next invalid password will disable the user profile.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Valid password lengths depend on the current setting of the IBM i password level. Password levels 0 and 1 allow passwords up to 10 characters in length. Password levels 2 and 3 allow passwords up to 128 characters in length.

cwbCO_GetDefaultUserMode

Use the cwbCO_GetDefaultUserMode command.

Purpose

This function gets, for the specified system object, the default user mode that currently is set.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. This is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_DefaultUserMode * mode - output

Returns the default user mode for this system object. See comments for cwbCO_SetDefaultUserMode for the list of possible values and their meanings.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER The mode pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetFailedSignons

Use the cwbCO_GetFailedSignons command.

Purpose

Retrieves the number of unsuccessful security validation attempts since the last successful attempt.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetFailedSignons(cwbCO_SysHandle PUSHORT

system, numberFailedAttempts);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

PUSHORT numberFailedAttempts - output

A pointer to a short that will contain the number of failed logon attempts if this call is successful.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The numberFailedAttempts pointer is NULL.

CWB_INV_BEFORE_VALIDATE

The user ID and password that were set in the specified system object have not been validated yet, so this information is not available.

Usage

You successfully must have called cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword, cwbCO_Signon, or cwbCO_Connect before using this API. If you want to ensure that the value that is returned is recent, you either must call cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword explicitly, or set the Validate Mode to CWBCO_VALIDATE_ALWAYS before you call cwbCO_Signon or cwbCO_Connect.

cwbCO_GetPasswordExpireDate

Use the cwbCO_GetPasswordExpireDate command.

Purpose

Retrieves the date and time the password expires for the IBM i user ID, for the system that is specified by the system object.

Syntax

| UINT | CWB | ENTRY | cwbC0_ | _GetPasswordExpireDate(|
|------|-----|-------|--------|-------------------------|
| | | | | cwbC0_SysHandle |
| | | | | cwb_DateTime |

system,
*expirationDateTime);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_DateTime * expirationDateTime - output

A pointer to a structure that contains the date and time at which the password will expire for the current user ID, in the following format:

| Bytes | Content |
|-------|--|
| 1-2 | Year (Example: 1998 = 0x07CF) |
| 3 | Month (January = 0x01) |
| 4 | Day (First day = 0x01;31st day = 0x1F) |
| 5 | Hour (Midnight = 0x00;23rd hour = 0x17) |
| 6 | Minute (On the hour = $0x00$; 59th minute = $0x3B$) |
| 7 | Second (On the minute = $0x00$; 59th second = $0x3B$) |
| 8 | One-hundredth of a second (on the second = 0x00; maximum = 0x63) |

Note: On a given day, the maximum time is 23 hours, 59 minutes, and 59.99 seconds. Midnight is 0 hours, 0 minutes, and 0.0 seconds on the following day.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The pointer to the cwb_DateTime structure is NULL.

CWB_INV_BEFORE_VALIDATE

The user ID and password that were set in the specified system object have not been validated (so the password expire date is not available), or validation has occurred and the user profile password expiration interval is set to *NOMAX.

Usage

You successfully must have called cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword, cwbCO_Signon, or cwbCO_Connect before using this API. If you want to ensure that the value that is returned is recent, you either must call cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword explicitly, or set the Validate Mode to CWBCO_VALIDATE_ALWAYS before you call cwbCO_Signon or cwbCO_Connect.

If the user profile password expiration interval is set to *NOMAX, a password expire date does not exist. To detect this case, first validate the user ID and password as noted above, and then, if successful, call cwbCO_GetPasswordExpireDate. A return code of CWBCO_INV_BEFORE_VALIDATE means that the password expiration interval is set to *NOMAX.

cwbCO_GetPrevSignonDate

Use the cwbCO_GetPrevSignonDate command.

Purpose

Retrieves the date and time of the previous successful security validation.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetPrevSignonDate(cwbCO_SysHandle cwb_DateTime

system, *signonDateTime);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_DateTime * signonDateTime - output

A pointer to a structure that contains the date and time at which the previous signon occurred, in the following format:

| Bytes | Content |
|-------|---|
| 1-2 | Year (Example: 1998 = 0x07CF) |
| 3 | Month (January = 0x01) |
| 4 | Day (First day = 0x01;31st day = 0x1F) |
| 5 | Hour (Midnight = 0x00;23rd hour = 0x17) |

| Bytes | Content |
|-------|--|
| 6 | Minute (On the hour = $0x00$; 59th minute = $0x3B$) |
| 7 | Second (On the minute = $0x00$; 59th second = $0x3B$) |
| 8 | One-hundredth of a second (on the second = 0x00; maximum = 0x63) |

Note: On a given day, the maximum time is 23 hours, 59 minutes, and 59.99 seconds. Midnight is 0 hours, 0 minutes, and 0.0 seconds on the following day.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The pointer to the cwb_DateTime structure is NULL.

CWB_INV_BEFORE_VALIDATE

The user ID and password that were set in the specified system object have not been validated yet, so this information is not available.

Usage

You successfully must have called cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword, cwbCO_Signon, or cwbCO_Connect before using this API. If you want to ensure that the value that is returned is recent, you either must call cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword explicitly, or set the Validate Mode to CWBCO_VALIDATE_ALWAYS before you call cwbCO_Signon or cwbCO_Connect.

cwbCO_GetPromptMode

Use the cwbCO_GetPromptMode command.

Purpose

This function gets, for the specified system object, the prompt mode that currently is set.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLikeIt is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_PromptMode * mode - output

Returns the prompt mode. See comments for cwbCO_SetPromptMode for possible values and their meanings.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The mode pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetSignonDate

Use the cwbCO_GetSignonDate command.

Purpose

Retrieves the date and time of the current successful security validation.

Syntax

| UINT | CWB_ENTRY | cwbCO_GetSignonDate(| |
|------|-----------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| | | cwbC0_SysHandle | system, |
| | | cwb_DateTime | <pre>*signonDateTime);</pre> |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_DateTime * signonDateTime - output

A pointer to a structure that will contain the date and time at which the current signon occurred, in the following format:

| Bytes | Content |
|-------|--|
| 1 - 2 | Year (Example: 1998 = 0x07CF) |
| 3 | Month (January = 0x01) |
| 4 | Day (First day = 0x01;31st day = 0x1F) |
| 5 | Hour (Midnight = 0x00;23rd hour = 0x17) |
| 6 | Minute (On the hour = 0x00; 59th minute = 0x3B) |
| 7 | Second (On the minute = $0x00$; 59th second = $0x3B$) |
| 8 | One-hundredth of a second (on the second = $0x00$; maximum = $0x63$) |

Note: On a given day, the maximum time is 23 hours, 59 minutes, and 59.99 seconds. Midnight is 0 hours, 0 minutes, and 0.0 seconds on the following day.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The pointer to the cwb_DateTime structure is NULL.

CWB_INV_BEFORE_VALIDATE

The user ID and password set in the specified system object have not been validated yet, so this information is not available.

Usage

You successfully must have called cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword, cwbCO_Signon, or cwbCO_Connect before using this API. If you want to ensure that the value returned is recent, you must either call cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword explicitly, or set the Validate Mode to CWBCO_VALIDATE_ALWAYS before you call cwbCO_Signon or cwbCO_Connect.

cwbCO_GetUserIDEx

Use the cwbCO_GetUserIDEx command.

Purpose

This function gets the current user ID that is associated with a specified system object. This is the user ID that is being used for IBM i connection.

Syntax

```
UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetUserIDEx(
cwbCO_SysHandle system,
LPSTR userID,
PULONG length);
```

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPSTR userID - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the NULL-terminated user ID. The user ID will be at most CWBCO_MAX_USER_ID characters long.

PULONG length - input/output

Pointer to the length of the userID buffer. If the buffer is too small to hold the user ID, including space for the terminating NULL, the size of the buffer needed will be filled into this parameter.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One of the pointer parameters passed in is NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

The userID buffer is not large enough to hold the entire user ID name.

Usage

The IBM i user ID might or might not have been validated yet. To make sure it has been, call cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect before calling this API.

If no user ID has been set and a signon has not occurred for the system object, the returned user ID will be the empty string, even if an IBM i default user ID is configured.

cwbCO_GetValidateMode

Use the cwbCO_GetValidateMode command.

Purpose

This function gets, for the specified system object, the validate mode currently set.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_ValidateMode * mode - output

Returns the validate mode. See comments for cwbCO_SetValidateMode for possible values and their meanings.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The mode pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetWindowHandle

Use the cwbCO_GetWindowHandle command.

Purpose

This function gets, for the specified system object, the window handle, if any, that currently is associated with it.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbC0_GetWindowHandle(

system, *windowHandle);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbC0_CreateSystem or cwbC0_CreateSystemLike It is the IBM i identification.

HWND * pWindowHandle - output

Returns the window handle associated with the system object, or NULL if no window handle is associated with it.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The windowHandle pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_HasSignedOn

Use the cwbCO_HasSignedOn command.

Purpose

Returns an indication of whether the specified system object has "signed on" (whether the user ID and password have been validated at some point in the life of the specified system object).

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_HasSignedOn(cwbCO_SysHandle system, cwb Boolean

*signedOn);

Parameters

cwbCO SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_Boolean * signedOn - output

A pointer to a cwb_Boolean into which is stored the indication of "signed-on-ness." If the specified system object has signed on, it will be set to CWB_TRUE, otherwise it will be set to CWB_FALSE. (On error it will be set to CWB_FALSE as well.)

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The signedOn pointer is NULL.

Usage

A returned indication of CWB_TRUE does not mean that the user ID and password have been validated within a certain time period, but only that since the system object's creation, a signon has occurred. That signon might not have caused or included an IBM i connection and security validation flow. This means that, even if CWB_TRUE is returned, the next call to the system object that requires a successful signon might connect and attempt to re-validate the user ID and password, and that validation, and hence the signon, might fail. The signedOn indicator reflects the results of the most-recent user ID and password validation. If user ID and password validation (signon) has occurred successfully at one time, but since then this validation has failed, signedOn is set to CWB_FALSE.

cwbCO_SetDefaultUserMode

Use the cwbCO_SetDefaultUserMode command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, the behavior with respect to any configured default user ID.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_DefaultUserMode mode - input

Specifies what will be done with the default user ID. Possible values are:

CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_MODE_NOT_SET

No default user mode is currently in use. When this mode is active, and the Prompt Mode setting does not prohibit prompting, the user will be prompted at signon or connect time to select which of the remaining default user modes should be used from then on. The signon or connect cannot succeed until one of these other mode values is selected. Setting the Default User Mode back to this value will cause the prompt to appear the next time a default user ID is needed by System Access.

CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_USE

When no user ID has explicitly been set (by using cwbCO_SetUserIDEx) and a signon is to occur, use the IBM i default user ID that is configured for the system, as named in the system object.

CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_IGNORE

Specifies never to use a default user ID. When a signon takes place and no user ID has explicitly been set for this system object instance, the user will be prompted to enter a user ID if the Prompt Mode allows it (see cwbC0_SetPromptMode comments), and no initial value for the user ID will be filled in the prompt.

CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_USEWINLOGON

The user ID that is used when logging on to Windows will be used as the default if no user ID explicitly has been set for this system object (by using cwbC0_SetUserIDEx).
CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_USE_KERBEROS

The kerberos principal created when logging into a Windows domain will be used as the default if no user ID has explicitly been set for this system object (using cwbC0_SetUserIDEx).

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

The mode parameter is an invalid value.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon successfully has occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

CWB_KERB_NOT_AVAILABLE

Kerberos security package is not available on this version of Windows.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object. The default user mode set with this API will be ignored if a user ID has been set explicitly with the cwbC0_SetUserIDEx API.

Error code CWB_KERB_NOT_AVAILABLE will be returned if you attempt to set CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_USE_KERBEROS on a Windows platform that does not support Kerberos.

cwbCO_SetPassword

Use the cwbCO_SetPassword command.

Purpose

This function sets the password to associate with the specified system object. This password is used for an IBM i connection with either the cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect call, and when a user ID is set with the cwbC0_SetUserIDEx call.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_SetPassword(cwbCO_SysHandle system, LPCSTR password);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPCSTR password - input

A pointer to a buffer that contains the NULL-terminated password. The maximum length is CWBCO_MAX_PASSWORD + 1 bytes in length, including the NULL terminator.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The password pointer is NULL.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage that is being used.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon successfully has occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object. A password set with this API will not be used unless a corresponding user ID has been set with cwbC0_SetUserIDEx.

Valid password lengths depend on the current setting of the IBM i password level. Password levels 0 and 1 allow passwords up to 10 characters in length. Password levels 2 and 3 allow passwords up to 128 characters in length.

cwbCO_SetPromptMode

Use the cwbCO_SetPromptMode command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, the prompt mode, which specifies when and if the user should be prompted for user ID and password, or other information, when a signon is performed.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbC0_SetPromptMode(cwbC0_SysHandle cwbC0_PromptMode mode);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_PromptMode - input

Specifies the prompt mode. Possible values are:

CWBCO_PROMPT_IF_NECESSARY

Prompting occurs if either the user ID or password are not explicitly set or cannot be retrieved from the persistent configuration for this system, from the password cache (if enabled), or by some other means.

If the Default User Mode is set, and if IBM i prompting has not occurred for the default user ID, IBM i prompting occurs for it at cwbC0_Connect or cwbC0_Signon time

CWBCO_PROMPT_ALWAYS

Prompting always happens when a signon is to occur for the specified system object, even if a successful IBM i signon, using the same user ID to the same system has occurred, using a different system object. Since a signon occurs only once for a system object, this means that exactly one prompt per system object occurs. Additional explicit signon calls do nothing (including prompt). See two exceptions to using this mode in the usage notes below.

CWBCO_PROMPT_NEVER

Prompting never occurs for the user ID and password, or for the default user ID. When this mode is used, a call to any API that requires a signon for completion (for example, cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect) will fail if either the user ID or password are not set and cannot be programmatically retrieved (from the IBM i password cache). This mode is used when either

- The product is running on a PC that is unattended or for some other reason cannot support end-user interaction.
- The application itself is prompting for or otherwise fetching the user ID and password, and explicitly setting them by using cwbC0_SetUserIDEx and cwbC0_SetPassword.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

The mode parameter is an invalid value.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon successfully has occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object. Setting the prompt mode to CWBC0_PROMPT_ALWAYS will not prompt the user in the following two cases:

- A user ID and password explicitly have been set with the cwbCO_setUserIDEx and cwbCO_SetPassword APIs.
- Use Windows logon info (CWBCO_DEFAULT_USER_USEWINLOGON) has been set with the cwbCO_SetDefaultUserMode API.

cwbCO_SetUserIDEx

Use the cwbCO_SetUserIDEx command.

Purpose

This function sets the user ID to associate with the specified system object. This user ID is used on the IBM i connection with either the cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect call.

Syntax

```
UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_SetUserIDEx(
```

|--|

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPCSTR userID - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the NULL-terminated user ID. The user ID must not be longer than CWBCO_MAX_USER_ID characters, not including the terminating NULL character.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The userID pointer is NULL.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage that is being used.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon successfully has occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object. Setting a user ID explicitly with this API will cause any default user mode set with the cwbC0_SetDefaultUserMode API to be ignored.

cwbCO_SetWindowHandle

Use the cwbCO_SetWindowHandle command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, the window handle to use if any prompting is to be done that is associated with the system object (for example, prompting for user ID and password). When so set (to a non-NULL window handle), such a prompt would appear 'modal' to the main application window and therefore never would get hidden behind that window.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_SetWindowHandle(cwbCO_SysHandle HWND

system, windowHandle);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

HWND windowHandle - input

Specifies the window handle to associate with the system object. If NULL, no window handle is associated with the system object.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

This API may be used any time to change the window handle for the specified system object, even after a successful signon.

cwbCO_SetValidateMode

Use the cwbCO_SetValidateMode command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, the validate mode, which affects behavior when validating the user ID and password.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_SetValidateMode(cwbCO_SysHandle system, cwbCO_ValidateMode mode);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_ValidateMode mode - input

Specifies the validate mode. Possible values are:

CWBCO_VALIDATE_IF_NECESSARY

If validation of this IBM i user ID has occurred from this PC within the last 24 hours, and the validation was successful, then use the results of the last validation and do not connect to validate at this time. There might be other scenarios where re-validation occurs. Re-validation occurs as needed.

CWBCO_VALIDATE_ALWAYS

IBM i communication to validate user ID and password occurs every time this validation is requested or required. Setting this mode forces the validation to occur (when the system object is not signed on yet). Once a system object is signed on, this setting is ignored.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

The mode parameter is an invalid value.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon has successfully occurred using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object.

cwbCO_Signon

Use the cwbCO_Signon command.

Purpose

Use the user ID and password to sign on the user to the system that is represented by the IBM i specified object.

Note: Passing an incorrect password on the cwbC0_Signon API increments the invalid signon attempts counter for the specified user. The user profile is disabled if sufficient invalid passwords are sent to the host.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_Signon(cwbCO_SysHandle cwbSV ErrHandle

system, errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input/output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, or if the errorHandle is invalid, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_UNKNOWN_USERID

The supplied user ID is not known to this system.

CWB_WRONG_PASSWORD

Password is not correct.

CWB_PASSWORD_EXPIRED

Password has expired.

CWB_USER_PROFILE_DISABLED

The user ID has been disabled.

CWB_INVALID_PASSWORD

One or more characters in the password is invalid or the password is too long.

CWB_INVALID_USERID

One or more characters in the user ID is invalid or the user ID is too long.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB API ERROR

General API failure.

CWB_USER_CANCELLED

The user cancelled the signon process.

Other return codes commonly may be returned as a result of a failed attempt to connect to the signon server. For a list of such return codes, see comments for cwbC0_Connect.

Usage

Both IBM i prompting for user password and actual IBM i contact during user validation are influenced by current system object settings, such as user ID, password, Prompt Mode, Default User Mode, and Validate Mode. See declarations for the get/set APIs of these attributes for more information. If the IBM i name in the specified system object does not exist in the System List, and the system object Persistence Mode is set appropriately, then when cwbC0_Connect or cwbC0_Signon first is called successfully, the IBM i name that is in the system object, is added to the System List.

For more information about the Persistence Mode, see the comments for cwbCO_SetPersistenceMode. If successful, and IBM i password caching is enabled, the password is stored for the resulting user ID in the PC's IBM i password cache.

See also:

- "Differences between cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword" on page 83
- "Similarities between cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword" on page 83

Related reference

System object attributes

System object attributes, on the IBM i platform, affect the behavior of signing on and communicating with the system represented by the system object.

cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword

Use the cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword command.

Purpose

This function verifies the correctness of the IBM i user ID and password, on the system represented by the specified system object. If the user ID and password are correct, it also retrieves data related to signon attempts and password expiration.

Note: Passing an incorrect password on the cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword API increments the invalid signon attempts counter for the specified user. The user profile is disabled if sufficient invalid passwords are sent to the host.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword(cwbCO SysHandle

system,

| LPCSTF | 2 |
|--------|-----------|
| LPCSTF | 2 |
| cwbSV_ | [ErrHand] |

userID,
password,
errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPCSTR userID - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the NULL-terminated user ID, which must not exceed CWBCO_MAX_USER_ID characters in length, not including the terminating NULL.

.e

LPCSTR password - input

A pointer to a buffer that contains the NULL-terminated password. The maximum length is CWBCO_MAX_PASSWORD + 1 bytes in length, including the NULL terminator.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input/output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, or if the errorHandle is invalid, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

A pointer supplied to the API is not valid.

CWB_UNKNOWN_USERID

The supplied user ID is not known to this system.

CWB_WRONG_PASSWORD

Password is not correct.

CWB_PASSWORD_EXPIRED

Password has expired.

CWB_USER_PROFILE_DISABLED

The user ID has been disabled.

CWB_INVALID_PASSWORD

One or more characters in the password is invalid or the password is too long.

CWB_INVALID_USERID

One or more characters in the user ID is invalid or the user ID is too long.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate a temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Valid password lengths depend on the current setting of the IBM i password level. Password levels 0 and 1 allow passwords up to 10 characters in length. Password levels 2 and 3 allow passwords up to 128 characters in length.

See "Differences between cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword" on page 83 and "Similarities between cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword" on page 83.

Communications and security: Get and set attribute APIs

Use the product APIs to get and set other system object attributes, or determine if the attributes are restricted by policies.

cwbC0_CanModifyDefaultUserMode

Use the cwbCO_CanModifyDefaultUserMode command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the default user mode for the specified system object may be modified.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_CanModifyDefaultUserMode(cwbCO_SysHandle cwb_Boolean

system, *canModify);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM iidentification.

cwb_Boolean *canModify - output

Set to CWB_TRUE if this mode may be modified, otherwise set to CWB_FALSE.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The canModify pointer is NULL.

Usage

This value may not be modified if policy settings prohibit its modification, or if a successful signon or connection that is using the specified system object already has occurred. In these cases, canModify will be set to CWB_FALSE. The results returned from this API are correct only at the time of the call.

If policy settings are changed or a signon or connection is performed using this system object, the results of this API could become incorrect. This must be considered and managed, especially in a multi-threaded application.

cwbCO_CanModifyIPAddress

Use the cwbCO_CanModifyIPAddress command.

Purpose

Indicates whether IP Address that is used to connect may be modified for this system object.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbC0_CanModifyIPAddress(

| cwbCO_SysHandle cwb_Boolean | system, *canModify); | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--|

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_Boolean *canModify - output

Set to CWB_TRUE if the IP Address may be modified, otherwise set to CWB_FALSE.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The canModify pointer is NULL.

Usage

This value may not be modified if policy settings prohibit its modification, or if a successful signon or connection by using the specified system object already has occurred. In these cases, canModify will be set to CWB_FALSE. This value may not be modified if the IP Address Lookup Mode is not CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_NEVER, and policy settings prohibit modification of the IP Address Lookup Mode. In that case, canModify will be set to CWB_FALSE. The results returned from this API are correct only at the time of the call. If policy settings are changed or a signon or connection is performed using this system object, the results of this API could become incorrect. This must be considered and managed, especially in a multi-threaded application.

cwbCO_CanModifyIPAddressLookupMode

Use the cwbCO_CanModifyIPAddressLookupMode command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the IP Address Lookup Mode may be modified for this system object.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_CanModifyIPAddressLookupMode(cwbCO_SysHandle system, cwb_Boolean *canModify);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_Boolean *canModify - output

Set to CWB_TRUE if this mode may be modified, otherwise set to CWB_FALSE.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The canModify pointer is NULL.

Usage

This value may not be modified if policy settings prohibit its modification, or if a successful signon or connection using the specified system object already has occurred. In these cases, canModify will be set to CWB_FALSE. The results returned from this API are correct only at the time of the call.

If policy settings are changed or a signon or connection is performed using this system object, the results of this API could become incorrect. This must be considered and managed, especially in a multi-threaded application.

cwbCO_CanModifyPersistenceMode

Use the cwbCO_CanModifyPersistenceMode command.

Purpose

Indicates whether persistence mode for the specified system object may be modified.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_CanModifyPersistenceMode(cwbCO_SysHandle cwb_Boolean

system,
*canModify);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_Boolean *canModify - output

Set to CWB_TRUE if this mode may be modified, otherwise set to CWB_FALSE.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The canModify pointer is NULL.

Usage

This value may not be modified if policy settings prohibit its modification, or if a successful signon or connection by using the specified system object has already occurred. In these cases, canModify will be set to CWB_FALSE. The results returned from this API are correct only at the time of the call. If policy settings are changed or a signon or connection is performed using this system object, the results of

this API could become incorrect. This must be considered and managed, especially in a multi-threaded application.

cwbCO_CanModifyPortLookupMode

Use the cwbCO_CanModifyPortLookupMode command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the port lookup mode for the specified system object may be modified.

Syntax

```
UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbC0_CanModifyPortLookupMode(
cwbC0_SysHandle
cwb_Boolean
```

system,
*canModify);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_Boolean *canModify - output

Set to CWB_TRUE if this mode may be modified, otherwise set to CWB_FALSE.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The canModify pointer is NULL.

Usage

This value may not be modified if policy settings prohibit its modification, or if a successful signon or connection by using the specified system object already has occurred. In these cases, canModify will be set to CWB_FALSE. The results returned from this API are correct only at the time of the call. If policy settings are changed or a signon or connection is performed using this system object, the results of this API could become incorrect. This must be considered and managed, especially in a multi-threaded application.

system,

*canModify);

cwbCO_CanModifyUseSecureSockets

Use the cwbCO_CanModifyUseSecureSockets command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the secure sockets use setting may be modified for this system object.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_CanModifyUseSecureSockets(cwbCO_SysHandle cwb_Boolean

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwb_Boolean *canModify - output

Set to CWB_TRUE if the secure sockets use setting may be modified, otherwise set to CWB_FALSE.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The canModify pointer is NULL.

Usage

This value may not be modified if policy settings prohibit its modification, or if a successful signon or connection using the specified system object has already occurred. In these cases, canModify will be set to CWB_FALSE. The results returned from this API are correct only at the time of the call. If policy settings are changed or a signon or connection is performed using this system object, the results of this API could become incorrect. This must be considered and managed, especially in a multi-threaded application.

cwbCO_GetDescription

Use the cwbCO_GetDescription command.

Purpose

This function gets the text description associated with a specified system object.

Syntax

```
UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetDescription(
cwbCO_SysHandle system,
LPSTR description,
PULONG length);
```

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle returned previously from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPSTR description - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the NULL-terminated description. The description will be at most CWBCO_MAX_SYS_DESCRIPTION characters long, not including the terminating NULL.

PULONG length - input/output

Pointer to the length of the description buffer. If the buffer is too small to hold the description, including space for the terminating NULL, the size of the buffer needed will be filled into this parameter.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One of the pointer parameters passed in is NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

The description buffer is not large enough to hold the entire description.

cwbCO_GetHostCCSID

Use the cwbCO_GetHostCCSID command.

Purpose

Returns the IBM i associated CCSID that is represented by the user ID that is in the system object, that was in use when the signon to the system occurred.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetHostCCSID(cwbCO_SysHandle PULONG

system,
pCCSID);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

PULONG pCCSID - output

The host CCSID is copied into here if successful.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

the CCSID pointer is NULL.

CWB_DEFAULT_HOST_CCSID_USED

Host CCSID 500 is returned because this API is unable to determine the host CCSID appropriate for the user ID as set in the system object.

CWB_USER_TIMEOUT

CWB_SSL_JAVA_ERROR

CWB_USER_TIMEOUT_SENDRCV

Usage

This API does not make or require an active connection to the host system to retrieve the associated CCSID value. However, it does depend on a prior successful connection to the host system by using the same user ID as is set in the specified system object. This is because the CCSID that is returned is the one

from the specific user profile, NOT the IBM i default CCSID. To retrieve a host CCSID without requiring a user ID, call cwbNL_GetHostCCSID.

cwbCO_GetHostVersionEx

Use the cwbCO_GetHostVersionEx command.

Purpose

Get the version and release level of the host.

Syntax

| UINT | CWB_ENTRY | <pre>cwbC0_GetHostVersionEx(</pre> | |
|------|-----------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| | - | cwbC0_SysHandle | system, |
| | | PULONG | version, |
| | | PULONG | <pre>release);</pre> |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

PULONG version - output

Pointer to a buffer where the version level of the system is returned.

PULONG release - output

Pointer to a buffer where the release level of the system is returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_NOT_CONNECTED

The system has never been connected to when using the currently active environment.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One of the pointers passed in is NULL.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate a temporary buffer.

Usage

The host version is retrieved and saved whenever an IBM i connection is made. If an IBM i connection does not exist in the currently-active environment, this information is not available, and the error code CWB_NOT_CONNECTED is returned. If you know that a successful IBM i connection was made, it is likely that the version and release levels returned are current. If you want to make sure that the values are available and have been recently retrieved, call cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect for this system object first, then call cwbC0_GetHostVersionEx.

cwbCO_GetIPAddress

Use the cwbCO_GetIPAddress command.

Purpose

This function gets the IBM i IP address represented by the specified system object. This is the IP address that was used on the IBM i connection (or was set some other way, such as by using cwbC0_SetIPAddress), and will be used for later connections, when using the specified system object.

Syntax

| UINT | CWB_ENTRY | cwbCO_GetIPAd | dress(| |
|------|-----------|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | _ | _ | cwbCO_SysHandle LPSTR PULONG | system, IPAddress, length); |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned by cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPSTR IPAddress - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the NULL-terminated IP address in dotted-decimal notation (in the form "nnn.nnn.nnn" where each "nnn" is in the range of from 0 to 255).

PULONG length - input/output

Pointer to the length of the IPAddress buffer. If the buffer is too small to hold the output, including room for the terminating NULL, the size of the buffer needed will be filled into this parameter and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW will be returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One of the input pointers is NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

The IPAddress buffer is not large enough to hold the entire IPAddress string.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetIPAddressLookupMode

Use the cwbCO_GetIPAddressLookupMode command.

Purpose

This function gets the indication of when, if ever, dynamic lookup occurs for the IBM i IP address represented by the specified system object.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned by cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_IPAddressLookupMode * mode - output

Returns the IP address lookup mode that currently is in use. See comments for <u>"cwbCO_SetIPAddressLookupMode" on page 78</u> for possible values and their meanings.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER The mode pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetPortLookupMode

Use the cwbCO_GetPortLookupMode command.

Purpose

This function gets, for the specified system object, the mode or method by which host service ports are looked up when they are needed to establish an IBM i service connection.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned by cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_PortLookupMode * mode - output

Returns the host service port lookup mode. See comments for cwbC0_SetPortLookupMode for possible values and their meanings.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The mode pointer is NULL.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetSystemName

Use the cwbCO_GetSystemName command.

Purpose

This function gets the IBM i name that is associated with the specified system object.

Syntax

| UINT | CWB_ENTRY | cwbCO_GetSystemName(| |
|------|-----------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | _ | cwbCO_SysHandle LPSTR PULONG | system, sysName, length); |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPSTR sysName - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the NULL-terminated system name. The name will be CWBCO_MAX_SYS_NAME characters long at most, not including the terminating NULL.

PULONG length - input/output

Pointer to the length of the sysName buffer. If the buffer is too small to hold the system name, including room for the terminating NULL, the size of the buffer needed will be filled into this parameter and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW will be returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One of the pointer parameters passed in is NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

The sysName buffer is not large enough to hold the entire system name.

Usage

None.

cwbC0_IsSecureSockets

Use the cwbCO_IsSecureSockets command.

Purpose

This function gets (for the specified system object) whether Secure Sockets is being used (if connected), or would be attempted (if not currently connected) for a connection.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification..

cwb_Boolean * inUse - output

Returns whether IBM i Access is using, or will try to use, secure sockets for communication:

CWB_TRUE

IS in use or would be if connections active.

CWB_FALSE

NOT in use, would not try to use it.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The inUse pointer is NULL.

Usage

This flag is an indication of which attempts are tried for future communications. If CWB_TRUE is returned, then any IBM i attempt to communicate that cannot be performed using secure sockets will fail.

Although with limitations, the product enforces Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) compliance when SSL is used, this API does not return an indication of whether FIPS compliance is on or off. The only way to verify that FIPS-compliance is on or off is to visually inspect the FIPS compliance checkbox in Properties. For more information about FIPS and its use, see the User's Guide that is installed with the product.

cwbCO_SetIPAddress

Use the cwbCO_SetIPAddress command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, the IP address that will be used for the IBM i connection. It also changes the IP Address Lookup Mode for the system object to

CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_NEVER. These changes will NOT affect any other system object that exists or is created later.

Syntax

| UINT | CWB_ | ENTRY | cwbC0_ | SetIPAddress(| | |
|------|------|-------|--------|---------------------------|----------------------|----|
| | | | | cwbCO_SysHandle LPCSTR | system, IPAddress |); |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

LPCSTR IPAddress - input

Specifies the IP address as a character string, in dotted-decimal notation ("nnn.nnn.nnn"), where each "nnn" is a decimal value ranging from 0 to 255. The IPAddress must not be longer than CWBCO_MAX_IP_ADDRESS characters, not including the terminating NULL character.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

The IPAddress parameter does not contain a valid IP address.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon has successfully occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object.

Use this API to force use of a specific IP address whenever any connection is made using the specified system object. Since the IP Address Lookup Mode is set to NEVER lookup the IP address, the address specified always will be used, unless before a connect or signon occurs, the IP Address Lookup Mode is changed by calling cwbC0_SetIPAddressLookupMode.

cwbCO_SetIPAddressLookupMode

Use the cwbCO_SetIPAddressLookupMode command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, when dynamic lookup occurs for the IBM i IP address when a connection is to be made for the system represented by the specified system object. If the system name that is specified when cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike was called is an actual IP address, this setting is ignored, because the product never needs to lookup the address.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_IPAddressLookupMode mode - input

Specifies when the dynamic address lookup can occur. Possible values are:

CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_ALWAYS

Every time a connection is to occur, dynamically lookup the IBM i IP address.

CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_1HOUR

Lookup the IP address dynamically if it has been at least one hour since the last lookup for this system.

CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_1DAY

Lookup the IP address dynamically if it has been at least one day since the last lookup for this system.

CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_1WEEK

Lookup the IP address dynamically if it has been at least one week since the last lookup for this system.

CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_NEVER

Never dynamically lookup the IBM i IP address of this system. Always use the IP address that was last used on this PC for the system.

CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_AFTER_STARTUP

Lookup the IP address dynamically if Windows has been re-started since the last lookup for this system.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

The mode parameter is an invalid value.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon has successfully occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object.

Setting this to a value other than CWB_IPADDR_LOOKUP_ALWAYS could shorten the IBM i connection time, since the dynamic lookup might cause network traffic and take many seconds to complete. If the

dynamic lookup is not performed, there is a risk that the IBM i IP address has changed and a connection either fails or a connection is made to the wrong system.

cwbC0_SetPortLookupMode

Use the cwbCO_SetPortLookupMode command.

Purpose

This function sets, for the specified system object, how a host server port lookup will be done.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned by cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbCO_PortLookupMode mode - input

Specifies port lookup method. Possible values are:

CWBCO_PORT_LOOKUP_SERVER

Lookup of a host server port is done by contacting the IBM i host server mapper each time the connection of a service is to be made when one does not yet exist. The server mapper returns the port number that is then used to connect to the desired IBM i service.

CWBCO_PORT_LOOKUP_LOCAL

Lookup of a host server port will be done by lookup in the SERVICES file on the PC itself.

CWBCO_PORT_LOOKUP_STANDARD

The standard port is used to connect to the desired service. The standard port is the port that is set by default for a given host server and is used, if there are not any changes made to the IBM i services table for that service.

The latter two modes eliminate the IBM i mapper connection and its associated delay, network traffic, and load on the system.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

The mode parameter is an invalid value.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon has successfully occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

This API cannot be used after a successful signon has occurred for the specified system object. A signon has occurred if either cwbC0_Signon or cwbC0_Connect has been called successfully for this system object.

Use CWBCO_PORT_LOOKUP_SERVER to be most certain of the accuracy of the port number for a service; however, this requires an extra connection to the server mapper on the system every time a new connection to a service is to be made.

Use CWBCO_PORT_LOOKUP_STANDARD to achieve the best performance, although if the system administrator has changed the ports of any IBM i host service in the service table on that system, this mode will not work.

Use CWBCO_PORT_LOOKUP_LOCAL for best performance when the port for an IBM i Access host service has been changed on the system represented by the system object. For this to work, entries for each host service port must be added to a file on the PC named SERVICES. Each such entry must contain first the standard name of the host service (for example, "as-rmtcmd" without the quotes) followed by spaces and the port number for that service. The SERVICES file is located in a subdirectory under the Windows install directory called **system32\drivers\etc**.

cwbCO_UseSecureSockets

Use the cwbCO_UseSecureSockets command.

Purpose

Specifies that all IBM i communication to the system represented by the system object must either use secure sockets or must not use secure sockets.

Syntax

UINT CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_UseSecureSockets(cwbCO_SysHandle cwb Boolean

system, useSecureSockets);

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle system - input

Handle that previously was returned from cwbCO_CreateSystem or cwbCO_CreateSystemLike. It identifies the IBM i system.

cwb_Boolean useSecureSockets - input

Specifies whether to require secure sockets use when communicating with the system that the specified system object handle represents. Use the appropriate value:

CWB_TRUE

Require secure sockets use for communication

CWB_FALSE

Do not use secure sockets for communication

CWB_USER_TIMEOUT

The connect timeout value associated with the system object expired before the connection verification attempt completed, so we stopped waiting.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_SECURE_SOCKETS_NOTAVAIL

Secure sockets is not available. It may not be installed on the PC, prohibited for this user, or not available on the IBM i system.

CWB_RESTRICTED_BY_POLICY

A policy exists that prohibits the user from changing this value.

CWB_INV_AFTER_SIGNON

Signon has successfully occurred by using the specified system object, so this setting no longer may be changed.

Usage

Even if a connection to the specified service already exists for the given system object, a new connection is attempted. The attributes of the given system object, such as whether to use secure sockets, are used for this connection attempt. It is therefore possible that connection verification may fail given the passed system object, but might succeed to the same system given a system object whose attributes are set differently. The most obvious example of this is where secure sockets use is concerned, since the non-secure-sockets version of the service may be running on the system, while the secure-sockets version of the service may be running on the system.

At the time this API is called, the product might not detect that Secure Sockets is available for use at IBM i connection time. Even if CWB_SECURE_SOCKETS_NOTAVAIL is NOT returned, it might be determined at a later time that secure sockets is not available.

Although with limitations, the product enforces Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) compliance when SSL is used, this API does not return an indication of whether FIPS compliance is on or off. The only way to verify that FIPS-compliance is on or off is to visually inspect the FIPS compliance checkbox in product Properties. For more information about FIPS and its use, see the product User's Guide that is installed with the product.

Defines for cwbCO_Service

The following values define cwbC0_Service.

- CWBCO_SERVICE_CENTRAL
- CWBCO_SERVICE_NETFILE
- CWBCO_SERVICE_NETPRINT
- CWBCO_SERVICE_DATABASE
- CWBCO_SERVICE_ODBC
- CWBCO_SERVICE_DATAQUEUES
- CWBCO_SERVICE_REMOTECMD
- CWBCO_SERVICE_SECURITY
- CWBCO_SERVICE_DDM
- CWBCO_SERVICE_WEB_ADMIN
- CWBCO_SERVICE_TELNET
- CWBCO_SERVICE_MGMT_CENTRAL
- CWBCO_SERVICE_ANY
- CWBCO_SERVICE_ALL

Differences between cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword

Following are listed some of the significant differences between the cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword commands..

- cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword requires that a user ID and password be passed-in (system object values for these will NOT be used), and will not prompt for this information. cwbCO_Signon may use prompting, depending on other system object settings, and in that case will use whatever values are supplied by the user for user ID and password in its validation attempt.
- Since cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword never will prompt for user ID and password, these settings in the specified system object will not be changed as a result of that call. A call to cwbCO_Signon, however, may change the user ID or password of the system object as the result of possible prompting for this information.
- cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword ALWAYS will result in an IBM i connection being established to perform user ID and password validation, and to retrieve current values (such as date and time of last successful signon) related to signon attempts. cwbCO_Signon, however, might not connect to validate the user ID and password, but instead may use recent results of a previous validation. This is affected by recency of previous validation results as well as by the Validation Mode attribute of the given system object.
- The password is cached in the IBM i password cache only in the case of the successful completion of cwbC0_Signon, never as the result of a call to cwbC0_VerifyUserIDPassword.
- cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword NEVER will set the system object state to 'signed on', whereas a successful cwbCO_Signon WILL change the state to 'signed on'. This is important because when a system object is in a 'signed on' state, most of its attributes may no longer be changed.

Similarities between cwbCO_Signon and cwbCO_VerifyUserIDPassword

The following information illustrates the similarities between cwbC0_Signon and cwbC0_VerifyUserIDPassword commands.

Both APIs, when using a connection to validate the user ID and password, also retrieve current data related to signon attempts. This data then can be retrieved by using the following APIs:

- cwbCO_GetSignonDate
- cwbCO_GetPrevSignonDate
- cwbCO_GetPasswordExpireDate
- cwbCO_GetFailedSignons

Communications: Create and delete APIs

Use these product APIs to create a list of configured systems, either in the currently active environment or in a different environment. Retrieve the number of entries in the list, and each entry in succession.

cwbCO_CreateSysListHandle

Use the cwbCO_CreateSysListHandle command.

Purpose

Creates a handle to a list of configured system names in the active environment.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysListHandle *listHandle - output

Pointer to a list handle that will be passed back on output. This handle is needed for other calls using the list.

cwbSV_ErrorHandle errorHandle - input

If the API call fails, the message object that is associated with this handle will be filled in with message text that describes the error. If this parameter is zero, no messages will be available.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Pointer to the list handle is NULL.

Usage

cwbC0_DeleteSysListHandle must be called to free resources that are allocated with this API.

cwbCO_CreateSysListHandleEnv

Use the cwbCO_CreateSysListHandleEnv command.

Purpose

Creates a handle to list of configured system names of the specified environment.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB | ENTRY | cwbC0 | _CreateSysListHandle | Env(| |
|----------|-----|-----|-------|-------|----------------------|-------------------------|----|
| - | | | | | cwbCO_SysListHandle | <pre>*listHandle,</pre> | |
| | | | | | cwbSV_ErrHandle | errorHandle, | |
| | | | | | LPCSTR | pEnvironment |); |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysListHandle *listHandle - output

Pointer to a list handle that will be passed back on output. This handle is needed for other calls that are using the list.

cwbSV_ErrorHandle errorHandle - input

If the API call fails, the message object that is associated with this handle will be filled in with message text that describes the error. If this parameter is zero, no messages will be available.

LPCSTR pEnvironment

Pointer to a string containing the desired environment name. If pEnvironment is the NULL pointer, or points to the NULL string ("\0"), the system list of the current active environment is returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Pointer to the list handle is NULL.

CWBCO_NO_SUCH_ENVIRONMENT

The specified environment does not exist.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

cwbCO_DeleteSysListHandle must be called to free resources allocated with this API.

cwbCO_DeleteSysListHandle

Use the cwbCO_DeleteSysListHandle command.

Purpose

Deletes a handle to a list of configured system names. This must be called when you are finished using the system name list.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysListHandle - listHandle

A handle to the system name list to delete.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

Use this API to delete the list created with the cwbCO_CreateSysListHandle or cwbCO_CreateSysListHandleEnv API.

cwbCO_GetNextSysName

Use the cwbCO_GetNextSysName command.

Purpose

Get the name of the next system from a list of systems.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysListHandle handleList - input

Handle to a list of systems.

char *systemName - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the system name. This buffer should be large enough to hold at least CWBCO_MAX_SYS_NAME + 1 characters, including the terminating NULL character.

unsigned long bufferSize - input

Size of the buffer pointed to by systemName.

unsigned long *needed - output

Number of bytes needed to hold entire system name.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Pointer to system name or pointer to buffer size needed is NULL. Check messages in the History Log to determine which are NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Not enough room in output buffer to hold entire system name. Use *needed to determine the correct size. No error message is logged to the History Log since the caller is expected to recover from this error and continue.

CWBCO_END_OF_LIST

The end of the system list has been reached. No system name was returned.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

If the system list passed in was created using the API cwbCO_CreateSystemListHandle, then the system returned is configured in the currently active environment, unless between these API calls the user has removed it or switched to a different environment. If cwbCO_CreateSysListHandleEnv was called to create the system list, then the system returned is configured in the environment passed to that API, unless the user has since removed it.

cwbCO_GetSysListSize

Use the cwbCO_GetSysListSize command.

Purpose

Gets the number of system names in the list.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysListHandle listHandle - input Handle of the list of systems.

unsigned long *listSize - output

On output this will be set to the number of systems in the list.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_API_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Pointer to the list size is NULL.

Usage

None.

Communications: System information APIs

Use these product APIs to obtain information about individual systems that are configured or connected in the current process. Unless the environment name is passed as a parameter, these APIs work only with the currently active environment.

cwbCO_GetActiveConversations

Use the cwbCO_GetActiveConversations command.

Purpose

Get the number of active conversations of the system.

Syntax

```
int CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetActiveConversations(
                              LPCSTR systemName);
```

Parameters

LPCSTR systemName - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the system name.

Return Codes

The number of active conversations, if any, is returned. If the systemName pointer is NULL, points to an empty string, the system is not currently connected, or system name contains one or more Unicode characters which cannot be converted, 0 will be returned.

Usage

This API returns the number of conversations that are active for the specified system within the CURRENT PROCESS ONLY. There may be other conversations active within other processes running on the PC.

cwbCO_GetConnectedSysName

Use the cwbCO_GetConnectedSysName command.

Purpose

Get the name of the connected system corresponding to the index.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB_ENTRY | cwbCO_GetConnec | tedSysName | (|
|----------|-----|-----------|-----------------|------------|-------------------------|
| | | | char | | <pre>*systemName,</pre> |
| | | | unsigned | long | <pre>*bufferSize,</pre> |
| | | | unsigned | long | index); |

Parameters

char *systemName - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the system name. This buffer should be large enough to hold at least CWBCO_MAX_SYS_NAME + 1 characters, including the terminating NULL character.

unsigned long * bufferSize - input/output

input

Size of the buffer pointed to by *systemName.

output

Size of buffer needed.

unsigned long index

Indicates which connected system to retrieve the name for. The first connected system's index is 0, the second index is 1, and so on.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Pointer to system name or pointer to buffer size needed is NULL. Check messages in the History Log to determine which are NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Not enough room in output buffer to hold entire system name. Use *bufferSize to determine the correct size. No error message is logged to the History Log since the caller is expected to recover from this error and continue.

CWBCO_END_OF_LIST

The end of connected system list has been reached. No system name was returned.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Connections for which system names can be retrieved are those within the current process only.

cwbCO_GetDefaultSysName

Use the cwbCO_GetDefaultSysName command.

Purpose

Get the name of the default system in the active environment.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetDefaultSysName(
char *def
```

char *defaultSystemName, unsigned long bufferSize, unsigned long *needed, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

char *defaultSystemName - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the NULL-terminated system name. This buffer should be large enough to hold at least CWBCO_MAX_SYS_NAME + 1 characters, including the terminating NULL character.

unsigned long bufferSize - input

Size of input buffer.

unsigned long *needed - output

Number of bytes needed to hold entire system name including the terminating NULL.

cwbSV_ErrorHandle errorhandle - input

If the API call fails, the message object associated with this handle will be filled in with message text that describes the error. If this parameter is zero, no messages will be available.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Pointer to the system name or pointer to buffer size needed is NULL. Check messages in the History Log to determine which are NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Not enough room in output buffer to hold the entire system name. Use *needed to determine the correct size. No error message is logged to the History Log since the caller is expected to recover from this error and continue.

CWBCO_DEFAULT_SYSTEM_NOT_DEFINED

The setting for the default system has not been defined in the active environment.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_IsSystemConfigured

Use the cwbCO_IsSystemConfigured command.

Purpose

Check if the input system is configured in the environment currently in use.

Syntax

systemName);

Parameters

LPCSTR systemName - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the system name.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_TRUE:

System is configured.

CWB_FALSE:

System is not configured, systemName is NULL, or system name contains one or more Unicode characters that cannot be converted.

Usage

None

cwbC0_IsSystemConfiguredEnv

Use the cwbCO_IsSystemConfiguredEnv command.

Purpose

Check if the input system is configured in the environment specified.

Syntax

Parameters

LPCSTR systemName - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the system name.

LPCSTR pEnvironment - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the environment name. If pEnvironment is NULL, or if it points to an empty string, the environment currently in use is checked.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_TRUE:

System is configured.

CWB_FALSE:

System is not configured, systemName is NULL, or system name contains one or more Unicode characters that cannot be converted.

Usage

None

cwbCO_IsSystemConnected

Use the cwbCO_IsSystemConnected command.

Purpose

Check if the input system is currently connected.

Syntax

Parameters

LPCSTR systemName - input

Pointer to a buffer that contains the system name.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_TRUE:

System is connnected.

CWB_FALSE:

System is not connected, systemName is NULL, or system name contains one or more Unicode characters that cannot be converted.

Usage

This API indicates connection status within the current process only. The system may be connected within a different process, but this has no effect on the output of this API.

Communications: Configured environments information

Use these product APIs to obtain the names of environments that have been configured.

cwbCO_GetActiveEnvironment

Use the cwbCO_GetActiveEnvironment command.

Purpose

Get the name of the environment currently active.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_GetActiveEnvironment(char *environmentName, unsigned long *bufferSize);

Parameters

char *environmentName - output

Pointer to a buffer into which will be copied the name of the active environment, if the buffer that is passed is large enough to hold it. The buffer should be large enough to hold at least CWBCO_MAX_ENV_NAME + 1 characters, including the terminating NULL character.

unsigned long * bufferSize - input/output

input

Size of the buffer pointed to by *environmentName.

output

Size of buffer needed.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One or more pointer parameters are NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Not enough room in output buffer to hold entire environment name. Use *bufferSize to determine the correct size. No error message is logged to the History Log since the caller is expected to recover from this error and continue.

CWBCO_NO_SUCH_ENVIRONMENT

No environments have been configured, so there is no active environment.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetEnvironmentName

Use the cwbCO_GetEnvironmentName command.

Purpose

Get the name of the environment corresponding to the index.

Syntax

Parameters

char *environmentName - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the environment name. This buffer should be large enough to hold at least CWBCO_MAX_ENV_NAME + 1 characters, including the terminating NULL character.

unsigned long * bufferSize - input/output

input

Size of the buffer pointed to by *environmentName.

output

Size of buffer needed, if the buffer provided was too small.

unsigned long index - input

0 corresponds to the first environment.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

One or more pointer parameters are NULL.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Not enough room in output buffer to hold entire environment name. Use *bufferSize to determine the correct size. No error message is logged to the History Log since the caller is expected to recover from this error and continue.

CWBCO_END_OF_LIST

The end of the environments list has been reached. No environment name was returned.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None.

cwbCO_GetNumberOfEnvironments

Use the cwbCO_GetNumberOfEnvironments command.

Purpose

Get the number of IBM i Access environments that exist. This includes both the active and all non-active environments.

Syntax

Parameters

unsigned long *numberOfEnv - output

On output this will be set to the number of environments.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

The numberOfEnv pointer parameter is NULL.

Usage

None.

Communications: Environment and connection information

Use these product APIs to determine if the calling application can modify environments and connection information.

cwbCO_CanConnectNewSystem

Use the cwbCO_CanConnectNewSystemcommand.

Purpose

Indicates whether the user may connect to a system not currently configured in the System List within the active environment.

Syntax

cwb_Boolean CWB_ENTRY cwbC0_CanConnectNewSystem();

Parameters

None

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:
CWB_TRUE

Can connect to systems not already configured.

CWB_FALSE

Cannot connect to systems not already configured.

Usage

If this API returns CWB_FALSE, a call to cwbCO_CreateSystem with a system name not currently configured will fail, as will various other product APIs that take system name as a parameter.

cwbCO_CanModifyEnvironmentList

Use the cwbCO_CanModifyEnvironmentList command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the user can create/remove/rename environments.

Syntax

cwb_Boolean CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_CanModifyEnvironmentList();

Parameters

None

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_TRUE

Can create/remove/rename/delete environments.

CWB_FALSE

Cannot create/remove/rename/delete environments.

Usage

This API indicates whether environments can be manipulated. To see if systems within an environment may be manipulated, use the cwbCO_CanModifySystemList and cwbCO_CanModifySystemListEnv APIs.

cwbCO_CanModifySystemList

Use the cwbCO_CanModifySystemList command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the user can add/remove/delete systems within the active environment. Note that systems "suggested" by the administrator via policies cannot be removed.

Syntax

cwb_Boolean CWB_ENTRY cwbC0_CanModifySystemList();

Parameters

None

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_TRUE

Can modify system list.

CWB_FALSE

Cannot modify system list.

Usage

This API indicates whether systems within the active environment can be manipulated. To see if environments can be manipulated see the cwbCO_CanModifyEnvironmentList API.

cwbCO_CanModifySystemListEnv

Use the cwbCO_CanModifySystemListEnv command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the user can add/remove/delete systems within an input environment. Note that systems "suggested" by the administrator via policies cannot be removed.

Syntax

Parameters

char *environmentName - input

Pointer to a string that contains the desired environment name. If this pointer is NULL, or if it points to an empty string, the currently active environment is used.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_TRUE

Can modify system list.

CWB_FALSE

Cannot modify system list, or an error occurred, such as having been passed a non-existent environment name.

Usage

This API indicates whether systems within an environment can be manipulated. To see if environments can be manipulated see the cwbCO_CanModifyEnvironmentList API.

cwbCO_CanSetActiveEnvironment

Use the cwbCO_CanSetActiveEnvironment command.

Purpose

Indicates whether the user can set an environment to be the active environment.

Syntax

```
cwb_Boolean CWB_ENTRY cwbCO_CanSetActiveEnvironment();
```

Parameters

None

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_TRUE

Can set the active environment.

CWB_FALSE

Cannot set the active environment.

Usage

None

Example: Using communications APIs

The example program below shows the use of communications APIs to retrieve and display the names of the default (managing) system, along with all the systems that are configured in the active environment.

```
*
* Module:
      GETSYS.C
*
*
* Purpose:
     This module is used to demonstrate how an application might use the
     Communication API's. In this example, these APIs are used to get
and display the list of all configured systems. The user can then
     select one, and that system's connection properties (the attributes
of the created system object) are displayed. All Client Access
*
*
      services are then checked for connectabliity, and the results displayed.
* Usage notes:
      Include CWBCO.H, CWBCOSYS.H, and CWBSV.H
     Link with CWBAPI.LIB
* IBM grants you a nonexclusive license to use this as an example
* from which you can generate similar function tailored to your own
* specific needs. This sample is provided in the form of source
* source to a different directory. This will ensure that your changes
* are preserved when the tool kit contents are changed by IBM.
                                            DISCLAIMER
* This sample code is provided by IBM for illustrative purposes only.
* These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions.
* TBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability,
* IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability,
* serviceability, or function of these programs. All programs
* contained herein are provided to you "AS IS" without any warranties
* of any kind. ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE
* IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
* PURPOSE, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.
* Your license to this sample code provides you no right or licenses to
* any IBM patents. IBM has no obligation to defend or indemnify against
* any claim of infringement, including but not limited to: patents
* copyright, trade secret, or intellectual property rights of any kind.
*
```

* * COPYRIGHT * * 5770-XE1 (C) Copyright IBM CORP. 1996, 2009 * * All rights reserved. * US Government Users Restricted Rights -Use, duplication or disclosure restricted * * by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp. * Licensed Material - Property of IBM #include <windows.h> #include <stdio.h> #include "cwbsv.h" /* Service APIs for retrieving any FAILURE messages */ #include "cwbco.h" /* Comm APIs for enumerating systems configured */ #include "cwbcosys.h" /* Comm APIs for creating and using system objects */ #define SUCCESS
#define FAILURE (0)(1)/* * Arrays of attribute description strings, for human-readable * display of these values. */ "CWBCO_PROMPT_NEVER" } ; "CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_1DAY", "CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_1DAY", "CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_1WEEK", "CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_NEVER", "CWBCO_IPADDR_LOOKUP_AFTER_STARTUP" } ; char* cwbBoolStr[2] = { "False", "True" } ; /* NOTE! The corresponding service CONSTANT integers start at 1, NOT at 0; that is why the dummy "FAILURE" value * * was added at position 0. */ */
char* serviceStr[15] = { "CWBCO_SERVICE_THISISABADSERVICE!",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_CENTRAL",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_NETFILE",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_NETPRINT",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_DATABASE",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_DATAQUEUES",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_ODBC",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_REMOTECMD",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_REMOTECMD",
 "CWBCO_SERVICE_DDM",
 "", /* not used */ "", /* not used */ /* not used */ "CWBCO_SERVICE_WEB_ADMIN" , "CWBCO_SERVICE_TELNET" , "CWBCO_SERVICE_MGMT_CENTRAL" } ; Node in a singly-linked list to hold a pointer * to a system name. Note that the creator of an

*

```
* instance of this node must allocate the space to
* hold the system name himself, only a pointer is
*
  supplied here.
*/
typedef struct sysListNodeStruct SYSLISTNODE, *PSYSLISTNODE;
struct sysListNodeStruct
Ł
                 sysName;
  char*
  cwbCO SysHandle
                 hSys;
  PSYSLISTNODE
                 next;
};
* Add a system name to the list of configured systems we will keep around.
UINT addSystemToList(
  char* sysName,
  SYSLISTNODE** ppSysList )
£
  SYSLISTNODE* pNewSys;
            pNewSysName;
  char*
  pNewSys = (SYSLISTNODE*) malloc (sizeof( SYSLISTNODE ));
  if ( pNewSys == NULL )
  ş
    return FAILURE;
  }
  pNewSysName = (char*) malloc (strlen( sysName ) + 1 );
  if ( pNewSysName == NULL )
  £
    free (pNewSys);
    return FAILURE;
  ł
  strcpy( pNewSysName, sysName );
  pNewSys->sysName = pNewSysName;
  pNewSys->hSys = 0;
                        /* delay creating sys object until needed */
  pNewSys->next = *ppSysList;
  *ppSysList = pNewSys;
  return SUCCESS;
}
* Clear the list of system names and clean up used storage.
void clearList( SYSLISTNODE* pSysList )
  PSYSLISTNODE pCur, pNext;
  pCur = pSysList;
  while ( pCur != NULL )
  F
    pNext = pCur->next;
    free (pCur->sysName);
    free (pCur);
    pCur = pNext;
  }
}
* Retrieve and display Client Access FAILURE messages.
void reportCAErrors( cwbSV_ErrHandle hErrs )
Ł
  ULONG msgCount;
  UINT apiRC;
UINT i;
  char msgText[ 200 ];
                             /* 200 is big enuf to hold most msgs */
  ULONG bufLen = sizeof( msgText );
                             /* holds size of msgText buffer
                                                           */
  ULONG lenNeeded;
                             /* to hold length of buf needed
                                                           */
  apiRC = cwbSV_GetErrCount( hErrs, &msgCount );
if ( CWB_OK != apiRC )
  £
```

```
printf( "Failed to get message count, cwbSV_GetErrCount rc=%u\n", apiRC );
      if ( (`CWB_INVALID_POINTER == apiRC )
                                             ( CWB_INVALID_HANDLE == apiRC )
                                           )
      £
        printf( " --> likely a programming FAILURE!\n");
      }
     return;
   }
   bufLen = sizeof( msgText );
   for ( i=1; i<=msgCount; i++ )</pre>
   Ł
     apiRC = cwbSV_GetErrTextIndexed(hErrs, i, msgText, bufLen, &lenNeeded);
if ( CWB_OK == apiRC ) ||
           (CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW == apiRC ) ) /* if truncated, that's ok */
      ş
        printf( "CA FAILURE #%u: %s\n", i, msgText );
      ş
      else
      ş
        printf( "CA FAILURE #%u unuvailable, cwbSV GetErrTextIndexed rc=%u\n",
           i, apiRC );
     Z
  }
}
* Build the list of systems as it is currently configured in Client
 * Access.
 UINT buildSysList(
  SYSLISTNODE** ppSysList )
£
   cwbSV_ErrHandle
                       hErrs:
   cwbCO_SysListHandle hList;
                       sysName[ CWBCO_MAX_SYS_NAME + 1 ];
   char
   ULONG
                       bufSize = sizeof( sysName );
   ULONG
                       needed;
   UINT
                       apiRC;
                       myRC = SUCCESS;
   UINT
                       rc = SUCCESS;
   UTNT
   /* Create a FAILURE handle so that, in case of FAILURE, we can
     retrieve and display the messages (if any) associated with
   *
      the failure.
   */
   apiRC = cwbSV_CreateErrHandle( &hErrs );
   if ( CWB_OK != apiRC )
      /* Failed to create a FAILURE handle, use NULL instead.
      *
         This means we'll not be able to get at FAILURE messages.
      */
     hErrs = 0;
  }
   apiRC = cwbCO_CreateSysListHandle( &hList, hErrs );
  if ( CWB_OK != apiRC )
   Ł
      printf( "Failure to get a handle to the system list.\n" );
      reportCAErrors( hErrs );
      myRC = FAILURE;
   }
   /* Get each successive system name and add the system to our
   *
      internal list for later use.
    */
   while ( ( CWB_OK == apiRC ) && ( myRC == SUCCESS ) )
   Ł
      apiRC = cwbCO_GetNextSysName( hList, sysName, bufSize, &needed );
         Note that since the sysName buffer is as large as it will
      /*
           ever need to be, we don't check specifically for the return code CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW. We could instead choose to use a
           code_CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.
      *
           smaller buffer, and if CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW were returned,
      *
      *
           allocate one large enough and call cwbCO_GetNextSysName
      *
           again.
      */
      if ( CWB_OK == apiRC )
        myRC = addSystemToList( sysName, ppSysList );
        if ( myRC != SUCCESS )
```

```
£
           printf( "Failure to add the next system name to the list.\n");
        z
     ł
     else if ( CWBCO_END_OF_LIST != apiRC )
     Ł
        printf( "Failed to get the next system name.\n" );
        myRC = FAILURE;
  } /* end while (to build a list of system names) */
  /*
      Free the FAILURE handle if one was created
   *
   */
                   /* (non-NULL if it was successfully created) */
  if ( hErrs != 0 )
  £
     apiRC = cwbSV_DeleteErrHandle( hErrs );
     if ( CWB_INVALID_HANDLE == apiRC )
     £
        printf("Failure: FAILURE handle invalid, could not delete!\n");
        myRC = FAILURE;
     }
  ł
  return myRC;
}
* Get a system object given an index into our list of systems.
 UINT getSystemObject(
  UINT sysNum,
  SYSLISTNODE* pSysList,
  cwbCO_SysHandle* phSys )
ş
  SYSLISTNODE* pCur;
  UINT myRC=0, apiRC;
  pCur = pSysList;
  for ( ; sysNum > 1; sysNum-- )
  ş
     /* We have come to the end of the list without finding
        the system requested, break out of loop and set FAILURE rc.
      *
      */
     if ( NULL == pCur )
     £
        myRC = FAILURE;
        break;
     ş
     pCur = pCur->next;
  }
  /* If we're at a real system node, continue
   */
  if ( NULL != pCur )
  Ł
        We're at the node/sysname of the user's choice. If no
Client Access "system object" has yet been created for this
     /*
        system, create one. Pass back the one for the selected system.
      *
      */
     if ( 0 == pCur -> hSys )
     ş
        apiRC = cwbCO_CreateSystem( pCur->sysName, &(pCur->hSys) );
        if ( CWB_OK != apiRC )
        £
           printf(
              "Failed to create system object, cwbCO_CreateSystem rc = %u\n",
             apiRC )
          myRC = FAILURE;
        3
     }
     *phSys = pCur->hSys;
  ş
  return myRC;
}
```

```
* Allow the user to select a system from the list we have.
UINT selectSystem(
  UINT* pNumSelected,
  SYSLISTNODE* pSysList,
  BOOL refreshList )
£
  UINT
                     myRC = SUCCESS;
  SYSLISTNODE*
                     pCur:
  UINT
                     sysNum, numSystems;
  char
                     choiceStr[ 20 ];
  /* If the user wants the list refreshed, clear any existing list
 * so we can rebuilt it from scratch.
   */
  if ( refreshList )
  £
     clearList( pSysList );
     pSysList = NULL;
  }
  /* If the list of system names is NULL (no list exists), build
   * the list of systems using Client Access APIs.
  if ( NULL == pSysList )
  £
     myRC = buildSysList( &pSysList );
     if ( SUCCESS != myRC )
     £
        *pNumSelected = 0;
        printf( "Failed to build sys list, cannot select a system.\n");
     3
  3
  if ( SUCCESS == myRC )
  ş
     printf( "----- \n" );
     printf( "The list of systems configured is as follows:\n" );
printf( "------ \n" );
     for ( sysNum = 1, pCur = pSysList;
          pCur != NULL;
          sysNum++, pCur = pCur->next )
     £
        printf( " %u) %s\n", sysNum, pCur->sysName );
     ş
     numSystems = sysNum - 1;
     printf( "Enter the number of the system of your choice:\n");
     gets( choiceStr );
     *pNumSelected = atoi( choiceStr );
     if ( *pNumSelected > numSystems )
        printf( "Invalid selection, there are only %u systems configured.\n",numSystems);
        *pNumSelected = 0;
        myRC = FAILURE;
     }
  }
  return myRC;
}
* Display a single attribute and its value, or a failing return code
* if one occurred when trying to look it up.
void dspAttr(
  char* label
  char* attrVal
  UINT lookupRC,
  cwb_Boolean* pCanBeModified,
  UINT canBeModifiedRC )
£
  if ( CWB_OK == lookupRC )
  £
     printf( "%25s : %-30s ", label, attrVal );
     if ( CWB_OK == canBeModifiedRC )
     £
        if ( pCanBeModified != NULL )
        £
```

```
printf( "%s\n", cwbBoolStr[ *pCanBeModified ] );
        }
        else
       £
          printf( "(N/A)\n" );
        }
     }
     else
     £
        printf( "(Error, rc=%u)\n", canBeModifiedRC );
     }
  }
  else
  Ł
     printf( "%30s : (Error, rc=%u)\n", label, lookupRC );
  }
}
Load the host/version string into the buffer specified. The buffer passed in must be at least 7 bytes long! A pointer to
*
*
   the buffer itself is passed back so that the output from this
*
   function can be used directly as a parameter.
char* hostVerModeDescr(
  ULONG ver,
  ULONG rel
  char* verRelBuf )
£
  char* nextChar = verRelBuf;
  if ( verRelBuf != NULL )
  ş
     *nextChar++ = 'v';
     if ( ver < 10 )
     £
        *nextChar++ = '0' + (char)ver;
     }
     else
     £
        *nextChar++ = '?';
        *nextChar++ = '?';
     }
     *nextChar++ = 'r';
     if ( rel < 10 )
     £
        *nextChar++ = '0' + (char)rel;
     }
     else
     £
        *nextChar++ = '?';
*nextChar++ = '?';
     }
     +nextChar = '\0';
  }
  return verRelBuf;
}
* Display all attributes of the system whose index in the passed list
* is passed in.
void dspSysAttrs(
  SYSLISTNODE* pSysList,
  UINT sysNum )
£
  cwbC0_SysHandle hSys;
  UINT rc;
  char sysName[ CWBCO_MAX_SYS_NAME + 1 ];
char IPAddr[ CWBCO_MAX_IP_ADDRESS + 1 ];
ULONG bufLen, IPAddrLen;
  ULONG IPAddrBufLen;
  UINT apiRC, apiRC2;
```

```
cwbCO_ValidateMode
                                valMode;
   cwbCO_DefaultUserMode
                                dfltUserMode;
   cwbCO_PromptMode promptMode
cwbCO_PortLookupMode portLooku
cwbCO_IPAddressLookupMode IPALMode;
                                promptMode;
                                portLookupMode;
   ULONG ver, rel;
   char verRelBuf[ 10 ];
   ULONG verRelBufLen;
   cwb_Boolean isSecSoc;
   cwb_Boolean canModify;
   IPAddrBufLen = sizeof( IPAddr );
   verRelBufLen = sizeof( verRelBuf );
   rc = getSystemObject( sysNum, pSysList, &hSys );
   if ( rc == FAILURE )
   £
      printf( "Failed to get system object for selected system.\n");
      return:
   }
   printf("\n\n");
   printf("-----\n");
   printf(" System Attributes \n");
   printf("-----\n");
   printf("\n");
printf("%25s : %-30s %s\n", "Attribute", "Value", "Modifiable" );
printf( "%25s : %-30s %s\n", "-----", "-----", "-----" );
printf("\n");
   apiRC = cwbCO_GetSystemName( hSys, sysName, &bufLen );
   dspAttr( "System Name", sysName, apiRC, NULL, 0 );
   apiRC = cwbCO_GetIPAddress( hSys, IPAddr, &IPAddrLen );
   dspAttr( "IP Address", IPAddr, apiRC, NULL, 0 );
   apiRC = cwbCO_GetHostVersionEx( hSys, &ver, &rel );
   dspAttr( "Host Version/Release"
      hostVerModeDescr( ver, rel, verRelBuf ), apiRC, NULL, 0 );
   apiRC = cwbC0_IsSecureSockets( hSys, &isSecSoc );
apiRC2 = cwbC0_CanModifyUseSecureSockets( hSys, &canModify );
   apiRC = cwbCO_GetValidateMode( hSys, &valMode );
   canModify = CWB_TRUE;
dspAttr( "Validate Mode", valModeStr[ valMode ], apiRC,
      &canModify, 0 );
   apiRC = cwbC0_GetDefaultUserMode( hSys, &dfltUserMode );
apiRC2 = cwbC0_CanModifyDefaultUserMode( hSys, &canModify );
dspAttr( "Default User Mode", dfltUserModeStr[ dfltUserMode ], apiRC,
      &canModify, apiRC2 );
   apiRC = cwbCO_GetPromptMode( hSys, &promptMode );
   canModify = CWB_TRUE;
dspAttr( "Prompt Mode", promptModeStr[ promptMode ], apiRC,
      &canModify, 0 );
   apiRC = cwbCO_GetPortLookupMode( hSys, &portLookupMode );
apiRC2 = cwbCO_CanModifyPortLookupMode( hSys, &canModify );
   dspAttr( "Port Lookup Mode", portLookupModeStr[ portLookupMode ], apiRC,
      &canModify, apiRC2 );
   apiRC = cwbC0_GetIPAddressLookupMode( hSys, &IPALMode );
apiRC2 = cwbC0_CanModifyIPAddressLookupMode( hSys, &canModify );
dspAttr( "IP Address Lookup Mode", IPALModeStr[ IPALMode ], apiRC,
      &canModify, apiRC2 );
   printf("\n\n");
}
* Display connectability to all Client Access services that are
 * possible to connect to.
 void dspConnectability(
   PSYSLISTNODE pSysList,
   UINT sysNum )
```

```
£
   UINT rc;
   UINT apiRC;
   cwbCO_Service service;
   cwbCO_SysHandle hSys;
   rc = getSystemObject( sysNum, pSysList, &hSys );
   if ( rc == FAILURE )
   £
      printf( "Failed to get system object for selected system.\n");
   }
   else
   £
       printf("\n\n");
      printf("-----
                                                                               -\n");
\n");
-\n");
                                 _ _ _ _ _
                                        -----
      printf("
                     System Services Status
      printf("---
      for ( service=(cwbC0_Service)1;
    service <= CWBC0_SERVICE_MGMT_CENTRAL;</pre>
             service++ )
      Ł
         apiRC = cwbC0_Verify( hSys, service, 0 ); // 0=no err handle
printf(" Service '%s': ", serviceStr[ service ] );
if ( apiRC == CWB_OK )
          £
            printf("CONNECTABLE\n");
          ł
          else
          £
             printf("CONNECT TEST FAILED, rc = %u\n", apiRC );
          }
      }
   }
   printf("\n");
ł
* MAIN PROGRAM BODY
 void main(void)
£
   PSYSLISTNODE pSysList = NULL;
   UINT numSelected;
UINT rc;
   char choiceStr[10];
   UINT choice;
   rc = buildSysList( &pSysList );
   if ( SUCCESS != rc )
   £
       printf( "Failure to build the system list, exiting.\n\n");
      exit( FAILURE );
   3
      printf( " (1) Display current system attributes\n");
printf( " (2) Display service connectability for a system\n");
printf( " (3) Refresh the list of systems\n");
printf( " (9) Quit\n");
gets( choiceStr );
choice = atoi( choiceStr);
   do
   £
       choice = atoi( choiceStr );
       switch ( choice )
       £
          // ---- Display current system attributes ------
          case 1 :
          £
             rc = selectSystem( &numSelected, pSysList, FALSE );
             if ( SUCCESS == rc )
             £
                dspSysAttrs( pSysList, numSelected );
             }
             break;
          7
          // ---- Display service connectability for a system -----
          case 2 :
```

```
£
           rc = selectSystem( &numSelected, pSysList, FALSE );
           if ( SUCCESS == rc )
           £
              dspConnectability( pSysList, numSelected );
           }
           break;
        }
        // ---- Refresh the list of systems -----
        case 3 :
        ş
           clearList( pSysList );
           pSysList = NULL;
           rc = buildSysList( &pSysList );
           break;
        ş
        // ---- Quit -----
                                       case 9 :
        Ł
           printf("Ending the program!\n");
           break;
        }
        default :
        £
           printf("Invalid choice. Please make a different selection.\n");
        }
  } while ( choice != 9 );
   /* Cleanup the list, we're done */
  clearList( pSysList );
  pSysList = NULL;
  printf( "\nEnd of program.\n\n" );
}
```

IBM i Data Queues APIs

Use product Data Queues application programming interfaces (APIs) to provide easy access to IBM i data queues. Data queues allow you to create client/server applications that do not require the use of communications APIs.

IBM i Data Queues APIs required files:

| Header file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|
| cwbdq.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbdq.dll |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides Data Queues documentation, access to the cwbdq.h header file, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **Data Queues** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

Data Queues APIs return codes There are data queues API return codes.

IBM i name formats for connection APIs

APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations

Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

Data queues

A data queue is an IBM i object.

Benefits of using data queues:

Data queues provide many benefits to PC developers and IBM i applications developers, including:

- They are a fast and efficient means of IBM i communication.
- They have low system overhead and require very little setup.
- They are efficient because a single data queue can be used by a batch job to service several interactive jobs.
- The contents of a data queue message are free-format (fields are not required), providing flexibility that is not provided by other system objects.
- Access data queues through an IBM i API and through CL commands, which provides a straight-forward means of developing client/server applications.

Ordering data queue messages

There are three ways to designate the order of messages on an IBM i data queue.

LIFO

Last in, first out. The last message (newest) placed on the data queue will be the first message taken off of the queue.

FIFO

First in, first out. The first message (oldest) placed on the data queue will be the first message taken off of the queue.

KEYED

Each message on the data queue has a key associated with it. A message can be taken off of the queue only by requesting the key with which it is associated.

Work with data queues

You can work with data queues by using IBM i CL commands or callable programming interfaces. Access to data queues is available to all IBM i applications regardless of the programming language in which the application is written.

Use the following IBM i interfaces to work with data queues:

IBM i commands:

CRTDTAQ

Creates a data queue and stores it in a specified library

DLTDTAQ

Deletes the specified data queue from the system

IBM i application programming interfaces:

QSNDDTAQ

Send a message (record) to the specified data queue

QRCVDTAQ

Read a message (record) to the specified data queue

QCLRDTAQ

Clear all messages from the specified data queue

QMHQRDQD

Retrieve a data queue description

QMHRDQM

Retrieve an entry from a data queue without removing the entry

Typical use of data queues

A data queue is a powerful program-to-program interface. Programmers who are familiar with IBM i programming are accustomed to using queues. Data queues simply represent a method that is used to pass information to another program.

Because this interface does not require communications programming, use it either for synchronous or for asynchronous (disconnected) processing.

Develop host applications and PC applications by using any supported language. For example, a host application could use RPG while a PC application might use C++. The queue is there to obtain input from one side and to pass input to the other.

The following example shows how data queues might be used:

- A PC user might take telephone orders all day, and key each order into a program, while the program places each request on IBM i data queue.
- A partner program (either a PC program or an IBM i program) monitors the data queue and pulls information from queue. This partner program could be simultaneously running, or started after peak user hours.
- It may or may not return input to the initiating PC program, or it may place something on the queue for another PC or IBM i program.
- Eventually the order is filled, the customer is billed, the inventory records are updated, and information is placed on the queue for the PC application to direct a PC user to call the customer with an expected ship date.

Objects

An application that uses the data queue function uses four **objects**. Each of these objects is identified to the application through a handle. The objects are:

Queue object:

This object represents the IBM i data queue.

Attribute:

This object describes the IBM i data queue.

Data:

Use these objects to write records to, and to read records from, the IBM i data queue.

Read object:

Use this object only with the asynchronous read APIs. It uniquely identifies a request to read a record from the IBM i data queue. This handle is used on subsequent calls to check if the data has been returned. See thecwbDQ_AsyncRead API for more information.

Related reference

cwbDQ_AsyncRead

Use the cwbDQ_AsyncRead command.

Data Queues: Create, delete, and open APIs

Use these IBM i APIs in conjunction with the cwbCO_SysHandle System Object handle.

cwbDQ_CreateEx

Use the cwbDQ_CreateEx command.

Purpose

Create an IBM i data queue object. After the object is created it can be opened using the cwbDQ_OpenEx API. It will have the attributes that you specify in the attributes handle.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB_ENTRY | cwbDQ_CreateEx(| |
|----------|-----|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| - | | | cwbC0_SysHandle | sysHandle, |
| | | | const char | *queue, |
| | | | const char | *library, |
| | | | cwbDQ_Attr | queueAttributes, |
| | | | cwbSV_ErrHandle | errorHandle); |

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle sysHandle - input

Handle to a system object

const char * queue - input

Pointer to the data queue name contained in an ASCIIZ string.

const char * library - input

Pointer to the library name contained in an ASCIIZ string. If this pointer is NULL then the current library will be used (set library to "*CURLIB").

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle to the attributes for the data queue.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR

A communications error occurred.

CWB_SERVER_PROGRAM_NOT_FOUND

IBM i application not found.

CWB_HOST_NOT_FOUND

System inactive or does not exist.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWB_SECURITY_ERROR

A security error has occurred.

CWB_LICENSE_ERROR

A license error has occurred.

CWB_CONFIG_ERROR A configuration error has occurred.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE Invalid attributes handle.

CWBDQ_BAD_QUEUE_NAME Queue name is incorrect.

CWBDQ_BAD_LIBRARY_NAME Library name is incorrect.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBDQ_USER_EXIT_ERROR Error in user exit program.

CWBDQ_USER_EXIT_ERROR Error in user exit program.

CWBDQ_LIBRARY_NOT_FOUND Library not found on system.

CWBDQ_NO_AUTHORITY No authority to library.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_EXISTS Queue already exists.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_SYNTAX Queue syntax is incorrect.

CWBDQ_LIBRARY_SYNTAX Library syntax is incorrect.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the code page being used.

CWB_API_ERROR General API failure.

CWB INVALID HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued the following APIs:

- cwbDQ_CreateSystem
- cwbDQ_CreateAttr
- cwbDQ_SetMaxRecLen

cwbDQ_DeleteEx

Use the cwbDQ_DeleteEx command.

Purpose

Remove all data from an IBM i data queue and delete the data queue object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_DeleteEx(
                                 cwbCO_SysHandle
                                 const char
                                 const char *library,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

sysHandle *queue,

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle - input

Handle to a system object.

const char * queue - input

Pointer to the data queue name contained in an ASCIIZ string.

const char * library - input

Pointer to the library name contained in an ASCIIZ string. If this pointer is NULL then the current library will be used (set library to "*CURLIB").

cwbSV ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR

A communications error occurred.

CWB_SERVER_PROGRAM_NOT_FOUND

IBM i application not found.

CWB HOST NOT FOUND

System is inactive or does not exist.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWB SECURITY ERROR A security error has occurred.

CWB LICENSE ERROR

A license error has occurred.

CWB_CONFIG_ERROR

A configuration error has occurred.

CWBDQ BAD QUEUE NAME

Queue name is too long.

CWBDQ_BAD_LIBRARY_NAME

Library name is too long.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBDQ USER EXIT ERROR Error in user exit program.

CWBDQ_LIBRARY_NOT_FOUND Library not found on system.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_NOT_FOUND

Queue not found on system.

CWBDQ_NO_AUTHORITY

No authority to queue.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_SYNTAX

Queue syntax is incorrect.

CWBDQ_LIBRARY_SYNTAX

Library syntax is incorrect.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the code page being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

This function requires that you previously have issued cwbCO_CreateSystem.

cwbDQ_0penEx

Use the cwbDQ_OpenEx command.

Purpose

Start a connection to the specified data queue. This will start an IBM i conversation. If the connection is not successful, a non-zero handle will be returned.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle sysHandle - input

Handle to a system object.

const char * queue - input

Pointer to the data queue name contained in an ASCIIZ string.

const char * library - input

Pointer to the library name that is contained in an ASCIIZ string. If this pointer is NULL, the library list will be used (set library to "*LIBL").

cwbDQ_QueueHandle * queueHandle - output

Pointer to a cwbDQ_QueueHandle where the handle will be returned. This handle should be used in all subsequent calls.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK Successful completion. CWB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR A communications error occurred. CWB_SERVER_PROGRAM_NOT_FOUND IBM i application is not found. **CWB HOST NOT FOUND** System is inactive or does not exist. CWB_COMM_VERSION_ERROR Data Queues will not run with this version of communications. CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer. **CWB SECURITY ERROR** A security error has occurred. CWB_LICENSE_ERROR A license error has occurred. CWB_CONFIG_ERROR A configuration error has occurred. CWBDQ_BAD_QUEUE_NAME Queue name is too long. **CWBDO BAD LIBRARY NAME** Library name is too long. CWBDQ_BAD_SYSTEM_NAME System name is too long. **CWBDQ REJECTED USER EXIT** Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBDQ_USER_EXIT_ERROR Error in user exit program.

CWBDQ_LIBRARY_NOT_FOUND

Library not found on system.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_NOT_FOUND Queue not found on system.

CWBDQ_NO_AUTHORITY

No authority to queue or library.

CWBDQ_DAMAGED_QUE

Queue is in unusable state.

CWBDQ_CANNOT_CONVERT

Data cannot be converted for this queue.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the code page being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

This function requires that you previously have issued cwbCO_CreateSystem.

Data Queues: Accessing data queues APIs

After the cwbDQ_Open API is used to create a connection to a specific IBM i data queue, these other APIs are called to utilize it. Use the cwbDQ_Close API when the connection no longer is needed.

cwbDQ_AsyncRead

Use the cwbDQ_AsyncRead command.

Purpose

Read a record from the IBM i data queue object that is identified by the specified handle. The AsyncRead will return control to the caller immediately. This call is used in conjunction with the CheckData API. When a record is read from a data queue, it is removed from the data queue. If the data queue is empty for more than the specified wait time, the read is aborted, and the CheckData API returns a value of CWBDQ_TIMED_OUT. You may specifying a wait time from 0 to 99,999 (in seconds) or forever (-1). A wait time of zero causes the CheckData API to return a value of CWBDQ_TIMED_OUT on its initial call if there is no data in the data queue.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

cwbDQ_Data data - input

The data object to be read from the IBM i data queue.

signed long waitTime - input

Length of time in seconds to wait for data, if the data queue is empty. A wait time of -1 indicates to wait forever.

cwbDQ_ReadHandle * readHandle - output

Pointer to where the cwbDQ_ReadHandle will be written. This handle will be used in subsequent calls to the cwbDQ_CheckData API.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_TIME Invalid wait time.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

CWBDQ_INVALID_SEARCH

Invalid search order.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued the following APIs:

- cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx
- cwbDQ_CreateData

Related concepts

Typical use of data queues

A data queue is a powerful program-to-program interface. Programmers who are familiar with IBM i programming are accustomed to using queues. Data queues simply represent a method that is used to pass information to another program.

cwbDQ_Cancel

Use the cwbDQ_Cancel command.

Purpose

Cancel a previously issued AsyncRead. This will end the read on the IBM i data queue.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbDQ_ReadHandle readHandle - input

The handle that was returned by the AsyncRead API.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_READ_HANDLE

Invalid read handle.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued the following APIs:

- cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx
- cwbDQ_CreateData
- cwbDQ_AsyncRead

cwbDQ_CheckData

Use the cwbDQ_CheckData command.

Purpose

Check if data was returned from a previously issued AsyncRead API. This API can be issued multiple times for a single AsyncRead call. It will return 0 when the data actually has been returned.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_CheckData(cwbDQ_ReadHandle cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbDQ_ReadHandle readHandle - input

The handle that was returned by the AsyncRead API.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_READ_HANDLE Invalid read handle.

CWBDQ_DATA_TRUNCATED

Data truncated.

CWBDQ_TIMED_OUT

Wait time expired and no data returned.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT

Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_DESTROYED

Queue was destroyed.

CWBDQ_NO_DATA

No data.

CWBDQ_CANNOT_CONVERT

Unable to convert data.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued the following APIs:

- cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx
- cwbDQ_CreateData
- cwbDQ_AsyncRead

If a time limit was specified on the AsyncRead, this API will return CWBDQ_NO_DATA until data is returned (return code will be CWB_OK), or the time limit expires (return code will be CWBDQ_TIMED_OUT).

cwbDQ_Clear

Use the cwbDQ_Clear command.

Purpose

Remove all messages from the IBM i data queue object that is identified by the specified handle. If the queue is keyed, messages for a particular key may be removed by specifying the key and key length. These values should be set to NULL and zero, respectively, if you want to clear all messages from the queue.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_Clear(
cwbDQ_QueueHandle
unsigned char
unsigned short
cwbSV_ErrHandle
;
errorHandle;
```

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

unsigned char * key - input

Pointer to the key. The key may contain embedded NULLs, so it is not an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned short keyLength - input

Length of the key in bytes.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

CWBDQ_BAD_KEY_LENGTH Length of key is not correct.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT

Command rejected by user exit program.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued:

cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx

cwbDQ_Close

Use the cwbDQ_Close command.

Purpose

End the connection with the IBM i data queue object that is identified by the specified handle. This will end the IBM i conversation.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

Usage

This function requires that you previously issued the following APIs:

cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx

cwbDQ_GetLibName

Use the cwbDQ_GetLibName command.

Purpose

Retrieve the library name used with the cwbDQ_Open API.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetLibName(cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle, char *libName);

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

char * libName - output

Pointer to a buffer where the library name will be written.

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued cwbDQ_Open.

cwbDQ_GetQueueAttr

Use the cwbDQ_GetQueueAttr command.

Purpose

Retrieve the attributes of the IBM i data queue object that is identified by the specified handle. A handle to the data queue attributes will be returned. The attributes then can be retrieved individually.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetQueueAttr(cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle, cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input/output

The attribute object. This was the output from the cwbDQ_CreateAttr call. The attributes will be filled in by this function, and you should call the cwbDQ_DeleteAttr function to delete this object when you have retrieved the attributes from it.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT

Command rejected by user exit program.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued the following APIs:

cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx

cwbDQ_CreateAttr

cwbDQ_GetQueueName

Use the cwbDQ_GetQueueName command.

Purpose

Retrieve the queue name used with the cwbDQ_Open API.

Syntax

| unsigned int | CWB_ENTRY | cwbDQ_G | GetQue | eueName(| | |
|--------------|-----------|---------|--------|----------|------|-------------------------|
| - | | C | :wbDQ_ | QueueHa | ndle | queueHandle, |
| | | С | char | | | <pre>*queueName);</pre> |

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

char * queueName - output

Pointer to a buffer where the queue name will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued cwbDQ_Open.

cwbDQ_GetSysName

Use the cwbDQ_GetSysName command.

Purpose

Retrieve the system name that is used with the cwbDQ_Open API.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetSysName(
cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle,
char *systemName);
```

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

char *systemName - output

Pointer to a buffer where the system name will be written.

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

Usage

This function requires that you previously have issued cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx.

cwbDQ_Peek

Use the cwbDQ_Peek command.

Purpose

Read a record from the IBM i data queue object that is identified by the specified handle. When a record is peeked from a data queue, it remains in the data queue. You may wait for a record if the data queue is empty by specifying a wait time from 0 to 99,999 or forever (-1). A wait time of zero will return immediately if there is no data in the data queue.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB ENTRY | cwbDQ F | Peek(| | |
|----------|-----|-----------|---------|--------|-------------|--------------------------|
| C | | - | (| cwbDQ_ | QueueHandle | queueHandle, |
| | | | (| cwbDQ_ | Data | data, |
| | | | 9 | signed | l long | waitTime, |
| | | | (| cwbSV | ErrHandle | <pre>errorHandle);</pre> |

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open API. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

cwbDQ_Data data - input

The data object to be read from the IBM i data queue.

signed long waitTime - input

Length of time in seconds to wait for data, if the data queue is empty. A wait time of -1 indicates to wait forever.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_TIME

Invalid wait time.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE

Invalid queue handle.

CWBDQ_INVALID_SEARCH Invalid search order.

CWBDQ_DATA_TRUNCATED

Data truncated.

CWBDQ_TIMED_OUT

Wait time expired and no data returned.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_DESTROYED

Queue was destroyed.

CWBDQ_CANNOT_CONVERT

Unable to convert data.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx and cwbDQ_CreateData.

cwbDQ_Read

Use the cwbDQ_Read command.

Purpose

Read a record from the IBM i data queue object that is identified by the specified handle. When a record is read from a data queue, it is removed from the data queue. You may wait for a record if the data queue is empty by specifying a wait time from 0 to 99,999 or forever (-1). A wait time of zero will return immediately if there is no data in the data queue.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open function. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

cwbDQ_Data data - input

The data object to be read from the IBM i data queue.

long waitTime - input

Length of time in seconds to wait for data, if the data queue is empty. A wait time of -1 indicates to wait forever.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_TIME Invalid wait time.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE Invalid queue handle.

CWBDQ_INVALID_SEARCH Invalid search order.

CWBDQ_DATA_TRUNCATED Data truncated.

CWBDQ_TIMED_OUT Wait time expired and no data returned.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBDQ_QUEUE_DESTROYED Queue was destroyed.

CWBDQ_CANNOT_CONVERT Unable to convert data.

Usage

This function requires that you have previously issued cwbDQ_Open and cwbDQ_CreateData.

cwbDQ_Write

Use the cwbDQ_Write command.

Purpose

Write a record to the IBM i data queue object that is identified by the specified handle.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB ENTRY | cwbDQ | Write(| |
|----------|-----|-----------|-------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| U | | - | | _cwbDQ_QueueHandle | queueHandle, |
| | | | | cwbDQ_Data | data, |
| | | | | cwb_Boolean | commit, |
| | | | | cwbSV_ErrHandle | <pre>errorHandle);</pre> |

Parameters

cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx functions. This identifies the IBM i data queue object.

cwbDQ_Data data - input

The data object to be written to the IBM i data queue.

cwb_Boolean commit - input

This flag is no longer used and is ignored.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_BAD_DATA_LENGTH Length of data is not correct.

CWBDQ_INVALID_MESSAGE_LENGTH Invalid message length.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_HANDLE Invalid queue handle.

CWBDQ_REJECTED_USER_EXIT Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBDQ_CANNOT_CONVERT

Unable to convert data.

Usage

This function requires that you previously have issued cwbDQ_Open or cwbDQ_OpenEx, and cwbDQ_CreateData.

Data Queues: Attributes APIs

Use these APIs to declare attributes of an IBM i data queue. The attribute object is used when creating a data queue or when obtaining the data queue attributes.

cwbDQ_CreateAttr

Use the cwbDQ_CreateAttr command.

Purpose

Create a data queue attribute object. The handle returned by this API can be used to set the specific attributes you want for a data queue prior to using it as input for the cwbDQ_Create or cwbDQ_CreateEx APIs. It also may be used to examine specific attributes of a data queue after using it as input for the cwbDQ_GetQueueAttr API.

Syntax

cwbDQ_Attr CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_CreateAttr(void);

Parameters

None

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

cwbDQ_Attr — A handle to a cwbDQ_Attr object.

Use this handle to obtain and set attributes. After creation, an attribute object will have the default values of:

- Maximum Record Length 1000
- Order FIFO
- Authority LIBCRTAUT

- Force to Storage FALSE
- Sender ID FALSE
- Key Length 0

Usage

None

cwbDQ_DeleteAttr

Use the cwbDQ_DeleteAttr command.

Purpose

Delete the data queue attributes.

Syntax

queueAttributes);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE Invalid attributes handle.

Invalid attributes hand

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetAuthority

Use the cwbDQ_GetAuthority command.

Purpose

Get the attribute for the authority that other users will have to the data queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetAuthority(cwbDQ_Attr unsigned short

queueAttributes,
*authority);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned short * authority - output

Pointer to an unsigned short to where the authority will be written. This value will be one of the following defined types:

- CWBDQ_ALL
- CWBDQ_EXCLUDE
- CWBDQ_CHANGE
- CWBDQ_USE
- CWBDQ_LIBCRTAUT

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetDesc

Use the cwbDQ_GetDesc command.

Purpose

Get the attribute for the description of the data queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetDesc(cwbDQ_Attr char

queueAttributes,
*description);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

char * description - output

Pointer to a 51 character buffer where the description will be written. The description is an ASCIIZ string.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetForceToStorage

Use the cwbDQ_GetForceToStorage command.

Purpose

Get the attribute for whether records will be forced to auxiliary storage when they are enqueued.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

cwb_Boolean * forceToStorage - output

Pointer to a Boolean where the force-to-storage indicator will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetKeySize

Use the cwbDQ_GetKeySize command.

Purpose

Get the attribute for the key size in bytes.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetKeySize(cwbDQ_Attr unsigned short

queueAttributes,
*keySize);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned short * keySize - output

Pointer to an unsigned short where the key size will written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetMaxRecLen

Use the cwbDQ_GetMaxRecLen command.

Purpose

Get the maximum record length for the data queue.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetMaxRecLen(
cwbDQ_Attr
unsigned long
```

queueAttributes,
*maxRecordLength);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned long * maxRecordLength - output

Pointer to an unsigned long where the maximum record length will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetOrder

Use the cwbDQ_GetOrder command.

Purpose

Get the attribute for the queue order. If the order is CWBDQ_SEQ_LIFO, the last record written is the first record read (Last In First Out). If the order is CWBDQ_SEQ_FIFO, the first record written is the first record read (First In First Out). If the order is CWBDQ_SEQ_KEYED, the order in which records are read from the data queue depends on the value of the search order attribute of the data object and the key value specified for the cwbDQ_SetKey API. If multiple records contain the key that satisfies the search order, a FIFO scheme is used among those records.

queueAttributes,

*order):

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetOrder(cwbDQ_Attr unsigned short

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned short * order - output

Pointer to an unsigned short where the order will be written. Possible values are:

- CWBDQ_SEQ_LIFO
- CWBDQ_SEQ_FIFO
- CWBDQ_SEQ_KEYED

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetSenderID

Use the cwbDQ_GetSenderID command.

Purpose

Get the attribute for whether information about the sender is kept with each record on the queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetSenderID(cwbDQ_Attr cwb_Boolean

queueAttributes, *senderID);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes that are returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

cwb_Boolean * senderID - output

Pointer to a Boolean where the sender ID indicator will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetAuthority

Use the cwbDQ_SetAuthority command.

Purpose

Set the attribute for the authority that other users will have to the data queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetAuthority(cwbDQ_Attr unsigned short

queueAttributes, authority);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned short authority - input

Authority that other users on the system have to access the data queue. Use one of the following defined types for authority:

- CWBDQ_ALL
- CWBDQ_EXCLUDE
- CWBDQ_CHANGE
- CWBDQ_USE
- CWBDQ_LIBCRTAUT

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.
CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

CWBDQ INVALID AUTHORITY

Invalid queue authority.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetDesc

Use the cwbDQ_SetDesc command.

Purpose

Set the attribute for the description of the data queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetDesc(cwbDQ_Attr char

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

char * description - input

Pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the description for the data queue. The maximum length for the description is 50 characters.

queueAttributes,

*description);

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ INVALID ATTRIBUTE HANDLE Invalid attributes handle.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_TITLE Queue title is too long.

Usage

None

cwbDQ SetForceToStorage

Use the cwbDQ_SetForceToStorage command.

Purpose

Set the attribute for whether records will be forced to auxiliary storage when they are enqueued.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetForceToStorage(
cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes,
cwb_Boolean forceToStorage);
```

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

cwb_Boolean forceToStorage - input

Boolean indicator of whether each record is forced to auxiliary storage when it is enqueued.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetKeySize

Use the cwbDQ_SetKeySize command.

Purpose

Set the attribute for the key size in bytes.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetKeySize(
cwbDQ_Attr
unsigned short
```

queueAttributes,
keySize);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned short keySize - input

Size in bytes of the key. This value should be zero if the order is LIFO or FIFO, and between 1 and 256 for KEYED.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_KEY_LENGTH

Invalid key length.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetMaxRecLen

Use the cwbDQ_SetMaxRecLen command.

Purpose

Set the maximum record length for the data queue.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetMaxRecLen(
cwbDQ_Attr
unsigned long
```

queueAttributes, maxRecordLength);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned long maxLength - input

Maximum length for a data queue record. This value must be between 1 and 31744.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

CWBDQ_INVALID_QUEUE_LENGTH

Invalid queue record length.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetOrder

Use the cwbDQ_SetOrder command.

Purpose

Set the attribute for the queue order. If the order is CWBDQ_SEQ_LIFO, the last record written is the first record read (Last In First Out). If the order is CWBDQ_SEQ_FIFO, the first record written is the first record read (First In First Out). If the order is CWBDQ_SEQ_KEYED, the order in which records are read from the data queue depends on the value of the search order attribute of the data object and the key value specified for the cwbDQ_SetKey API. If multiple records contain the key that satisfies the search order, a FIFO scheme is used among those records.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetOrder(
cwbDQ_Attr
unsigned short
```

queueAttributes,
order);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

unsigned short order - input

Order in which new entries will be enqueued. Use one of the following defined types for order:

- CWBDQ_SEQ_LIFO
- CWBDQ_SEQ_FIFO
- CWBDQ_SEQ_KEYED

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ORDER

Invalid queue order.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetSenderID

Use the cwbDQ_SetSenderID command.

Purpose

Set the attribute for whether information about the sender is kept with each record on the queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetSenderID(cwbDQ_Attr cwb_Boolean

queueAttributes, senderID);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes - input

Handle of the data queue attributes returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateAttr.

cwb_Boolean senderID - input

Boolean indicator of whether information about the sender is kept with record on the queue.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_HANDLE

Invalid attributes handle.

Usage

None

Data Queues: Read and write APIs

Use these product APIs for writing to and reading from a data queue

cwbDQ_CreateData

Use the cwbDQ_CreateData command.

Purpose

Create the data object. This data object can be used for both reading and writing data to a data queue.

Syntax

cwbDQ_Data CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_CreateData(void);

Parameters

None

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

cwbDQ_Data — A handle to the data object

After creation, a data object will have the default values of:

- data NULL and length 0
- key NULL and length 0
- sender ID info NULL
- search order NONE
- convert FALSE

Usage

None

cwbDQ_DeleteData

Use the cwbDQ_DeleteData command.

Purpose

Delete the data object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_DeleteData(
cwbDQ_Data
```

data);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetConvert

Use the cwbDQ_GetConvert command.

Purpose

Get the value of the convert flag for a data handle. The convert flag determines if data sent to and recieved from the host is CCSID converted (for example, between ASCII and EBCDIC).

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetConvert(cwbDQ_Data data, cwb_Boolean *convert);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

cwb_Boolean * convert - output

Pointer to a Boolean where the convert flag will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetData

Use the cwbDQ_GetData command.

Purpose

Get the data attribute of the data object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetData(
cwbDQ_Data data,
unsigned char *dataBuffer);
```

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * data - output

Pointer to the data. The data may contain embedded NULLs, so it is not an ASCIIZ string.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetDataAddr

Use the cwbDQ_GetDataAddr command.

Purpose

Get the address of the location of the data buffer.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetDataAddr(
cwbDQ_Data data,
unsigned char **dataBuffer);
```

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * * data - output

Pointer to where the buffer address will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

CWBDQ_ADDRESS_NOT_SET Address not set with cwbD0 SetDataAddr.

Usage

Use this function to retrieve the address of the location where the data is stored. The data address must be set with the cwbDQ_SetDataAddr API, otherwise, the return code CWBDQ_ADDRESS_NOT_SET will be returned.

cwbDQ_GetDataLen

Use the cwbDQ_GetDataLen command.

Purpose

Get the data length attribute of the data object. This is the total length of the data object. To obtain the length of data that was read, use the cwbDQ_GetRetDataLen API.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetDataLen(cwbDQ_Data data, unsigned long *dataLength);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned long * dataLength - output

Pointer to an unsigned long where the length of the data will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetKey

Use the cwbDQ_GetKey command.

Purpose

Get the key attribute of the data object, previously set by the cwbDQ_SetKey API. This is the key that is used for writing data to a keyed data queue. Along with the search order, this key is also used to read data from a keyed data queue. The key that is associated with the record retrieved can be obtained by calling the cwbDQ_GetRetKey API.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB_ENTRY | cwbDQ_GetKey(| |
|----------|-----|-----------|---------------|-------|
| | | | cwbDQ_Data | data |
| | | | unsigned char | *key) |

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * key - output

Pointer to the key. The key may contain embedded NULLS, so it is not an ASCIIZ string.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetKeyLen

Use the cwbDQ_GetKeyLen command.

Purpose

Get the key length attribute of the data object.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetKeyLen(cwbDQ_Data unsigned short

data,
*keyLength);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned short * keyLength - output

Pointer to an unsigned short where the length of the key will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetRetDataLen

Use the cwbDQ_GetRetDataLen command.

Purpose

Get the length of data that was returned. The returned data length will be zero until a cwbDQ_Read or cwbDQ_Peek API is called.Then it will have the length of the data that actually was returned.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetRetDataLen(cwbDQ_Data unsigned long

data,
*retDataLength);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned long * retDataLength - output

Pointer to an unsigned long where the length of the data returned will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetRetKey

Use the cwbDQ_GetRetKey command.

Purpose

Get the returned key of the data object. This is the key that is associated with the messages that are retrieved from a keyed data queue. If the search order is a value other than CWBDQ_EQUAL, this key may be different than the key that is used to retrieve the message.

Syntax

| unsigned | int (| CWB_ENTRY | cwbDQ_GetRetKey(| |
|----------|-------|-----------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| - | | | cwbDQ_Data unsigned char | , data *key); |

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * retKey - output

Pointer to the returned key. The key may contain embedded NULLs, so it is not an ASCIIZ string.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetRetKeyLen

Use the cwbDQ_GetRetKeyLen command.

Purpose

Get the returned key length attribute of the data object. This is the length of the key that is returned by the cwbDQ_GetKey API.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetRetKeyLen(cwbDQ_Data unsigned short

data,
*retKeyLength);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned short * retKeyLength - output

Pointer to an unsigned short where the length of the key will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetSearchOrder

Use the cwbDQ_GetSearchOrder command.

Purpose

Get the search order of the open attributes. The search order is used when reading or peeking a keyed data queue to identify the relationship between the key of the record to retrieve and the key value specified on the cwbDQ_SetKey API. If the data queue order attribute is not CWBDQ_SEQ_KEYED, this property is ignored.

data,

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetSearchOrder(cwbDQ_Data unsigned short *searchOrder);

Parameters

cwbDQ Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned short * searchOrder - output

Pointer to an unsigned short where the order will be written. Possible values are:

- CWBDQ_NONE
- CWBDQ_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_NOT_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_GT_OR_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_GREATER
- CWBDQ_LT_OR_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_LESS

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_GetSenderInfo

Use the cwbDQ_GetSenderInfo command.

Purpose

Get the Sender Information attribute of the open attributes. This information only is available if the senderID attribute of the Data Queue was set on creation.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_GetSenderInfo(cwbDQ_Data unsigned char

data, *senderInfo);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * senderInfo - output

Pointer to a 36 character buffer where the sender information will be written. This buffer contains:

- Job Name (10 bytes)
- User Name (10 bytes)
- Job ID (6 bytes)
- User Profile (10 bytes)

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetConvert

Use the cwbDQ_SetConvert command.

Purpose

Set the convert flag. If the flag is set, all data being written will be converted from PC CCSID (for example, ASCII) to host CCSID (for example, EBCDIC), and all data being read will be converted from host CCSID (for example, EBCDIC) to PC CCSID (for example, ASCII). Default behavior is no conversion of data.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB_ | ENTRY | cwbDQ_ | _SetConvert(| |
|----------|-----|------|-------|--------|--------------|-----------|
| - | | | | | cwbDQ_Data | data, |
| | | | | | cwb_Boolean | convert); |

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

cwb_Boolean convert - input

Flag indicating if data written to and read from the queue will be CCSID converted.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE

Invalid data handle.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetData Use the cwbDQ_SetData command.

Purpose

Set the data and data length attributes of the data object. The default is to have no data with zero length. This function will make a copy of the data.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetData(
cwbDQ_Data data,
unsigned char *dataBuffer,
unsigned long dataLength);
```

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * dataBuffer - input

Pointer to the data. The data may contain embedded NULLS, so it is not an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long dataLength - input

Length of the data in bytes.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

CWBDQ_BAD_DATA_LENGTH Length of data is not correct.

Usage

Use this function if you want to write a small amount of data or you do not want to manage the memory for the data in your application. Data will be copied and this may affect your application's performance.

cwbDQ_SetDataAddr

Use the cwbDQ_SetDataAddr command.

Purpose

Set the data and data length attributes of the data object. The default is to have no data with zero length. This function will not copy the data.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetDataAddr(cwbDQ_Data unsigned char unsigned long

data,
*dataBuffer,
 dataLength);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * dataBuffer - input

Pointer to the data. The data may contain embedded NULLS, so it is not an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long dataLength - input Length of the data in bytes.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or null pointer.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

CWBDQ_BAD_DATA_LENGTH

Length of data is not correct.

Usage

This function is better for large amounts of data, or if you want to manage memory in your application. Data will not be copied so performance will be improved.

cwbDQ_SetKey

Use the cwbDQ_SetKey command.

Purpose

Set the key and key length attributes of the data attributes. This is the key that is used for writing data to a keyed data queue. In addition to the search order, this key is used to read data from a keyed data queue. The default is to have no key with zero length; this is the correct value for a non-keyed (LIFO or FIFO) data queue.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetKey(
cwbDQ_Data data,
unsigned char *key,
unsigned short keyLength);
```

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned char * key - input

Pointer to the key. The key may contain embedded NULLS, so it is not an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned short keyLength - input

Length of the key in bytes.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

CWBDQ_BAD_KEY_LENGTH Length of key is not correct.

Usage

None

cwbDQ_SetSearchOrder

Use the cwbDQ_SetSearchOrder command.

Purpose

Set the search order of the open attributes. The default is no search order. If the cwbDQ_SetKey API is called, the search order is changed to equal. Use this API to set it to something else. The search order is used when reading or peeking a keyed data queue to identify the relationship between the key of

the record to retrieve and the key value specified on the cwbDQ_SetKey API. If the data queue order attribute is not CWBDQ_SEQ_KEYED, this property is ignored.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDQ_SetSearchOrder(
cwbDQ_Data
unsigned short
```

data, searchOrder);

Parameters

cwbDQ_Data data - input

Handle of the data object that was returned by a previous call to cwbDQ_CreateData.

unsigned short searchOrder - input

Order to use when reading from a keyed queue. Possible values are:

- CWBDQ_NONE
- CWBDQ_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_NOT_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_GT_OR_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_GREATER
- CWBDQ_LT_OR_EQUAL
- CWBDQ_LESS

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBDQ_INVALID_DATA_HANDLE Invalid data handle.

CWBDQ_INVALID_SEARCH

Invalid search order.

Usage

None

Example: Using Data Queues APIs

The following example illustrates using IBM i data queues APIs.

```
cwbDQ_Attr queueAttributes;
cwbDQ_QueueHandle queueHandle;
cwbDQ_Data queueData;
  ' Create an attribute object
if ( (queueAttributes = cwbDQ_CreateAttr()) == 0 )
   return;
// Set the maximum record length to 100
if ( cwbDQ_SetMaxRecLen(queueAttributes,
                        100) != 0)
   return:
  Set the order to First-In-First-Out
if (cwbDQ_SetOrder(queueAttributes, CWBDQ_SEQ_FIFO) != 0 )
   return;
// obtain a handle to the system
cwbCO_SysHandle system = NULL;
if(cwbC0 CreateSystem( TEXT("SYSNAMEXXX"),&system) != 0)
   return;
// Create the data queue DTAQ in library QGPL on system SYS1
queueAttributes,
                     NULL) != 0)
  return;
// Delete the attributes
if ( cwbDQ_DeleteAttr( queueAttributes ) != 0 )
   return;
// Open the data queue
if ( cwbDQ_OpenEx(system,
                   TEXT("DTAQ"),
                  TEXT("QGPL"),
                  &queueHandle,
                  NULL) != 0)
   return;
// Create a data object
if ( (queueData = cwbDQ_CreateData()) == 0 )
   return;
// Set the data length and the data
if ( cwbDQ_SetData(queueData, (unsigned char*)"Test Data!", 10) != 0 )
  return:
// Write the data to the data queue
if ( cwbDQ_Write(queueHandle, queueData, CWB_TRUE, NULL) != 0 )
   return;
// Delete the data object
if ( cwbDQ_DeleteData(queueData) != 0 )
   return;
// Close the data queue
if ( cwbDQ_Close(queueHandle) != 0 )
   return;
```

Data transformation and National Language Support (NLS) APIs

Use Data Transformation and National Language Support (NLS) APIs to enable your applications to transform product data.

Data transformation APIs

}

Product **data transformation** application programming interfaces (APIs) enable your client/server applications to transform IBM i numeric data between the system and the PC formats. Transformation

may be required when you send and receive IBM i numeric data to and from the system. Data transformation APIs support transformation of many numeric formats.

Data transformation APIs required files:

| Header file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|
| cwbdt.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbdt.dll |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides data transformation documentation, access to the cwbdt.h header file, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **Data Manipulation** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

IBM i name formats for connection APIs APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

Data transformation API list

The following data transformation APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: Data transformation APIs that accept strings are provided in Unicode versions. In these APIs, "ASCII" is replaced by "Wide" (for example, cwbDT_ASCII11ToBin4 has a Unicode version: cwbDT_Wide11ToBin4). These APIs are indicated in the table that follows. The Unicode versions have different syntax, parameters and return values than their ASCII counterparts.

cwbDT_ASCII11ToBin4 Use the cwbDT_ASCII11ToBin4 command.

Purpose

Translates (exactly) 11 ASCII numeric characters to a 4-byte integer stored most significant byte first. (The source string is not expected to be zero-terminated.) This function can be used for translating ASCII numeric data to the IBM i integer format.

Unicode version

cwbDT_Wide11ToBin4

Syntax

Parameters

```
char * target - output
Pointer to the target (4 byte integer).
```

```
char * source - input
Pointer to the source (11 byte ASCII).
```

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Overflow error.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The target data will be stored with the Most Significant Byte first. This is the IBM i format that the system uses and is the opposite of the format that is used by the Intel x86 processors. Valid formats for the ASCII source data are as follows:

- [blankspaces][sign][blankspaces][digits] or
- [sign][blankspaces][digits][blankspaces]

Examples:

```
" + 123"
"- 123 "
" +123 "
" 123"
" -123"
"+123 "
```

cwbDT_ASCII6ToBin2 Use the cwbDT_ASCII6ToBin2 command.

Purpose

Translates (exactly) 6 ASCII numeric characters to a 2-byte integer stored most significant byte first. (The source string is not expected to be zero-terminated.) This function can be used for translating ASCII numeric data to the IBM i integer format.

Unicode version

cwbDT_Wide6ToBin2

Syntax

Parameters

```
char * target - output
```

Pointer to the target (2 byte integer).

```
char * source - input
```

Pointer to the source (6 byte ASCII).

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Overflow error.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The target data will be stored with the Most Significant Byte first. This is the IBM i format that the system uses and is the opposite of the format that is used by Intel x86 processors. Valid formats for the ASCII source data are as follows:

- [blankspaces][sign][blankspaces][digits] or
- [sign][blankspaces][digits][blankspaces]

Examples:

" + 123" " - 123 " " +123 " " 123" " -123" "+123 "

cwbDT_ASCIIPackedToPacked Use the cwbDT_ASCIIPackedToPacked command.

Purpose

Translates data from ASCII packed format to packed decimal. This function can be used for translating data from ASCII files to the IBM i format

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_ASCIIPackedToPacked(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length);
```

Parameters

char * target - output

Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input

Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of source data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. This function checks that each half-byte of the packed decimal data is in the range of 0 to 9. The only exception is the last half-byte which contains the sign indicator (which can be 0x3 or 0xb).

cwbDT_ASCIIToHex Use the cwbDT_ASCIIToHex command.

Purpose

Translates data from ASCII (hex representation) to binary. One byte is stored in the target for each two bytes in the source.

Unicode version

cwbDT_WideToHex

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_ASCIIToHex(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length);
```

Parameters

char * target - output

Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input

Pointer to the source (ASCII hex) data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of source data to translate/2.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

For 'length' bytes of source data 'length'/2 bytes of target data will be stored. The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information.

cwbDT_ASCIIToPacked Use the cwbDT_ASCIIToPacked command.

Purpose

Translates ASCII numeric data to packed decimal format. This function can be used for translating ASCII text data for use on the IBM i platform.

Unicode version

cwbDT_WideToPacked

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_ASCIIToPacked(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length,
unsigned long decimalPosition);
```

Parameters

char * target - output

Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input

Pointer to the source data. Must be zero terminated.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of target data to translate.

unsigned long decimalPosition - input

Position of the decimal point.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Overflow error.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Unable to allocate temporary memory.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. The sign halfbyte will be set to 0xd to indicate a negative number and hex 0xc to indicate a positive number. 0 <= decimalPosition < (length * 2). Valid formats for the ASCII numeric data are as follows:

- [blankspaces][sign][blankspaces][digits] or
- [sign][blankspaces][digits][blankspaces] or
- [sign][digits][.digits][blankspaces] or
- [blankspaces][sign][digits][.digits][blankspaces]

Examples:

```
" + 123\0"
"- 123 \0"
" +123 \0"
" 123\0"
-12.3\0"
"+1.23
```

cwbDT_ASCIIToZoned Use the cwbDT_ASCIIToZoned command.

Purpose

Translates ASCII numeric data to EBCDIC zoned decimal format. This function can be used for translating ASCII text data for use on the IBM i platform.

Unicode version

cwbDT WideToZoned

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_ASCIIToZoned(
char *target,
                                            char *source,
unsigned long length,
unsigned long decimalPosition);
```

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input

Pointer to the source data. Must be zero terminated.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of target data to translate.

unsigned long decimalPosition - input

Position of the decimal point.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful Completion.

CWB INVALID POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Overflow error.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Unable to allocate temporary memory.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the information. The sign half-byte will be set to 0xd to indicate a negative number and hex 0xc to indicate a positive number. 0 <= decimalPosition <= length. Valid formats for the ASCII numeric data are as follows:

- [blankspaces][sign][blankspaces][digits] or
- [sign][blankspaces][digits][blankspaces] or
- [sign][digits][.digits][blankspaces] or
- [blankspaces][sign][digits][.digits][blankspaces]

Examples:

cwbDT_ASCIIZonedToZoned Use the cwbDT_ASCIIZonedToZoned command.

Purpose

Translates data from ASCII zoned decimal format to EBCDIC zoned decimal. This function can be used for translating data from ASCII files for use on the IBM i platform.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

Parameters

```
char * target - output
Pointer to the target data.
char * source - input
```

Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of source data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The left half of each byte (0x3) in the ASCII zoned decimal format will be converted to 0xf in the left half-byte of the EBCDIC zoned data except for the last byte (sign). This function checks that the left half of each byte in the ASCII zoned decimal data must be 0x3 except for the last byte. The high half of the last byte must be 0x3 or 0xb. The right half of each byte in the ASCII zoned decimal data must be in the range 0-9.

cwbDT_Bin2ToASCII6 Use the cwbDT_Bin2ToASCII6 command.

Purpose

Translates a 2-byte integer stored most significant byte first to (exactly) 6 ASCII numeric characters. (The target will not be zero terminated.) This function can be used for translating IBM i numeric data to ASCII.

Unicode version

cwbDT_Bin2ToWide6

Syntax

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target (6 byte) area.

char * source - input

Pointer to the source (2 byte integer).

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

Usage

The source data is assumed to be stored with the Most significant Byte first. This is the IBM i format that the system uses and is the opposite of the format used by the Intel x86 processes.

cwbDT_Bin2ToBin2 Use the cwbDT_Bin2ToBin2 command.

Purpose

Reverses the order of bytes in a 2-byte integer. This function can be used for translating a 2-byte integer to or from the IBM i format.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

Parameters

```
char * target - output
Pointer to the target (2 byte integer).
```

char * source - input Pointer to the source (2 byte integer).

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

Usage

The source data and the target data must not overlap. The following example shows the result of the translation:

- Source data: 0x1234
- Target data: 0x3412

cwbDT_Bin4ToASCII11 Use the cwbDT_Bin4ToASCII11 command.

Purpose

Translates a 4-byte integer stored most significant byte first to (exactly) 11 ASCII numeric characters. (The target will not be zero terminated.) This function can be used for translating IBM i numeric data to ASCII.

Unicode version

cwbDT_Bin4ToWide11

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_Bin4ToASCII11(
char *target,
char *source );
```

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target (11 byte) area.

char * source - input Pointer to the source (4 byte integer).

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

Usage

The source data is assumed to be stored with the Most Significant Byte first. This is the IBM i format that the system uses and is the opposite of the format used by the Intel x86 processors.

cwbDT_Bin4ToBin4 Use the cwbDT_Bin4ToBin4 command.

Purpose

Reverses the order of bytes in a 4-byte integer. This function can be used for translating a 4-byte integer to or from the IBM i format.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_Bin4ToBin4(
char *target,
char *source);
```

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target (4 byte integer).

char * source - input

Pointer to the source (4 byte integer).

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

Usage

The source data and the target data must not overlap. The following example shows the result of the translation:

- Source data: 0x12345678
- Target data: 0x78563412

cwbDT_EBCDICToEBCDIC Use the cwbDT_EBCDICToEBCDIC command.

Purpose

'Translates' (copies unless character value less than 0x40 is encountered) EBCDIC data to EBCDIC.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_EBCDICToEBCDIC(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length);
```

Parameters

```
char * target - output
Pointer to the target data.
```

char * source - input

Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of target data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information.

cwbDT_HexToASCII Use the cwbDT_HexToASCII command.

Purpose

Translates binary data to the ASCII hex representation. Two ASCII characters are stored in the target for each byte of source data.

Unicode version

cwbDT_HexToWide

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_HexToASCII(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length);
```

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target (ASCII hex) data.

char * source - input Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input Number of bytes of source data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

Usage

For 'length' bytes of source data 'length'*2 bytes of target data will be stored. The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information.

cwbDT_PackedToASCII Use the cwbDT_PackedToASCII command.

Purpose

Translates data from packed decimal format to ASCII numeric data. This function can be used for translating IBM i data from the system for use in ASCII text format.

Unicode version

cwbDT_PackedToWide

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_PackedToASCII(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length,
unsigned long decimalPosition);
```

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input Number of bytes of source data to translate.

unsigned long decimalPosition - input

Position of the decimal point.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. This function checks that each half-byte of the packed decimal data is in the range of 0 to 9. The only exception is the last half-byte which contains the sign indicator. $0 \le$ decimalPosition \le (length * 2).

cwbDT_PackedToASCIIPacked
Use the cwbDT_PackedToASCIIPacked command.

Purpose

Translates data from packed decimal format to ASCII packed format. This function can be used for translating IBM i data from the system for use in ASCII format.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_PackedToASCIIPacked(char *target, char *source, unsigned long length);

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of source data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. This function checks that each half-byte of the packed decimal data is in the range of 0 to 9. The only exception is the last half-byte which contains the sign indicator (which can be 0-9, 0xd, or 0xb).

cwbDT_PackedToPacked Use the cwbDT_PackedToPacked command.

Purpose

Translates packed decimal data to packed decimal. This function can be used for transferring IBM i data from the system to no-conversion files and back.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_PackedToPacked(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length);
```

Parameters

char * target - output

Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input

Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of source data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. This function checks that each half-byte of the packed decimal data is in the range of 0 to 9. The only exception is the last half-byte which contains the sign indicator.

cwbDT_ZonedToASCII Use the cwbDT_ZonedToASCII command.

Purpose

Translates EBCDIC zoned decimal data to ASCII numeric format. This function can be used for translating IBM i data from the system for use in ASCII text format.

Unicode version

cwbDT_ZonedToWide

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_ZonedToASCII(
```

```
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length,
unsigned long decimalPosition);
```

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input

Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of source data to translate.

unsigned long decimalPosition - input

Position of the decimal point.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Overflow error.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. The high half of the last byte of the zoned data indicates the sign of the number. If the high half-byte is 0xb or 0xd, then a negative number is indicated. Any other value indicates a positive number. This function checks that the high half of each byte of zoned data must be 0xf except for the last byte. The low half of each byte of zoned data must be 0.9. 0 <= decimalPosition < length.

cwbDT_ZonedToASCIIZoned Use the cwbDT_ZonedToASCIIZoned command.

Purpose

Translates data from EBCDIC zoned decimal format to ASCII zoned decimal format. This function can be used for translating IBM i data from the system for use in ASCII files.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_ZonedToASCIIZoned(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length);
```

Parameters

char * target - output

Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input

Number of bytes of source data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. The left half-byte (0xf) in the EBCDIC zoned decimal data will be converted to 0x3 in the left half-byte of the ASCII zoned decimal data except for the last byte (sign). The high half of the last byte of the EBCDIC zoned decimal data indicates the sign of the number. If the high half-byte is 0xb or 0xb then a negative number is indicated, any other value indicates a positive number. This function checks that the high half of each byte of EBCDIC zoned decimal data must be 0xf except for the last byte. The low half of each byte of EBCDIC zoned decimal data must be in the range 0-9.

cwbDT_ZonedToZoned Use the cwbDT_ZonedToZoned command.

Purpose

Translates data from zoned decimal format to zoned decimal. This function can be used for translating IBM i data from the system for use in no-conversion files and vice-versa.

Unicode version

None.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbDT_ZonedToZoned(
char *target,
char *source,
unsigned long length);
```

Parameters

char * target - output Pointer to the target data.

char * source - input Pointer to the source data.

unsigned long length - input Number of bytes of source data to translate.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL pointer was passed by caller.

other

Offset of the first untranslated character plus one.

Usage

The caller must make sure that there is adequate space to hold the target information. The high half of the last byte of the zoned data indicates the sign of the number. If the high half-byte is 0xb or 0xb then a number is indicated, any other value indicates a positive number. This function checks that the high half of each byte of zoned data must be 0xf except for the last byte. The low half of each byte of zoned data must be in the range 0-9.

Example: Using data transformation APIs

This example illustrates using data transformation APIs.

```
void main()
Ł
   unsigned int returnCode;
   long source,
         target:
   cout << "Enter source number:\n";</pre>
   while (cin >> source) {
      cout << "Source in Dec = " << dec << source;
cout << "\nSource in Hex = " << hex << source << '\n';</pre>
      if (((returnCode = cwbDT_Bin4ToBin4((char *)&target,(char *)&source)) == CWB_OK)) {
          cout << "Target in Dec = " << dec << target;
cout << "\nTarget in Hex = " << hex << target << '\n';</pre>
      } else {
         cout << "Conversion failed, Return code = " << returnCode << '\n' ;</pre>
      }; /* endif */
      cout << "\nEnter source number:\n";</pre>
   }; /* endwhile */
}
```

National Language Support (NLS) APIs

National Language Support APIs enable your applications to get and save (query and change) product settings that are relevant to different language versions.

Through NLS, the product supports many national languages. NLS allows users to work on a system in the language of their choice. The support also ensures that the data that is sent to and received from the system appears in the form and order that is expected. By supporting many different languages, the system operates as intended, from both a linguistic and a cultural point of view.

All IBM i functions use a common set of program code, regardless of which language you use on the system. For example, the IBM i program code on a U.S. English language version and the IBM i program code on a Spanish language version are identical. Different sets of textual data are used, however, for different languages. Textual data is a collective term for menus, displays, lists, prompts, options, Online help information, and messages. This means that you see *Help* for the description of the function key for Online help information on a U.S. English system, while you see *Ayuda* on a Spanish system. Using the same program code with different sets of textual data allows the system to support more than one language on a single system.

You can add convenient functions into your product applications, including the capability to:

- Select from a list of installed national languages.
- Convert character data from one code page to another. This permits computers that use different code pages, such as personal computers and the IBM i operating system, to share information.
- Automatically replace the translatable text (caption and control names) within dialog boxes. This expands the size of the controls according to the text that is associated with them. The size of the dialog-box frame also is adjusted automatically.

Note: It is essential to build National Language Support considerations into the design of the program right from the start. It is much harder to add NLS or DBCS support after a program has been designed or coded.

| NLS API type | Header file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|----------------------|
| General | cwbnl.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbnl.dll |
| Conversion | cwbnlcnv.h | | cwbcore.dll |
| Dialog-box | cwbnldlg.h | | cwbnldlg.dll |

NLS APIs required files:
Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides NLS documentation, access to the NLS APIs header files, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **Data Manipulation** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Related reference

IBM i name formats for connection APIs APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations

Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

Coded character sets

The product uses character encoding schemes.

Graphic characters are printable or displayable symbols, such as letters, numbers, and punctuation marks. A collection of graphic characters is called a *graphic-character set*, and often simply a *character set*.

Each language requires its own graphic-character set to be printed or displayed properly. Characters are encoded according to a *code page*, which is a table that assigns graphic and control characters to specific values called *code points*.

Code pages are classified into many types according to the encoding scheme. Two important encoding schemes for the IBM i Access Family are the Host and PC code pages. Unicode also is becoming an important encoding scheme. Unicode is a 16-bit worldwide character encoding scheme that is gaining popularity on both the Host and the personal computer.

- Host code pages are encoded in accordance with IBM Standard of Extended BCD Interchange Code (EBCDIC) and usually used by S/390[®] and on the IBM i platform.
- PC Code pages are encoded based on ANSI X3.4, ASCII and usually used by IBM Personal Computers.

General NLS APIs list

Use general NLS APIs.

This product is translated into many languages. One or more of these languages can be installed on the personal computer. The following general NLS APIs allow an application to:

- Get a list of installed languages
- Get the current language setting
- Save the language setting

cwbNL_FindFirstLang
Use the cwbNL_FindFirstLang command.

Purpose

Returns the first available language.

Syntax

char * mriBasePath - input

Pointer to the mriBasePath, for example C:\Program Files\IBM\ClientAccess. If NULL, the mriBasePath of the product is used.

char * resultPtr - output

Pointer to the buffer to contain the result.

unsigned short resultLen - input

Length of the result buffer. Recommended size is CWBNL_MAX_LANG_SIZE.

unsigned short * requiredLen - output

Actual length of the result. If requiredLen > resultLen, the return value will be CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.

unsigned long * searchHandle - output

Search handle to be passed on subsequent calls to cwbNL_FindNextLang.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_FILE_NOT_FOUND

File not found.

CWB_PATH_NOT_FOUND Path not found.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW Output buffer too small, data truncated.

Usage

The result buffer will contain a language.

cwbNL_FindNextLang
Use the cwbNL_FindNextLang command.

Purpose

Returns the next available language.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_FindNextLang(char *resultPtr, unsigned short resultLen,

| unsigned | short | <pre>*requiredLen,</pre> |
|-----------|---------|---------------------------|
| unsigned | long | <pre>*searchHandle,</pre> |
| cwbSV_Eri | rHandle | <pre>errorHandle);</pre> |

char * resultPtr - output

Pointer to the buffer to contain the result.

unsigned short resultLen - input

Length of the result buffer. Recommended size is CWBNL_MAX_LANG_SIZE.

unsigned short * requiredLen - output

Actual length of the result. If requiredLen > resultLen, the return value will be CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.

unsigned long * searchHandle - output

Search handle to be passed on subsequent calls to cwbNL_FindNextLang.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NO_MORE_FILES

No more files are found.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

insumcient memory.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

Usage

The result buffer will contain a language.

cwbNL_GetLang
Use the cwbNL_GetLang command.

Purpose

Get the current language setting.

Syntax

char * mriBasePath - input

Pointer to the mriBasePath, for example C:\Program Files\IBM\ClientAccess. If NULL, the mriBasePath of the product is used.

char * resultPtr - output

Pointer to the buffer to contain the result.

unsigned short resultLen - input

Length of the result buffer. Recommended size is CWBNL_MAX_LANG_SIZE.

unsigned short * requiredLen - output

Actual length of the result. If requiredLen > resultLen, the return value will be CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW Buffer too small to contain result.

Usage

The result buffer will contain the name of the language subdirectory. This language subdirectory contains the language-specific files. This language subdirectory name also can be passed to cwbNL_GetLangName.

cwbNL_GetLangName
Use the cwbNL_GetLangName command.

Purpose

Return the descriptive name of a language setting.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_GetLangName(char *lang, char *resultPtr, unsigned short resultLen, unsigned short *requiredLen, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

char * lang - input

Address of the ASCIIZ string representing the language.

char * resultPtr - output

Pointer to the buffer to contain the result.

unsigned short resultLen - input

Length of the result buffer. Recommended size is CWBNL_MAX_NAME_SIZE.

unsigned short * requiredLen - output

Actual length of the result. If requiredLen > resultLen, the return value will be CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory. CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

Usage

The language must be a value returned from one of the following APIs:

- cwbNL_GetLang
- cwbNL_FindFirstLang
- cwbNL_FindNextLang

cwbNL_GetLangPath
Use the cwbNL_GetLangPath command.

Purpose

Return the complete path for language files.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_GetLangPath(
char *mriBasePath,
char *resultPtr,
unsigned short resultLen,
unsigned short *requiredLen,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

char * mriBasePath - input

Pointer to the mriBasePath, for example C:\Program Files\IBM\ClientAccess. If NULL, the mriBasePath of the product is used.

char * resultPtr - output

Pointer to the buffer to contain the result.

unsigned short resultLen - input

Length of the result buffer. Recommended size is CWBNL_MAX_PATH_SIZE.

unsigned short * requiredLen - output

Actual length of the result. If requiredLen > resultLen, the return value will be CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_PATH_NOT_FOUND Path not found.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

Usage

The result buffer will contain the complete path of the language subdirectory. Language files should be loaded from this path.

cwbNL_SaveLang Use the cwbNL_SaveLang command.

Purpose

Save the language setting in the product registry.

Syntax

char * lang - input

Address of the ASCIIZ string representing the language.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

Usage

The language must be a value returned from one of the following APIs:

- cwbNL_GetLang
- cwbNL_FindFirstLang
- cwbNL_FindNextLang

The following APIs are affected by this call:

- cwbNL_GetLang
- cwbNL_GetLangPath

Conversion NLS APIs list

This topic describes the conversion NLS APIs.

The following conversion NLS APIs allow applications to:

- · Convert character data from one code page to another
- Determine the current code page setting
- Determine the last CCSID setting
- Convert code page values to and from code character set identifiers (CCSID)

cwbNL_CCSIDToCodePage Use the cwbNL_CCSIDToCodePage command.

Purpose

Map CCSIDs to code pages.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_CCSIDToCodePage(
unsigned long CCSID,
unsigned long *codePage,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

unsigned long CCSID - input

CCSID to convert to a code page.

unsigned long * codePage - output

The resulting code page.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

Usage

None

cwbNL_CodePageToCCSID Use the cwbNL_CodePageToCCSID command.

Purpose

Map code pages to CCSIDs.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_CodePageToCCSID(
unsigned long codePage,
unsigned long *CCSID,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

unsigned long codePage - input Code page to convert to a CCSID.

unsigned long * CCSID - output The resulting CCSID.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

Usage

None

cwbNL_Convert
Use the cwbNL_Convert command.

Purpose

Convert strings by using a previously opened converter.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbNL_Converter theConverter - output

Handle to the previously opened converter.

unsigned long sourceLength - input

Length of the source buffer.

unsigned long targetLength - input

Length of the target buffer. If converting from an ASCII code page that contains DBCS characters, note that the resulting data could contain shift-out and shift-in bytes. Therefore, the targetBuffer may need to be larger than the sourceBuffer.

char *sourceBuffer - input

Buffer containing the data to convert.

char *targetBuffer - output

Buffer to contain the converted data.

unsigned long *numberOfErrors - output

Contains the number of characters that could not be converted properly.

unsigned long *firstErrorIndex - output

Contains the offset of the first character in the source buffer that could not be converted properly.

unsigned long *requiredLen - output

Actual length of the result. If requiredLen > resultLen, the return value will be CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW Output buffer too small, data truncated.

Usage

None

cwbNL_ConvertCodePages
Use the cwbNL_ConvertCodePages command.

Comments

cwbNL_ConvertCodePages is no longer supported. See cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx.

cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx
Use the cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx command.

Purpose

Convert strings from one code page to another. This API combines the following three converter APIs for the default conversion:

- cwbNL_CreateConverterEx
- cwbNL_Convert
- cwbNL_DeleteConverter

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(

unsigned long sourceCodePage,

unsigned long targetCodePage,

unsigned long sourceLength,

unsigned long targetLength,

char *sourceBuffer,

char *targetBuffer,

unsigned long *numberOfErrors,

unsigned long *positionOfFirstError,

unsigned long *requiredLen,

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

unsigned long sourceCodePage - input Code page of the data in the source buffer.

unsigned long targetCodePage - input

Code page to which the data should be converted.

unsigned long sourceLength - input. Length of the source buffer

unsigned long targetLength - input. Length of the target buffer

char *sourceBuffer - input Buffer containing the data to convert.

char *targetBuffer - output Buffer to contain the converted data.

unsigned long *numberOfErrors - output

Contains the number of characters that could not be converted properly.

unsigned long *positionOfFirstError - output

Contains the offset of the first character in the source buffer that could not be converted properly.

unsigned long *requiredLen - output

Actual length of the result. If requiredLen > resultLen, the return value will be CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_UNSUPPORTED

An error occurred while attempting to convert the characters. No conversion was done. The most common reason is that a conversion table is missing. Conversion tables are either installed with the product, or retrieved from the default system when needed. There may have been some problem communicating with the default system.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_ERR_STATUS

This return code is used to indicate that while the requested conversion is supported, and the conversion completed, there were some characters that did not convert properly. Either the source buffer contained null characters, or the characters do not exist in the target code page. Applications can choose to ignore this return code or treat it as a warning.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

Usage

The following values may be specified on the sourceCodePage and the targetCodePage parameters:

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------|---|
| CWBNL_CP_UNICODE_F200 | UCS2 Version 1.1 UNICODE |
| CWBNL_CP_UNICODE | UCS2 Current Version UNICODE |
| CWBNL_CP_AS400 | IBM i host code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM | OEM client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_ANSI | ANSI client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_UNICODE | UNICODE client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF8 | UCS transformation form, 8-bit format |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT | Generic client code page. Default is CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM. CWBNL_CP_CLIENT is set to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_ANSI when CWB_ANSI is defined, to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_UNICODE when CWB_UNICODE is defined and to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM when CWB_OEM is defined. |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16BE | UTF-16 (Big-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16LE | UTF-16 (Little-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16 | CWBNL_CP_UTF16BE or CWBNL_CP_UTF16LE, depending on the platform |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32BE | UTF-32 (Big-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32LE | UTF-34 (Little-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32 | CWBNL_CP_UTF32BE or CWBNL_CP_UTF32LE, depending on the platform |

cwbNL_CreateConverter
Use the cwbNL_CreateConverter command.

Comments

cwbNL_CreateConverter is no longer supported. See cwbNL_CreateConverterEx.

Purpose

Create a cwbNL_Converter to be used on subsequent calls to cwbNL_Convert().

Syntax

Parameters

unsigned long sourceCodePage - input Code page of the source data.

unsigned long targetCodePage - input

Code page to which the data should be converted.

cwbNL_Converter * theConverter - output

The newly created converter.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

unsigned long shiftInShiftOutStatus - input

Indicates whether the shift-in and shift-out bytes are part of the input or output data. 0 - False, no shift-in and shift-out bytes are part of the data string. 1 - True, shift-in and shift-out characters are part of the data string.

unsigned long padLength - input

Length of pad characters. 0 - No pad characters for this conversion request 1 - 1 byte of pad character. This is valid only if the target code page is either SBCS or DBCS code page 2 - 2 bytes of pad characters. This is valid only if the code page is not a single-byte code page.

char * pad - input

The character or characters for padding.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_UNSUPPORTED

An error occurred while attempting to convert the characters. No conversion was done. The most common reason is that a conversion table is missing. Conversion tables are either installed with the product, or retrieved from the default system when needed. There may have been some problem communicating with the default system.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_ERR_STATUS

This return code is used to indicate that while the requested conversion is supported, and the conversion completed, there were some characters that did not convert properly. Either the source buffer contained null characters, or the characters do not exist in the target code page. Applications can choose to ignore this return code or treat it as a warning.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_INVALID_SISO_STATUS

Invalid SISO parameter.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_INVALID_PAD_LENGTH

Invalid Pad Length parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

Usage

The following values may be specified on the sourceCodePage and the targetCodePage parameters:

| Value | Meaning |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| CWBNL_CP_UNICODE_F200 | UCS2 Version 1.1 UNICODE |
| CWBNL_CP_UNICODE | UCS2 Current Version UNICODE |

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------|--|
| CWBNL_CP_AS400 | IBM i host code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM | OEM client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_ANSI | ANSI client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_UNICODE | UNICODE client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF8 | UCS transformation form, 8–bit format |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT | Generic client code page. Default is CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM. CWBNL_CP_CLIENT is set to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_ANSI when CWB_ANSI is defined, to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_UNICODE when CWB_UNICODE is defined and to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM when CWB_OEM is defined. |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16BE | UTF-16 (Big-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16LE | UTF-16 (Little-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16 | CWBNL_CP_UTF16BE or CWBNL_CP_UTF16LE, depending on the platform |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32BE | UTF-32 (Big-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32LE | UTF-34 (Little-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32 | CWBNL_CP_UTF32BE or CWBNL_CP_UTF32LE, depending on the platform |

Instead of calling cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx multiple times with the same code pages:

- cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(850, 500, ...);
- cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(850, 500, ...);
- cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(850, 500, ...);

It is more efficient to create a converter and use it multiple times:

- cwbNL_CreateConverter(850, 500, &conv, ...);
- cwbNL_Convert(conv, ...);
- cwbNL_Convert(conv, ...);
- cwbNL_Convert(conv, ...);
- cwbNL_DeleteConverter(conv, ...);

cwbNL_CreateConverterEx
Use the cwbNL_CreateConverterEx command.

Purpose

Create a cwbNL_Converter to be used on subsequent calls to cwbNL_Convert().

Syntax

unsigned long sourceCodePage - input

Code page of the source data.

unsigned long targetCodePage - input

Code page to which the data should be converted.

cwbNL_Converter * theConverter - output

The newly created converter.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

unsigned long shiftInShiftOutStatus - input

Indicates whether the shift-in and shift-out bytes are part of the input or output data. 0 - False, no shift-in and shift-out bytes are part of the data string. 1 - True, shift-in and shift-out characters are part of the data string.

unsigned long padLength - input

Length of pad characters. 0 - No pad characters for this conversion request 1 - 1 byte of pad character. This is valid only if the target code page is either SBCS or DBCS code page 2 - 2 bytes of pad characters. This is valid only if the code page is not a single-byte code page.

char * pad - input

The character or characters for padding.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_UNSUPPORTED

An error occurred while attempting to convert the characters. No conversion was done. The most common reason is that a conversion table is missing. Conversion tables are either installed with the product, or retrieved from the default system when needed. There may have been some problem communicating with the default system.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_ERR_STATUS

This return code is used to indicate that while the requested conversion is supported, and the conversion completed, there were some characters that did not convert properly. Either the source buffer contained null characters, or the characters do not exist in the target code page. Applications can choose to ignore this return code or treat it as a warning.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_INVALID_SISO_STATUS

Invalid SISO parameter.

CWBNL_ERR_CNV_INVALID_PAD_LENGTH

Invalid Pad Length parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

Usage

The following values may be specified on the sourceCodePage and the targetCodePage parameters:

| Value | Meaning |
|-------------------------|--|
| CWBNL_CP_UNICODE_F200 | UCS2 Version 1.1 UNICODE |
| CWBNL_CP_UNICODE | UCS2 Current Version UNICODE |
| CWBNL_CP_AS400 | IBM i host code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM | OEM client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_ANSI | ANSI client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_UNICODE | UNICODE client code page |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF8 | UCS transformation form, 8-bit format |
| CWBNL_CP_CLIENT | Generic client code page. Default is CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM. CWBNL_CP_CLIENT is set to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_ANSI when CWB_ANSI is defined, to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_UNICODE when CWB_UNICODE is defined and to CWBNL_CP_CLIENT_OEM when CWB_OEM is defined. |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16BE | UTF-16 (Big-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16LE | UTF-16 (Little-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF16 | CWBNL_CP_UTF16BE or CWBNL_CP_UTF16LE, depending on the platform |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32BE | UTF-32 (Big-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32LE | UTF-34 (Little-Endian) |
| CWBNL_CP_UTF32 | CWBNL_CP_UTF32BE or CWBNL_CP_UTF32LE, depending on the platform |

Instead of calling cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx multiple times with the same code pages:

- cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(850, 500, ...);
- cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(850, 500, ...);
- cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(850, 500, ...);

It is more efficient to create a converter and use it multiple times:

- cwbNL_CreateConverterEx(850, 500, &conv, ...);
- cwbNL_Convert(conv, ...);
- cwbNL_Convert(conv, ...);
- cwbNL_Convert(conv, ...);
- cwbNL_DeleteConverter(conv, ...);

cwbNL_DeleteConverter
Use the cwbNL_DeleteConverter command.

Purpose

Delete a cwbNL_Converter.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_DeleteConverter(cwbNL_Converter theConverter, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

cwbNL_Converter theConverter - input

A previously created converter.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle0 API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB INVALID HANDLE

Invalid handle.

Usage

None

cwbNL_GetCodePage Use the cwbNL_GetCodePage command.

Purpose

Get the current code page of the client system.

Syntax

Parameters

unsigned long * codePage - output

Returns the current code page of the client system or the OEM code page character conversion override value, if one is specified on the Language tab of the IBM i Access Family Properties dialog.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

Usage

None

cwbNL_GetANSICodePage Use the cwbNL_GetANSICodePage command.

Purpose

Get the current ANSI code page of the client system.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_GetANSICodePage(
unsigned long *codePage,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

unsigned long * codePage - output

Returns the current ANSI code page of the client system or the ANSI code page character conversion override value, if one is specified on the Language tab of the IBM i Access Family Properties dialog.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle to an error object. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved with the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

Usage

None

cwbNL_GetHostCCSID
Use the cwbNL_GetHostCCSID command.

Purpose

Returns the associated CCSID of a given host system or the managing system or the EBCDIC code page character conversion override value, if one is specified on the **Language** tab of the product **Properties** dialog.

Syntax

Parameters

char * system - input The name of the host system. If NULL, the managing system is used.

unsigned * CCSID - output

Length of the result buffer.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWBNL_DEFAULT_HOST_CCSID_USED Host CCSID 500 is returned

Usage

This API does not make or require an active connection to the host system to retrieve the associated CCSID value. However, it does depend on a prior successful connection to the host system. If no prior successful connection was made to the host system, the API determines the most appropriate associated host CCSID by using an internal mapping table.

Dialog-box NLS API list

Dialog-box NLS APIs are interfaces that are used to manipulate the translatable text within dialog boxes.

The following dialog-box NLS APIs allow applications to:

- Replace translatable text with a dialog box
- · Expand dialog-box controls according to the text

Usage notes

This module works ONLY on the following kinds of dialog-box controls:

- Static text
- Button
- Group box
- Edit box
- Check box
- · Radio button

It does NOT work on complex controls such as Combo box.

cwbNL_CalcControlGrowthXY
Use the cwbNL_CalcControlGrowthXY command.

Purpose

Routine to calculate the growth factor of an individual control within a dialog box.

Syntax

Parameters

HWND windowHandle - input

Window handle of the control for which to calculate the growth factor.

HDC hDC - input

Device context. Used by GetTextExtentPoint32 to determine extent needed for the translated string in the control.

float* growthFactorX - output

+/- growth to the width needed to contain the string for the control.

float* growthFactorY - output

+/- growth to the height needed to contain the string for the control.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion

Usage

It is assumed that the translated text has been loaded into the control prior to calling this function. A control that does not contain text will return a 1.00 growth factor. This means that it does not need to change size.

cwbNL_CalcDialogGrowthXY
Use the cwbNL_CalcDialogGrowthXY command.

Purpose

Routine to calculate the growth factor of a dialog box. All of the controls within the dialog box will looked at to determine how much the dialog-box size needs to be adjusted.

Syntax

HWND windowHandle - input

Window handle of the dialog box for which to calculate the growth factor.

float* growthFactorX - output

+/- growth to the width needed to contain the string for all of the controls in the dialog box.

float* growthFactorY - output

+/- growth to the height needed to contain the string for all of the controls in the dialog box.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion

Usage

It is assumed that the translated text has been loaded into the controls prior to calling this function.

cwbNL_GrowControlXY
Use the cwbNL_GrowControlXY command.

Purpose

Routine to grow an individual control within a dialog box.

Syntax

| nt CWB_ENTRY | cwbNL_GrowControl | XY(|
|--------------|-------------------|---|
| | HWND | windowHandle, |
| | HWND | parentWindowHandle, |
| | float | growthFactorX, |
| | float | growthFactorY, |
| | cwb_Boolean | <pre>growAllControls);</pre> |
| | nt CWB_ENTRY | nt CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_GrowControl HWND HWND float float cwb_Boolean |

Parameters

HWND windowHandle - input

Window handle of the control to be resized.

HWND parentWindowHandle - input

Window handle of the dialog box that contains the controls.

float growthFactorX - input

Multiplication factor for growing the width of the control. 1.00 =Stay same size. $1.50 = 1 \frac{1}{2}$ times original size.

float growthFactorY - input

Multiplication factor for growing the height of the control. 1.00 = Stay same size. 1.50 = 1 1/2 times original size.

cwb_Boolean growAllControls - input

CWB_TRUE = All controls will be resized by the growthFactor. CWB_FALSE = Only controls with text will be resized.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion

Usage

Care should be used to not pass in a growth factor that will cause a control to not fit on the physical display.

cwbNL_GrowDialogXY
Use the cwbNL_GrowDialogXY command.

Purpose

Internal routine to growth the dialog box and its controls proportionally based off of a growth factor that is input.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_GrowDialogXY(
HWND windowHandle,
float growthFactorX,
float growthFactorY,
cwb_Boolean growAllControls);
```

Parameters

HWND windowHandle - input

Window handle of the window owning the controls.

float growthFactorX - input

Multiplication factor for growing the dialog box, ie. 1.00 =Stay same size, $1.50 = 1 \frac{1}{2}$ times original size.

float growthFactorY - input

Multiplication factor for growing the dialog box, ie. 1.00 =Stay same size, $1.50 = 1 \frac{1}{2}$ times original size.

cwb_Boolean growAllControls - input

CWB_TRUE = All controls will be resized by the growthFactor, CWB_FALSE = Only controls with text will be resized.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

Usage

It is assumed that the translated text has been loaded into the controls prior to calling this function. The dialog-box frame will not be allowed to grow larger than the desktop window size.

cwbNL_LoadDialogStrings
Use the cwbNL_LoadDialogStrings command.

Purpose

This routine will control the replacement of translatable text within a dialog box. This includes dialog control text as well as the dialog-box caption.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_LoadDialogStrings(HINSTANCE MRIHandle, HWND windowHandle, int nCaptionID, USHORT menuID, HINSTANCE menuLibHandle, cwb_Boolean growAllControls);

Parameters

HINSTANCE MRIHandle - input

Handle of the module containing the strings for the dialog.

HWND windowHandle - input

Window handle of the dialog box.

int nCaptionID - input

ID of the caption string for the dialog box

USHORT menuID - input

ID of the menu for the dialog box.

HINSTANCE menuLibHandle - input

Handle of the module containing the menu for the dialog.

cwb_Boolean growAllControls - input

CWB_TRUE = All controls will be resized by the growthFactor CWB_FALSE = Only controls with text will be resized.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion.

CWBNL_DLG_MENU_LOAD_ERROR

Could not load the menu.

CWBNL_DLG_INVALID_HANDLE

Incorrect MRIHandle.

Usage

This process begins by enumerating, replacing the text of, and horizontally adjusting, all dialog controls within the dialog box, and finally right-adjusting the dialog box itself, relative to the adjusted controls therein. These adjustments are made only if the current window extents do not fully encompass the expansion space required for the text or all controls. After all of the text substitution has been completed, if a menu ID has been passed, it will be loaded and attached to the dialog box. It is suggested that this routine is called for every dialog-box procedure as the first thing done during the INITDLG message processing.

cwbNL_LoadMenu Use the cwbNL_LoadMenu command.

Purpose

This routine will control the loading of the given menu from a module and replacing the translatable text within the menu.

Syntax

HWND CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_LoadMenu(HWND windowHandle, HINSTANCE menuResourceHandle, USHORT menuID, HINSTANCE MRIHandle);

Parameters

HWND windowHandle - input Window handle of the dialog box that contains the menu.

HINSTANCE menuResourceHandle - input

Handle of the resource dll containing the menu.

USHORT menuID - input

ID of the menu for the dialog box.

HINSTANCE MRIHandle - input

Handle of the resource dll containing the strings for the menu.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

HINSTANCE

Handle of the menu.

Usage

None

cwbNL_LoadMenuStrings Use the cwbNL_LoadMenuStrings command.

Purpose

This routine will control the replacement of translatable text within a menu.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_LoadMenuStrings(HWND WindowHandle, HINSTANCE menuHandle, HINSTANCE MRIHandle);

Parameters

HWND windowHandle - input

Window handle of the dialog box that contains the menu.

HMODULE menuHandle - input

Handle of the menu for the dialog.

HMODULE MRIHandle - input

Handle of the resource DLL containing the strings for the menu.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK Successful Completion

Usage

None

cwbNL_SizeDialog Use the cwbNL_SizeDialog command.

Purpose

This routine will control the sizing of the dialog box and its child controls. The expansion amount is based off of the length of the text extent and the length of each control. The growth of the dialog box and its controls will be proportional. By setting the growAllControls to FALSE, only controls with text will expand or contract. This allows the programmer the flexibility of non-translatable fields to remain the same size. This may be appropriate for dialogs that contain drop-down lists, combo-boxes, or spin buttons.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbNL_SizeDialog(HWND windowHandle, cwb_Boolean growAllControls);

Parameters

HWND windowHandle - input

Window handle of the window owning the controls.

cwb_Boolean growAllControls - input

CWB_TRUE = All controls will be resized by the growthFactor, CWB_FALSE = Only controls with text will be resized.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful Completion

Usage

This routine assumes that the translated text has already been loaded into the dialog-box controls. If the text has not been loaded into the controls, use cwbNL_LoadDialog.

Example: NLS APIs

This example illustrates using NLS APIs.

```
/* all APIs that fail use the error handle, this was moved
/* into a separate routine.
void resolveErr(cwbSV_ErrHandle errhandle)
Ŧ
    static unsigned char buf[ BUFSIZ ];
    unsigned long retlen;
    unsigned int rc;
    if ((rc = cwbSV_GetErrText(errhandle, (char*)buf, (unsigned long) BUFSIZ, &retlen)) !=
CWB OK)
        printf("cwbSV_GetErrText() Service API failed with return code 0x%x.\n", rc);
    else
        printf("%s\n", (char *) buf);
ş
void main(void){
    /* define some variables
                 ---- */
    int SVrc = 0;
    int NLrc = 0;
    char *myloadpath = "";
    char *resultPtr;
    char *mylang;
    unsigned short resultlen;
    unsigned short reqlen;
    unsigned long searchhandle;
    unsigned long codepage;
unsigned long trgtpage;
char *srcbuf = "Change this string";
    char *trgtbuf;
unsigned long srclen;
    unsigned long trgtlen;
    unsigned long nmbrerrs;
    unsigned long posoferr;
    unsigned long rqdlen;
    unsigned long ccsid;
    /* Create an error message object and return a handle to
                                                                       */
    /* it. This error handle can be passed to APIs that
/* support it. If an error occurs, the error handle can
                                                                       */
                                                                       */
    /* be used to retrieve the message text associated with
                                                                       */
    /* the API error.
    SVrc = cwbSV CreateErrHandle(&errhandle);
    if (SVrc != CWB_OK) {
        printf("cwbSV_CreateErrHandle failed with return code %d.\n", SVrc);
    }
    /* Retreive the current language setting.
                                                                       */
    resultlen = CWBNL_MAX_LANG_SIZE+1;
    resultPtr = (char *) malloc(resultlen * sizeof(char));
    NLrc = cwbNL_GetLang(myloadpath, resultPtr, resultlen, &reqlen, errhandle);
    if (NLrc != CWB_OK) {
    if (NLrc == CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW)
             printf("GetLang buffer too small, recommended size %d.\n", reqlen);
         resolveErr(errhandle);
    }
    printf("GetLang API returned %s.\n", resultPtr);
mylang = (char *) malloc(resultlen * sizeof(char));
    strcpy(mylang, resultPtr);
    /* Retrieve the descriptive name of a language setting.
                                                                       */
    resultlen = CWBNL_MAX_NAME_SIZE+1;
resultPtr = (char *) realloc(resultPtr, resultlen * sizeof(char));
    NLrc = cwbNL_GetLangName(mylang, resultPtr, resultlen, &reqlen, errhandle);
    if (NLrc != CWB_OK)
         if (NLrc == CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW)
             printf("GetLangName buffer too small, recommended size %d.\n", reqlen);
         resolveErr(errhandle);
    }
    printf("GetLangName API returned %s.\n", resultPtr);
    /* Return the complete path for language files.
                                                                       */
    resultlen = CWBNL_MAX_PATH_SIZE+1;
    resultPtr = (char *) realloc(resultPtr, resultlen * sizeof(char));
    NLrc = cwbNL_GetLangPath(myloadpath, resultPtr, resultlen, &reqlen, errhandle);
    if (NLrc != CWB_OK) {
    if (NLrc == CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW)

             printf("GetLangPath buffer too small, recommended size %d.\n", reqlen);
         resolveErr(errhandle);
    }
```

```
printf("GetLangPath API returned %s.\n", resultPtr);
/* Get the code page of the current process.
                                                                       */
NLrc = cwbNL_GetCodePage(&codepage, errhandle);
if (NLrc != CWB_OK) {
     resolveErr(errhandle);
ş
printf("GetCodePage API returned %u.\n", codepage);
/* Convert strings from one code page to another. This
/* API combines three converter APIs for the default
/* conversion. The three converter APIs it combines are:
                                                                       */
         cwbNL_CreateConverterEx
cwbNL_Convert
/*
                                                                          */
/*
                                                                       */
/*
        cwbNL_DeleteConverter
                                                                       */
srclen = strlen(srcbuf) + 1;
trgtlen = srclen;
trgtpage = 437;
trgtbuf = (char *) malloc(trgtlen * sizeof(char));
printf("String to convert is %s.\n",srcbuf);
NLrc = cwbNL_ConvertCodePagesEx(codepage, trgtpage, srclen,
         trgtlen, srcbuf, trgtbuf, &nmbrerrs, &posoferr, &rqdlen,
         errhandle)
if (NLrc != CWB_OK) {
     resolveErr(errhandle);
     printf("number of errors detected is %u.\n", nmbrerrs);
printf("location of first error is %u.\n", posoferr);
printf("ConvertCodePagesEx API returned %s.\n", trgtbuf);
/* Map a code page to the corresponding CCSID.
NLrc = cwbNL_CodePageToCCSID(codepage, &ccsid, errhandle);
                                                                       */
if (NLrc != CWB_OK) {
     resolveErr(errhandle);
}
printf("CodePageToCCSID returned %u.\n", ccsid);
cwbSV_DeleteErrHandle(errhandle);
```

System Objects APIs

}

System objects application programming interfaces (APIs) allow you to work with print-related objects that are on the system. These APIs make it possible to work with IBM i spooled files, writer jobs, output queues, printers, and more.

By using System Objects APIs, you can write workstation applications that are customized for the user's environment. For example, you can write an application to manage spooled files for a single user, or for all users across a network of IBM i operating systems. This includes holding, releasing, changing attributes of, deleting, sending, retrieving and answering messages for the spooled files.

| System Objects | APIs required files: |
|----------------|----------------------|
|----------------|----------------------|

| Header file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|
| cwbobj.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbobj.dll |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides System Objects documentation, access to the cwbobj.h header file, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **IBM i Operations** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

System Object APIs return codes

There are system object API return codes.

IBM i name formats for connection APIs APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

System objects attributes

Network Print Server objects have attributes. The Network Print Server supports the following attributes. Refer to the data stream description for each object/action to determine the attributes that are supported for that combination.

Advanced Function Printing

Use this Advanced Function Printing API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_AFP

ID

0x000A

Туре

char[11]

Description

Indicates whether this spooled file uses AFP resources external to the spooled file. Valid values are *YES and *NO.

Align Page

Use the Align Page API with this product.

CWBOBJ_KEY_ALIGN

Key

ID

0x000B

Туре

char[11]

Description

Indicates whether a forms alignment message is sent prior to printing this spooled file. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Allow Direct Print

Use this Allow Direct Print API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ALWDRTPRT

ID

0x000C

Туре

char[11]

Description

Indicates whether the printer writer allows the printer to be allocated to a job that prints directly to a printer. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Authority

Use this Authority API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_AUT

ID

0x000D

Туре

char[11]

Description

Specifies the authority that is given to users who do not have specific authority to the output queue. Valid values are *USE, *ALL, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE, *LIBCRTAUT.

Authority to Check

Use this Authority to Check API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_AUTCHK

ID

0x000E

Туре

char[11]

Description

Indicates what type of authorities to the output queue allow the user to control all the files on the output queue. Valid values are *OWNER, *DTAAUT.

Automatically End Writer

Use this Automatically End Writer API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_AUTOEND

ID

0x0010

Туре

char[11]

Description

Specifies if the writer should be automatically ended. Valid values are *NO, *YES.

Back Margin Offset Across

Use this Back Margin Offset Across API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_BACKMGN_ACR

ID

0x0011

Туре

float

Description

For the back side of a piece of paper, it specifies, how far in from the left side of the page printing starts. The special value *FRONTMGN will be encoded as -1.

Back Margin Offset Down

Use this Back Margin Offset Down API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_BACKMGN_DWN

ID 0x0012

Туре

float

Description

For the back side of a piece of paper, it specifies, how far down from the top of the page printing starts. The special value *FRONTMGN will be encoded as -1.

Backside Overlay Library Name

Use this Backside Overlay Library Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLLIB

ID

0x0013

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the back overlay. If the back overlay name field has a special value, this library field will be blank.

Backside Overlay Name

Use this Backside Overlay Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLAY

ID

0x0014

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the back overlay. Valid special values include *FRONTMGN.

Back Overlay offset across

Use this Back Overlay offset across API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_ACR

ID

0x0016

Туре

float

Description

The offset across from the point of origin where the overlay is printed.

Back Overlay Offset Down

Use this Back Overlay Offset Down API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_DWN

ID

0x0015

Туре

float

Description

The offset down from the point of origin where the overlay is printed.

Characters per Inch

Use this Characters per Inch API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_CPI

ID

0x0017

Туре

float

Description

The number of characters per horizontal inch.

Code Page

Use this Code Page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEPAGE

ID

0x0019

Туре

char[11]

Description

The mapping of graphic characters to code points for this spooled file. If the graphic character set field contains a special value, this field may contain a zero (0).

Coded Font Name

Use this Coded Font Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNT

ID

0x001A

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the coded font. A coded font is an AFP resource that is composed of a character set and a code page. Special values include *FNTCHRSET.

Coded Font Library Name

CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNTLIB

Use this Coded Font Library Name API with this product.

Key

ID

0x0018

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the coded font. This field may contain blanks if the coded font name field has a special value.

Copies

Use this Copies API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_COPIES

ID

0x001C

Туре

long

Description

The total number of copies to be produced for this spooled file.

Copies left to Produce

Use this Copies left to Produce API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_COPIESLEFT

ID

0x001D

Туре

long

Description

The remaining number of copies to be produced for this spooled file.

Current page

Use this Current page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_CURPAGE

ID

0x001E

Туре

long

Description

Current page that is being written by the writer job.

Data Format

Use this Data Format API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DATAFORMAT

ID

0x001F

Туре

char[11]

Description

Data format. Valid values are *RCDDATA, *ALLDATA.

Data Queue Library Name

CWBOBJ_KEY_DATAQUELIB

Use this Data Queue Library Name API with this product.

Key

ID

0x0020 **Type**

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the data queue.

Data Queue Name

Use this Data Queue Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DATAQUE

ID

0x0021

Туре

char[11]

Description

Specifies the name of the data queue that is associated with the output queue.

Date File Opened

Use this Date File Opened API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DATE

ID

0x0022

Туре

char[8]

Description

The date the spooled file was opened. The date is encoded in a character string with the following format, C YY MM DD.

User Specified DBCS Data

Use this User Specified DBCS Data API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSDATA

ID

. 0x0099

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether the spooled file contains double-byte character set (DBCS) data. Valid values are *NO and *YES.

DBCS Extension Characters

Use this DBCS Extension Characters API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSEXTENSN

0x009A

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether the system is to process the DBCS extension characters. Valid values are *NO and *YES.

DBCS Character Rotation

Use this DBCS Character Rotation API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCAROTATE

ID

0x009B

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether the DBCS characters are rotated 90 degrees counterclockwise before printing. Valid values are *NO and *YES.

DBCS Characters per Inch

Use this DBCS Characters per Inch API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSCPI

ID

0x009C

Туре

long

Description

The number of double-byte characters to be printed per inch. Valid values are -1, -2, 5, 6, and 10. The value *CPI is encoded as -1. The value *CONDENSED is encoded as -2.

DBCS SO/SI Spacing

Use this DBCS SO/SI Spacing API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSSISO

ID

0x009D

Туре

char[11]

Description

Determines the presentation of shift-out and shift-in characters when printed. Valid values are *NO, *YES, and *RIGHT.

Defer Write

Use this Defer Write API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DFR_WRITE

ID

0x0023

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether print data is held in system buffers before being sent to the printer. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Degree of Page Rotation

Use this Degree of Page Rotation API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGRTT

ID

0x0024

Туре

long

Description

The degree of rotation of the text on the page, with respect to the way the form is loaded into the printer. Valid values are -1, -2, -3, 0, 90, 180, 270. The value *AUTO is encoded as -1, the value *DEVD is encoded as -2, and the value *COR is encoded as -3.

Delete File After Sending

Use the Delete File After Sending API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DELETESPLF

ID

0x0097

Туре

char[11]

Description

Delete the spooled file after sending? Valid values are *NO and *YES.

Destination Option

Use the Destination Option API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DESTOPTION

ID

0x0098

Туре

char[129]

Description

Destination option. A text string that allows the user to pass options to the receiving system.

Destination Type

Use the Destination Type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DESTINATION

ID

0x0025

Туре

char[11]

Description

Destination type. Valid values are *OTHER, *AS400, *PSF2.

Device Class

Use the Device Class API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DEVCLASS

ID

0x0026

Туре

char[11]

Description The device class.

Device Model

Use the Device Model API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DEVMODEL

ID

0x0027

Туре

char[11]

Description

The model number of the device.

Device Type

Use the Device Type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DEVTYPE

ID

0x0028

Туре

char[11]

Description The device type.

Display any File

Use the Display any File API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DISPLAYANY

ID

0x0029

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether users who have authority to read this output queue can display the output data of any output file on this queue, or only the data in their own files. Valid values are *YES, *NO, *OWNER.

Drawer for Separators

Use the Drawer for Separators API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DRWRSEP

ID

0x002A

Туре

long

Description

Identifies the drawer from which the job and file separator pages are to be taken. Valid values are -1, -2, 1, 2, 3. The value *FILE is encoded as -1, and the value *DEVD is encoded as -2.

Ending Page

Use the Ending Page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ENDPAGE
0x002B

Туре

long

Description

The page number at which to end printing the spooled file. Valid values are 0 or the ending page number. The value *END is encoded as 0.

File Separators

Use the File Separators API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FILESEP

ID

0x002C

Туре

long

Description

The number of file separator pages that are placed at the beginning of each copy of the spooled file. Valid values are -1, or the number of separators. The value *FILE is encoded as -1.

Fold Records

Use this Fold Records API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FOLDREC

ID

0x002D

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether records that exceed the printer forms width are folded (wrapped) to the next line. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Font Identifier

Use this Font Identifier API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FONTID

ID

0x002E

Туре

char[11]

Description

The printer font that is used. Valid special values include *CPI and *DEVD.

Form Feed

Use the Form Feed API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMFEED

ID

0x002F

Туре

Description

The manner in which forms feed to the printer. Valid values are *CONT, *CUT, *AUTOCUT, *DEVD.

Form Type

Use the Form Type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE

ID

0x0030

Туре

char[11]

Description

The type of form to be loaded in the printer to print this spooled file.

Form Type Message Option

Use the Form Type Message Option API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPEMSG

ID

0x0043

Туре

char[11]

Description

Message option for sending a message to the writer's message queue when the current form type is finished. Valid values are *MSG, *NOMSG, *INFOMSG, *INQMSG.

Front Margin Offset Across

Use the Front Margin Offset Across API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FTMGN_ACR

ID

0x0031

Туре

float

Description

For the front side of a piece of paper, it specifies, how far in from the left side of the page printing starts. The special value *DEVD is encoded as -2.

Front Margin Offset Down

Use the Front Margin Offset Down API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FTMGN_DWN

ID

0x0032

Туре

float

Description

For the front side of a piece of paper, it specifies, how far down from the top of the page printing starts. The special value *DEVD is encoded as -2.

Front Overlay Library Name

Use the Front Overlay Library Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLLIB

ID

0x0033

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the front overlay. This field may be blank if the front overlay name field contains a special value.

Front Overlay Name

Use the Front Overlay Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLAY

ID

0x0034

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the front overlay. Valid special values include *NONE.

Front Overlay Offset Across

Use the Front Overlay Offset Across API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_ACR

ID

0x0036

Туре

float

Description

The offset across from the point of origin where the overlay is printed.

Front Overlay Offset Down

Use the Front Overlay Offset Down API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_DWN

ID

0x0035

Туре

float

Description

The offset down from the point of origin where the overlay is printed.

Graphic Character Set

Use the Graphic Character Set API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_ID

0x0037

Туре

char[11]

Description

The set of graphic characters to be used when printing this file. Valid special values include *DEVD, *SYSVAL, and *JOBCCSID.

Hardware Justification

Use the Hardware Justification API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_JUSTIFY

ID

0x0038

Туре

long

Description

The percentage that the output is right justified. Valid values are 0, 50, 100.

Hold Spool File

Use the Hold Spool File API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_HOLD

ID

0x0039

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether the spooled file is held. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Initialize the writer

Use the Initialize the writer API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRINIT

ID

0x00AC

Туре

char[11]

Description

The user can specify when to initialize the printer device. Valid values are *WTR, *FIRST, *ALL.

Internet Address

Use the Internet Address API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_INTERNETADDR

ID

0x0094

Туре

. char[16]

Description

The internet address of the receiving system.

Job Name

Use the Job Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBNAME

ID

0x003B

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the job that created the spooled file.

Job Number

Use the Job Number API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBNUMBER

ID

0x003C

Туре

char[7]

Description

The number of the job that created the spooled file.

Job Separators

Use the Job Separators API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBSEPRATR

ID

0x003D

Туре

long

Description

The number of job separators to be placed at the beginning of the output for each job having spooled files on this output queue. Valid values are -2, 0-9. The value *MSG is encoded as -2. Job separators are specified when the output queue is created.

Job User

Use the Job User API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USER

ID

0x003E

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the user that created the spooled file.

Last Page Printed

Use the Last Page Printed API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_LASTPAGE

0x003F

Туре

long

Description

The number of the last printed page is the file if printing ended before the job completed processing.

Length of Page

Use the Length of Page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGELEN

ID

0x004E

Туре

float

Description

The length of a page. Units of measurement are specified in the measurement method attribute.

Library Name

Use the Library Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_LIBRARY

ID

0x000F

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library.

Lines Per Inch

Use the Lines Per Inch API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_LPI

ID

0x0040

Туре

float

Description

The number of lines per vertical inch in the spooled file.

Manufacturer Type and Model

CWBOBJ_KEY_MFGTYPE

Use the Manufacturer Type and Model API with this product.

Key (ID

0x0041

Туре

char[21]

Description

Specifies the manufacturer, type, and model when transforming print data from SCS to ASCII.

Maximum Spooled Output Records

Use the Maximum Spooled Output Records API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MAXRECORDS

ID

0x0042

Туре

long

Description

The maximum number of records allowed in this file at the time this file was opened. The value *NOMAX is encoded as 0.

Measurement Method

Use the Measurement Method API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MEASMETHOD

ID

0x004F

Туре

char[11]

Description

The measurement method that is used for the length of page and width of page attributes. Valid values are *ROWCOL, *UOM.

Message Help

Use the Message Help API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGHELP

ID

0x0081

Туре

char(*)

Description

The message help, which is sometimes known as second-level text, can be returned by a "retrieve message" request. The system limits the length to 3000 characters (English version must be 30 % less to allow for translation).

Message ID

Use the Message ID API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MESSAGEID

ID

0x0093

Туре

char[8]

Description

The message ID.

Message Queue Library Name

Use the Message Queue Library Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGQUELIB

ID

0x0044

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the message queue.

Message Queue

Use the Message Queue API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGQUE

ID

0x005E

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the message queue that the writer uses for operational messages.

Message Reply

Use the Message Reply API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGREPLY

ID

0x0082

Туре

char[133]

Description

The message reply. Text string to be provided by the client which answers a message of type "inquiry". In the case of message retrieved, the attribute value is returned by the server and contains the default reply which the client can use. The system limits the length to 132 characters. Should be null-terminated due to variable length.

Message Text

Use the Message Text API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGTEXT

ID

0x0080

Туре

char[133]

Description

The message text, that is sometimes known as first-level text, can be returned by a "retrieve message" request. The system limits the length to 132 characters.

Message Type

Use the Message Type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGTYPE

ID

0x008E

Туре

char[3]

Description

The message type, a 2-digit, EBCDIC encoding. Two types of messages indicate whether one can "answer" a "retrieved" message: '04' Informational messages convey information without asking for a reply (may require a corrective action instead), '05' Inquiry messages convey information and ask for a reply.

Message Severity

Use the Message Severity API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGSEV

ID

0x009F

Туре

long

Description

Message severity. Values range from 00 to 99. The higher the value, the more severe or important the condition.

Number of Bytes to Read/Write

Use the Number of Bytes to Read/Write API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_NUMBYTES

ID

0x007D

Туре

long

Description

The number of bytes to read for a read operation, or the number of bytes to write for a write operation. The object action determines how to interpret this attribute.

Number of Files

Use the Number of Files API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_NUMFILES

ID

0x0045

Туре

long

Description

The number of spooled files that exist on the output queue.

Number of Writers Started to Queue

Use the Number of Writers Started to Queue API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_NUMWRITERS

ID

0x0091

Туре

long

Description

The number of writer jobs started to the output queue.

Object Extended Attribute

Use the Object Extended Attribute API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OBJEXTATTR

ID

0x000B1

Туре

char[11]

Description

An "extended" attribute used by some objects like font resources. This value shows up via the **WRKOBJ** and **DSPOBJD** IBM i commands. The title on an IBM i screen may just indicate "Attribute". In the case of object types of font resources, for example, common values are CDEPAG, CDEFNT, and FNTCHRSET.

Open time commands

Use the Open time commands API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OPENCMDS

ID

0x00A0

Туре

char[11]

Description

Specifies whether the user wants SCS open time commands to be inserted into datastream prior to spool file data. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Operator Controlled

Use the Operator Controlled API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OPCNTRL

ID

0x0046

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether users with job control authority are allowed to manage or control the spooled files on this queue. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Order of Files On Queue

Use the Order of Files On Queue API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ORDER

ID

0x0047

Туре

char[11]

Description

The order of spooled files on this output queue. Valid values are *FIFO, *JOBNBR.

Output Priority

Use the Output Priority API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTPTY

ID

0x0048

Туре

char[11]

Description

The priority of the spooled file. The priority ranges from 1 (highest) to 9 (lowest). Valid values are 0-9, where 0 represents *JOB.

Output Queue Library Name

Use the Output Queue Library Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB

ID

0x0049

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the output queue.

Output Queue Name

Use the Output Queue Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE

ID

0x004A

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the output queue.

Output Queue Status

Use the Output Queue Status API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUESTS

0x004B

Туре

char[11]

Description

The status of the output queue. Valid values are RELEASED, HELD.

Overflow Line Number

Use the Overflow Line Number API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_OVERFLOW

ID

0x004C

Туре

long

Description

The last line to be printed before the data that is being printed overflows to the next page.

Pages Per Side

Use the Pages Per Side API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_MULTIUP

ID

0x0052

Туре

long

Description

The number of logical pages that print on each side of each physical page when the file is printed. Valid values are 1, 2, 4.

Pel Density

Use the Pel Density API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PELDENSITY

ID

0x00B2

Туре

char[2]

Description

For font resources only, this value is an encoding of the number of pels ("1" represents a pel size of 240, "2" represents a pel size of 320). Additional values may become meaningful as the system defines them.

Point Size

Use the Point Size API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_POINTSIZE

ID

0x0053

Туре

float

Description

The point size in which this spooled file's text is printed. The special value *NONE will be encoded as 0.

Print Fidelity

Use the Print Fidelity API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_FIDELITY

ID

0x0054

Туре

char[11]

Description

The kind of error handling that is performed when printing. Valid values are *ABSOLUTE, *CONTENT.

Print on Both Sides

Use the Print on Both Sides API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DUPLEX

ID

0x0055

Туре

char[11]

Description

How the information prints. Valid values are *FORMDF, *NO, *YES, *TUMBLE.

Print Quality

Use the Print Quality API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTQUALITY

ID

0x0056

Туре

char[11]

Description

The print quality that is used when printing this spooled file. Valid values are *STD, *DRAFT, *NLQ, *FASTDRAFT.

Print Sequence

Use the Print Sequence API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTSEQUENCE

ID

0x0057

Туре

char[11]

Description

Print sequence. Valid values are *NEXT.

Print Text

Use the Print Text API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTTEXT

ID

0x0058

Туре

char[31]

Description

The text that is printed at the bottom of each page of printed output and on separator pages. Valid special values include *BLANK and *JOB.

Printer

Use the Printer API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER

ID

0x0059

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the printer device.

Printer Device Type

Use the Printer Device Type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTDEVTYPE

ID

0x005A

Туре

char[11]

Description

The printer data stream type. Valid values are *SCS, *IPDS(*), *USERASCII, *AFPDS.

Printer File Library Name

Use the Printer File Library Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTRFILELIB

ID

0x005B

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the printer file.

Printer File Name

Use the Printer File Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTRFILE

0x005C

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the printer file.

Printer Queue

Use the Printer Queue API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RMTPRTQ

ID

0x005D

Туре

char[129]

Description

The name of the destination printer queue when sending spooled files via SNDTCPSPLF (LPR).

Record Length

Use the Record Length API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RECLENGTH

ID

0x005F

Туре

long

Description

Record length.

Remote System

Use the Remote System API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RMTSYSTEM

ID

0x0060

Туре

char[256]

Description

Remote system name. Valid special values include *INTNETADR.

Replace Unprintable Characters

CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLUNPRT

Use the Replace Unprintable Characters API with this product.

Key (ID

0x0061

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether characters that cannot be printed are to be replaced with another character. Valid values are *YES or *NO.

Replacement Character

Use the Replacement Character API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLCHAR

ID

0x0062

Туре

char[2]

Description

The character that replaces any unprintable characters.

Resource library name

Use the Resource library name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RSCLIB

ID

0x00AE

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the library that contains the external AFP (Advanced Function Print) resource.

Resource name

Use the Resource name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RSCNAME

ID

0x00AF

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the external AFP resource.

Resource object type

Use the Resource object type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RSCTYPE

ID

0x00B0

Туре

Long

Description

A numerical, bit encoding of external AFP resource object type. Values are 0x0001, 0x0002, 0x0004, 0x0008, 0x0010 corresponding to *FNTRSC, *FORMDF, *OVL, *PAGSEG, *PAGDFN, respectively.

Restart Printing

Use the Restart Printing API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_RESTART

0x0063

Туре

long

Description

Restart printing. Valid values are -1, -2, -3, or the page number to restart at. The value *STRPAGE is encoded as -1, the value *ENDPAGE is encoded as -2, and the value *NEXT is encoded as -3.

Save Spooled File

Use the Save Spooled File API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SAVESPLF

ID

0x0064

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether the spooled file is to be saved after it is written. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Seek Offset

Use the Seek Offset API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SEEKOFF

ID

0x007E

Туре

long

Description

Seek offset. Allows both positive and negative values relative to the seek origin.

Seek Origin

Use the Seek Origin API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SEEKORG

ID

0x007F

Туре

long

Description

Valid values include 1 (beginning or top), 2 (current), and 3 (end or bottom).

Send Priority

Use the Send Priority API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SENDPTY

ID

0x0065

Туре

. char[11]

Description

Send priority. Valid values are *NORMAL, *HIGH.

Separator page

Use the Separator page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SEPPAGE

ID

0x00A1

Туре

char[11]

Description

Allows a user the option of printing a banner page. Valid values are *YES or *NO.

Source Drawer

Use the Source Drawer API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SRCDRWR

ID

0x0066

Туре

long

Description

The drawer to be used when the automatic cut sheet feed option is selected. Valid values are -1, -2, 1-255. The value *E1 is encode as -1, and the value *FORMDF is encoded as -2.

Spool SCS

Use the Spool SCS API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SPLSCS

ID

. 0x00AD

Туре

Long

Description

Determines how SCS data is used during create spool file. Valid values are -1, 0, 1, or the page number. The value *ENDPAGE is encoded as -1. For the value 0, printing starts on page 1. For the value 1, the entire file prints.

Spool the Data

Use the Spool the Data API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOL

ID

0x0067

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether the output data for the printer device is spooled. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Spooled File Name

Use the Spooled File Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOLFILE

0x0068

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the spooled file.

Spooled File Number

Use the Spooled File Number API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SPLFNUM

ID

0x0069

Туре

long

Description

The spooled file number.

Spooled File Status

Use the Spooled File Status API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SPLFSTATUS

ID

0x006A

Туре

char[11]

Description

The status of the spooled file. Valid values are *CLOSED, *HELD, *MESSAGE, *OPEN, *PENDING, *PRINTER, *READY, *SAVED, *WRITING.

Spooled Output Schedule

Use the Spooled Output Schedule API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SCHEDULE

ID

0x006B

Туре

char[11]

Description

Specifies, for spooled files only, when the spooled file is available to the writer. Valid values are *IMMED, *FILEEND, *JOBEND.

Starting Page

Use the Starting Page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_STARTPAGE

ID

0x006C

Туре

long

Description

The page number at which to start printing the spooled file. Valid values are -1, 0, 1, or the page number. The value *ENDPAGE is encoded as -1. For the value 0, printing starts on page 1. For the value 1, the entire file prints.

Text Description

Use the Text Description API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_DESCRIPTION

ID

0x006D

Туре

[51]

Description

Text to describe an instance of an IBM i object.

Time File Opened

Use the Time File Opened API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_TIMEOPEN

ID

0x006E

Туре

char[7]

Description

The time this spooled file was opened. The time is encoded in a character 0x0005 with the following format, HH MM SS.

Total Pages

Use the Total Pages API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGES

ID

0x006F

Туре

long

Description

The number of pages that are contained in a spooled file.

Transform SCS to ASCII

Use the Transform SCS to ASCII API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_SCS2ASCII

ID

0x0071

Туре

char[11]

Description

Whether the print data is to be transformed from SCS to ASCII. Valid values are *YES, *NO.

Unit of Measure

Use the Unit of Measure API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_UNITOFMEAS

ID

0x0072

Туре

char[11]

Description

The unit of measure to use for specifying distances. Valid values are *CM, *INCH.

User Comment

Use the User Comment API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USERCMT

ID

0x0073

Туре

char[101]

Description

The 100 characters of user-specified comment that describe the spooled file.

User Data

Use the User Data API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA

ID

0x0074

Туре

char[11]

Description

The 10 characters of user-specified data that describe the spooled file. Valid special values include *SOURCE.

User defined data

Use the User defined data API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDTA

ID

0x00A2

Туре

char[]

Description

User defined data to be utilized by user applications or user specified programs that process spool files. All characters are acceptable. Max size is 255.

User defined object library

Use the User defined object library API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB

0x00A4

Туре

char[11]

Description

User defined object library to search by user applications that process spool files.

User defined object name

Use the User defined object name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ

ID

0x00A5

Туре

char[11]

Description

User defined object name to be utilized by user applications that process spool files.

User defined object type

Use the User defined object type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJTYP

ID

0x00A6

Туре

char[11]

Description

User defined object type pertaining to the user defined object.

User defined option(s)

Use the User defined option(s) API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USEDFNOPTS

ID

0x00A3

Туре

char[*]

Description

User defined options to be utilized by user applications that process spool files. Up to 4 options may be specifies, each value is length char(10). All characters are acceptable.

User driver program

Use the User driver program API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGMDTA

ID

0x00A9

Туре

char[11]

Description

User data to be used with the user driver program. All characters are acceptable. Maximum size is 5000 characters.

User driver program library

Use the User driver program library API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGMLIB

ID

0x00AA

Туре

char[11]

Description

User defined library to search for driver program that processes spool files.

User driver program name

Use the User driver program name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGM

ID

0x00AB

Туре

char[11]

Description

User defined program name that processes spool files.

User ID

Use the User ID API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_TOUSERID

ID

0x0075

Туре

char[9]

Description

User ID to which the spooled file is sent.

User ID Address

Use the User ID Address API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_TOADDRESS

ID

0x0076

Туре

char[9]

Description

Address of user to whom the spooled file is sent.

User transform program library

Use the User transform program library API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRTFMPGMLIB

ID

0x00A7

Туре

char[11]

Description

User defined library search for transform program.

User transform program name

Use the User transform program name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_USETFMPGM

ID

0x00A8

Туре

char[11]

Description

User defined transform program name that transforms spool file data before it is processed by the driver program.

VM/MVS Class

Use the VM/MVS Class API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_VMMVSCLASS

ID

0x0077

Туре

char[2]

Description

VM/MVS class. Valid values are A-Z and 0-9.

When to Automatically End Writer

Use the When to Automatically End Writer API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRAUTOEND

ID

0x0078

Туре

char[11]

Description

When to end the writer if it is to be ended automatically. Valid values are *NORDYF, *FILEEND. Attribute Automatically end writer must be set to *YES.

When to End Writer

Use the When to End Writer API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WTREND

0x0090

Туре

char[11]

Description

When to end the writer. Valid value are *CNTRLD, *IMMED, and *PAGEEND. This is different from when to automatically end the writer.

When to Hold File

Use the When to Hold File API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_HOLDTYPE

ID

0x009E

Туре

char[11]

Description

When to hold the spooled file. Valid values are *IMMED, and *PAGEEND.

Width of Page

Use the Width of Page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGEWIDTH

ID

0x0051

Туре

float

Description

The width of a page. Units of measurement are specified in the measurement method attribute.

Workstation Customizing Object Name

Use the Workstation Customizing Object Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WSCUSTMOBJ

ID

0x0095

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the workstation customizing object.

Workstation Customizing Object Library

Use the Workstation Customizing Object Library API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WSCUSTMOBJL

ID

0x0096

Туре

. char[11]

Description

the name of the library that contains the workstation customizing object.

Writer Job Name

Use the Writer Job Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WRITER

ID

0x0079

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the writer job.

Writer Job Number

Use the Writer Job Number API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRJOBNUM

ID

0x007A

Туре

char[7]

Description The writer job number.

Writer Job Status

Use the Writer Job Status API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRJOBSTS

ID

0x007B

Туре

char[11]

Description

The status of the writer job. Valid values are STR, END, JOBQ, HLD, MSGW.

Writer Job User Name

Use the Writer Job User Name API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRJOBUSER

ID

0x007C

Туре

char[11]

Description

The name of the user that started the writer job.

Writer Starting Page

Use the Writer Starting Page API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRSTRPAGE

ID

0x008F

Туре

long

Description

Specifies the page number of the first page to print from the first spooled file when the writer job starts. This is only valid if the spooled file name is also specified when the writer starts.

Network Print Server Object Attributes

The follow list is for object attributes for the network print server when using this product.

NPS Attribute Default Value

Use the NPS Attribute Default Value API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ATTRDEFAULT

ID

0x0083

Туре

dynamic

Description

Default value for the attribute.

NPS Attribute High Limit

Use the NPS Attribute High Limit API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ATTRMAX

ID

0x0084

Туре

dynamic

Description

High limit of the attribute value.

NPS Attribute ID

Use the NPS Attribute ID API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ATTRID

ID

0x0085

Туре

long

Description

ID of the attribute.

NPS Attribute Low Limit

Use the NPS Attribute Low Limit API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ATTRMIN

ID

0x0086

Туре

. dynamic

Description

Low limit of the attribute value.

NPS Attribute Possible Value

Use the NPS Attribute Possible Value API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ATTRPOSSIBL

ID

0x0087

Туре

dynamic

Description

Possible value for the attribute. More than one NPS possible value instance may be present in a code point.

NPS Attribute Text Description

Use the NPS Attribute Text Description API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ATTRDESCRIPT

ID

0x0088

Туре

char(*)

Description

Text description that provides a name for the attribute.

NPS Attribute Type Use the NPS Attribute Type API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_ATTRTYPE

ID

0x0089

Туре

long

Description

The type of the attribute. Valid values are the types that are defined by the Network Print Server.

NPS CCSID

Use the NPS CCSID API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_NPSCCSID

ID

0x008A

Туре

long

Description

CCSID that the Network Print Server expects that all strings will be encoded in.

NPS Object

Use the NPS Object API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_NPSOBJECT

ID

0x008B

Туре

long

Description

Object ID. Valid values are the objects that are defined by the Network Print Server.

NPS Object Action

Use the NPS Object Action API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_NPSACTION

ID

0x008C

Туре

long

Description

Action ID. Valid values are the actions that are defined by the Network Print Server.

NPS Level

Use the NPS Level API with this product.

Key

CWBOBJ_KEY_NPSLEVEL

ID

0x008D

Туре

char[7]

Description

The version, release, and modification level of the Network Print Server. This attribute is a character string encoded as VXRYMY (ie. "V3R1M0") where

```
X is in (0..9)
Y is in (0..9,A..Z)
```

List APIs

The following APIs pertain to List objects. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_CloseList

Use the cwbOBJ_CloseList API with this product.

Purpose

Closes an opened list.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CloseList(cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

Handle of the list to be closed. This list must be opened.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated list handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_LIST_NOT_OPEN The list isn't open.

Usage

Closing the list frees the memory used by the list to hold its items. Any object handles gotten with cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle() API should be released before closing the list to free resources. These handles are no longer valid.

cwbOBJ_CreateListHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_CreateListHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Allocates a handle for a list of objects. After a list handle has been allocated, the filter criteria may be set for the list with the cwbOBJ_SetListFilter() API, the list may be built with the cwbOBJ_OpenList() API, etc. cwbOBJ_DeleteListHandle() should be called to deallocated this list handle and free any resources used by it.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CreateListHandle(const char *systemName, cwbOBJ_ListType type, cwbOBJ_ListHandle *listHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

const char *systemName - input

Pointer to the system name contained in ASCIIZ string

cwbOBJ_ListType type - input

Type of list to allocate (eg. spooled file list, output queue list, etc).

cwbOBJ_ListHandle *listHandle - output

Pointer to a list handle that will be passed back on output. This handle is needed for other calls using the list.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage that is being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Caller must call cwbOBJ_DeleteListHandle when done using this list handle. Typical calling sequence for retrieving a list of objects would be:

- 1. cwb0BJ_CreateListHandle()
- 2. cwb0BJ_SetListFilter() { repeated as needed }
- 3. cwbOBJ_OpenList()
- 4. cwbOBJ_GetListSize() to get the size of the list.
- 5. For n=0 to list size 1 cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle for list item in position n do something with the object cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle()
- 6. cwbOBJ_CloseList() You may go back to step 2 here.
- 7. cwb0BJ_DeleteListHandle()

cwbOBJ_DeleteListHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_DeleteListHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Deallocates a list handle that was previously allocated with the cwbOBJ_CreateListHandle() API. This will free any resources associated with the list.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

List handle that will be deleted.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

List handle not found.

Usage

If the list associated with this handle is opened, this call will close it. If there are opened handles to objects in this list, they will no longer be valid. After this call returns successfully, the list handle is no longer valid.

cwbOBJ_GetListSize

Use the cwbOBJ_GetListSize API with this product.

Purpose

Get the size of an opened list.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_GetListSize(
cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle,
unsigned long *size,
cwbOBJ_List_Status *listStatus,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

Handle of the list to get the size of. This list must be opened.

unsigned long *size - output

On output, this will be set to the current size of the list.

cwbOBJ_List_Status *listStatus - output

Optional, may be NULL. This will always be CWBOBJ_LISTSTS_COMPLETED for lists opened synchronously.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB INVALID HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated list handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_LIST_NOT_OPEN The list isn't open.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_OpenList

Use the cwbOBJ_OpenList API with this product.

Purpose

Open the list. This actually builds the list. Caller must call the cwbOBJ_ClostList() API when done with the list to free resources. After the list is opened, the caller may use other APIs on the list to do things such as get the list size and get object handles to items in the list.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_OpenList(
cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle,
cwbOBJ_List_OpenType openType,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

Handle of the list to open.

cwbOBJ_List_OpenType openHandle - input Manner in which to open the list. Must be set to CWBOBJ_LIST_OPEN_SYNCH

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated list handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_LIST_OPEN

The list is already open.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_NOHOSTSUPPORT

Host doesn't support this type of list.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_ResetListAttrsToRetrieve

Use the cwbOBJ_ResetListAttrsToRetrieve API with this product.

Purpose

Resets the list attributes to retrieve information to its default list.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_ResetListAttrsToRetrieve(
cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

List handle to reset.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated list handle.

Usage

Use this call to reset the list handle's list of attributes to retrieve after calling cwbOBJ_SetListAttrsToRetrieve().

cwbOBJ_ResetListFilter

Use the cwbOBJ_ResetListFilter API with this product.

Purpose

Resets the filter on a list to what it was when the list was first allocated (the default filter).

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

Handle of the list to have its filter reset.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not allocated list handle.

Usage

The list must be closed and reopened for the change to take affect.

cwbOBJ_SetListAttrsToRetrieve

Use the cwbOBJ_SetListAttrsToRetrieve API with this product.

Purpose

An optional function that may be applied to list handle before the list is opened. The purpose of doing this is to improve efficiency by allowing the cwbOBJ_OpenList() API to retrieve just the attributes of each object that the application will be using.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_SetListAttrsToRetrieve(
cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle,
unsigned long numKeys,
const cwbOBJ_KeyID *keys,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

List handle to apply the list of attribute keys to.

unsigned long numKeys - input

The number of keys pointed to by the 'keys' parameter. May be 0, which means that no attributes are needed for objects in the list.

const cwbOBJ_KeyID *keys - input

An array of numKeys keys that are the IDs of the attributes to be retrieved for each object in the list when the list is opened.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB INVALID HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated list handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

Usage

This call is used to provide a clue to the cwbOBJ_OpenList() API as to what attributes the application is interested in for the objects that are listed. Using this information, the cwbOBJ_OpenList() API can be more efficient. The attribute keys that are valid in the 'keys' list depend on type of object being listed (set on cwbOBJ_CreateListHandle()) Call cwbOBJ_ResetListAttrsToRetrieve() to reset the list to its default list of keys.

cwbOBJ_SetListFilter

Use the cwbOBJ_SetListFilter API with this product.

Purpose

Sets filters for the list. This filter is applied the next time cwbOBJ_OpenList() is called.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_SetListFilter(cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle, cwbOBJ_KeyID key, const char *value, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

```
cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input
```

List handle that this filter will be applied to.

cwbOBJ_KeyID key - input

The id of the filtering field to be set.

const void *value - input

The value this field should be set to.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

List handle not found.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

The value of key will determine the type that is pointed to value. The length of value is determined by its type. The following filters may be set against these list types Spooled File Lists:

- CWBOBJ_LIST_SPLF:
 - CWBOBJ_KEY_USER
Specifies which user's spooled files are to be listed. May be a specific user ID or one of these special values: *ALL - all users. *CURRENT - list spooled files for the current user only. *CURRENT is the default.

- CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB

Specifies which libraries to search for output queues in. May be a specific name or one of these special values: "" - if the OUTQUEUE key word is *ALL, this combination will search all output queue on the system. *CURLIB - the current library *LIBL - the library list *LIBL is the default if the OUTQUE filter is not *ALL. "" is the default if the OUTQU filter is set to *ALL.

- CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE

Specifies which output queues to search for spooled files on May be a specific name or the special value *ALL. *ALL is the default.

- CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE

Specifies which spooled files are listed by the form type attribute that they have. May be a specific name or one of these special values: *ALL - spooled files with any form type are listed. *STD - spooled files with the form type of *STD are listed *ALL is the default.

- CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA

Specifies which spooled files are listed by the user data that they have. May be a specific value or one of these special values: *ALL - spooled files with any user data value are listed. *ALL is the default.

Output Queue Lists:

- CWBOBJ_LIST_OUTQ:
 - CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB

Specifies which libraries to search for output queues in. May be a specific name, a generic name or any of these special values: *ALL - all libraries *ALLUSER - all user-defined libraries, plus libraries containing user data and having names starting with Q *CURLIB - the current library *LIBL - the library list *USRLIBL - the user portion o the library list. *LIBL is the default.

- - CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE

Specifies which output queues to list. May be a specific name, a generic name or *ALL. *ALL is the default.

Printer Device Description Lists:

- CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTD:
 - CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER

Specifies which printer device to list. May be a specific name, a generic name or *ALL. *ALL is the default.

Printer File Lists:

- CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTF:
 - CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTRFILELIB

Specifies which libraries to search for printer files in. May be a specific name, a generic name or any of these special values:

- *ALL all libraries
- *ALLUSER all user-defined libraries, plus libraries containing user data and having names starting with Q
- *CURLIB the current library
- *LIBL the library list
- *USRLIBL the user portion o the library list.
- *ALL is the default.

- CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTRFILE

Specifies which printer files to list. May be a specific name, a generic name or *ALL. *ALL is the default.

Writer Job Lists:

- CWBOBJ_LIST_WTR:
 - CWBOBJ_KEY_WRITER

Specifies which writer jobs to list. May be a specific name, a generic name or *ALL. *ALL is the default.

- CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB & CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE

These filters are used together to get a list of writers active to a particular output queue. If the OUTQUE key is specified the WRITER key is ignored. (all writers for the specified output queue are listed). If the OUTQUE key is specified and the OUTQUELIB isn't, the OUTQUEULIB will default to *LIBL - the system library list. The default is for neither of these to be specified.

Library Lists:

- CWBOBJ_LIST_LIB:
 - CWBOBJ_KEY_LIBRARY

Specifies which libraries to list. May be a specific name, a generic name or any of these special values:

- *ALL all libraries
- *CURLIB the current library
- *LIBL the library list
- *USRLIBL the user portion o the library list.
- *USRLIBL is the default.
- CWBOBJ_LIST_RSC:
 - Resources can be lists in a spooled file (lists all of the external AFP resources used by this spooled file) or in a library or set of libraries. To list resources for a spooled file, use the cwbOBJ_SetListFilterWithSplF API along with the SetListFilter API for the RSCTYPE and RSCNAME attributes.
 - CWBOBJ_KEY_RSCLIB

Specifies which libraries to search for resources in. This filter is ignored if the list is filter by spooled file (for example, SetListFilterWithSplF). May be a specific name, a generic name or any of these special values:

- *ALL all libraries
- *ALLUSR All user-defined libraries, plus libraries containing user data and having names starting with Q.
- *CURLIB the current library
- *LIBL the library list
- *USRLIBL the user portion o the library list.
- *LIBL is the default.
- CWBOBJ_KEY_RSCNAME

Specifies which resources to list by name. May be a specific name, a generic name or *ALL.

*ALL is the default.

- CWBOBJ_KEY_RESCTYPE

Specifies which type of resources to list. May be any combination of the following bits logically OR'd together:

- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_FONT
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_FORMDEF
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_OVERLAY
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_PAGESEG
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_PAGEDEF

cwbOBJ_SetListFilterWithSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_SetListFilterWithSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Sets filter for a list to a spooled file. For listing resources this limits the resources returned by the openList to those used by the spooled file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

List handle that this filter will be applied to.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to filter on.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

Incorrect type of list.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

List handle not found or bad spooled file handle.

Usage

Filtering by spooled file is used when listing AFP resources so the list type must be CWBOBJ_LIST_RSC. If you filter resources based on a spooled file you cannot also filter based on a library or libraries. The resource library filter will be ignored if both are specified. Resetting a list filter will also reset the spooled file filter to nothing.

Object APIs

The following APIs pertain to Objects. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_CopyObjHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_CopyObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a duplicate handle to an object. Use this API to get another handle to the same IBM i object. This new handle will be valid until the cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() API has been called to release it.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CopyObjHandle(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle, cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *newObjectHandle, cwbOSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle - input

Handle of the object to copy.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *newObjectHandle - output

Upon successful competition of this call, this handle will contain the new object handle.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated object handle.

Usage

If you have a handle to an object in a list and wish to maintain a handle to that object after the list has been close this API allows you to do that. cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() must be called to release resources for this handle.

cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Releases a handle to an object.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle - input

Handle of the object to release.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_GetObjAttr

Use the cwbOBJ_GetObjAttr API with this product.

Purpose

Get an attribute of an object.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle - input

Handle of the object to get the attribute for.

cwbOBJ_KeyID key - input

Identifying key of the attribute to retrieve. The CWBOBJ_KEY_XXX constants define the key ids. The type of object pointed to by objectHandle determine which keys are valid.

void *buffer - output

The buffer that will hold the attribute value, if this call returns successfully. The value of the key determines what type of data will be put into pBuffer. The type is also returned to the *keyType parameter, if provided.

unsigned long bufLen - input

The length of the buffer pointed to by pBuffer.

unsigned long *bytesNeeded - output

On output, this will be the number of bytes needed to hold result.

cwbOBJ_DataType *keyType - output

Optional, may be NULL. On output this will contain the type of data used to represent this attribute and what is stored at *buffer.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Buffer too small.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_KEY

Key isn't valid.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

The following attributes may be retrieved for these object types:

• CWBOBJ_LIST_SPLF:

| CWBOBJ_KEY_AFP | - | AFP resources used |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| CWBOBJ_KEY_ALIGN | - | Align page |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKMGN_ACR | - | Back margin across |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKMGN_DWN | - | Back margin down |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLLIB | - | Back overlay library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLAY | - | Back overlay name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_ACR | - | Back overlay offset across |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_DWN | - | Back overlay offset down |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CPI | - | Characters per inch |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNTLIB | - | Coded font library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNT | - | Coded font |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_COPIES | - | Copies (total) |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_COPIESLEFT | - | Copies left to produce |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CURPAGE | - | Current page |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DATE | - | Date file was opened |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGRTT | - | Degree of page rotation |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_ENDPAGE | - | Ending page |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FILESEP | - | File separators |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FOLDREC | - | Wrap text to next line |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FONTID | - | Font identifier to use (default) |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMFEED | - | Form feed |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE | - | Form type |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTMGN_ACR | - | Front margin across |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTMGN_DWN | - | Front margin down |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLLIB | - | Front overlay library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLAY | - | Front overlay |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_ACR | - | Front overlay offset across |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_DWN | - | Front overlay offset down |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_ID | - | Graphic character set |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_JUSTIFY | - | Hardware justification |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_HOLD | - | Hold the spool file |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBNAME | - | Name of the job that created file |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBNUMBER | - | Number of the job that created file |

CWBOBJ_KEY_USER - Name of the user that created file CWBOBJ_KEY_LASTPAGE - Last page that printed

 CWBOBJ_KEY_LAST
 - Lines per inch

 CWBOBJ_KEY_MAXRECORDS
 - Maximum number of records allowed

 CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTPTY
 - Output priority

 CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB
 - Output queue library name

 - Output queue CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE CWBOBJ_KEY_OVERFLOW CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGELEN - Overflow line number - Page length CWBOBJ_KEY_MEASMETHOD CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGEWIDTH - Measurement method Page width Logical pages per physical side
The default font's point size
The error handling when printing CWBOBJ KEY MULTIUP CWBOBJ_KEY_POINTSIZE CWBOBJ_KEY_FIDELITY CWBOBJ_KEY_DUPLEX CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTQUALITY - Print on both sides of paper -Print quality CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTTEXT - Text printed at bottom of each page CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTDEVTYPE - Printer dev type (data stream type) CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTRFILELIB - Printer file library CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTRFILE - Printer file CWBOBJ_KEY_RECLENGTH CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLUNPRT Record length -Replace unprintable characters CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLCHAR CWBOBJ_KEY_RESTART - Character to replace unprintables - Where to restart printing at CWBOBJ_KEY_SAVESPLF - Save file after printing CWBOBJ_KEY_SRCDRWR CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOLFILE Source drawer - Spool file name CWBOBJ_KEY_SPLFNUM - Spool file number CWBOBJ_KEY_SPLFSTATUS - Spool file status CWBOBJ_KEY_STARTPAGE - Starting page to print CWBOBJ_KEY_TIME CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGES - Time spooled file was opened at - Number of pages in spool file CWBOBJ_KEY_UNITOFMEAS - Unit of measure CWBOBJ_KEY_USERCMT - User comment - User data CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDTA CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOPTS - User defined data - User defined options CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ - User defined object CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB- User defined object library CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJTYP- User defined object type

• CWBOBJ_LIST_OUTQ:

| CWBOBJ_KEY_AUTHCHCK - | authority to check |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DATAQUELIB - | data queue library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DATAQUE - | data queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DESCRIPTION - | text description |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DISPLAYANY - | users can display any file on queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBSEPRATR - | number of job separators |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_NUMFILES - | total spooled files on output queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_NUMWRITERS - | number of writers started to queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OPCNTRL - | operator controlled |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_ORDER - | order on queue (sequence) |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB - | output queue library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE - | output queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUESTS - | output queue status |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER - | printer |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SEPPAGE - | print banner page |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDTA - | user defined data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ - | user defined object |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB- | user defined object library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJTYP- | user defined object type |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOPTS - | user defined options |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGM - | user driver program |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGMLIB- | user driver program library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGMDTA- | user driver program data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRTFMPGM - | user data transform program |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRTFMPGMLIB- | user data transform program library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_WRITER - | writer job name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRJOBNUM - | writer job number |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRJOBSTS - | writer job status |
| CWBOBJ KEY WTRJOBUSER - | writer job user |

• CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTD:

CWBOBJ_KEY_AFP - AFP resources used CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEPAGE - code page CWBOBJ_KEY_DEVCLASS - device class CWBOBJ_KEY_DEVMODEL - device model CWBOBJ_KEY_DEVTYPE - device type

CWBOBJ_KEY_DRWRSEP - drawer to use for separators CWBOBJ_KEY_FONTID - font identifier CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMFEED CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_ID CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_ID CWBOBJ_KEY_MFGTYPE CWBOBJ_KEY_MSQUELIB - form feed - graphic character set - manufacturer's type & model - message queue library - message queue - default font's point size CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGQUE CWBOBJ_KEY_POINTSIZE CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER - printer CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTOUALITY - print quality CWBOBJ_KEY_DESCRIPTION - text description CWBOBJ KEY SCS2ASCII - transform SCS to ASCII CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDTA CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOPTS user defined data
 user defined options CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB- user defined object library CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ - user defined object CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJTYP- user defined object type CWBOBJ_KEY_USRTFMPGMLIB- user data transform program library CWBOBJ_KEY_USRTFMPGM - user data transform program CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGMDTA- user driver program data CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGMLIB- user driver program library CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDRVPGM - user driver program

• CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTF:

- align page - back margin across CWBOBJ_KEY_ALIGN CWBOBJ_KEY_BKMGN_ACR CWBOBJ_KEY_BKMGN_DWN - back margin down CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLLID CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLAY CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_DWN CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_ACR CWBOBJ_KEY_CPI CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNTLIB CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNTLIB CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEPAGE CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEPAGE CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEPAGE CODEDFNTLID CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEPAGE back side overlay library - back overlay offset down - back overlay offset across CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNT CWBOBJ_KEY_COPIES CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSDATA - copies (total) - contains DBCS character set data CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSEXTENSN process DBCS extension characters CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSROTATE CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSCPI - rotate DBCS characters - DBCS CPI - DBCS SI/SO positioning CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSSISO CWBOBJ_KEY_DFR_WRITE defer write CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGRTT CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGRTT CWBOBJ_KEY_ENDPAGE CWBOBJ_KEY_FILESEP CWBOBJ_KEY_FOLDREC - degree of page rotation - ending page number to print - number of file separators - wrap text to next line CWBOBJ_KEY_FONTID Font identifier to use (default) - type of paperfeed to be used - name of the form to be used CWBOBJ KEY FORMFEED CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE CWBOBJ_KEY_FTMGN_ACR CWBOBJ_KEY_FTMGN_DWN - front margin across - front margin down CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLLIB front side overlay library CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLAY CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_ACR CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_DWN - front side overlay name - front overlay offset across - front overlay offset down CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_ID graphic character set for this file hardware justificationhold the spool file CWBOBJ_KEY_JUSTIFY CWBOBJ KEY HOLD CWBOBJ_KEY_LPI - lines per inch CWBOBJ_KEY_MAXRCDS - maximum number of records allowed CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTPTY CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB - output priority - output queue library CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE CWBOBJ_KEY_OVERFLOW CWBOBJ_KEY_LINES_PAGE - output queue - overflow line number page length in lines per page CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGELEN _ page length in Units of Measurement CWBOBJ_KEY_MEASMETHOD measurement method (*ROWCOL or *UOM) CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_LINE page width in characters per line -CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGEWIDTH width of page in Units of Measure logical pages per physical side
the default font's point size CWBOBJ KEY MULTIUP CWBOBJ_KEY_POINTSIZE CWBOBJ_KEY_FIDELITY the error handling when printing CWBOBJ_KEY_DUPLEX CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTQUALITY print on both sides of paper print quality CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTTEXT - text printed at bottom of each page CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER printer device name -CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTDEVTYPE - printer dev type (data stream type)

| | CWBOBJ KEY PRTRFILELIB | - | printer file library |
|---|-------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTRFILE | - | printer file |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLUNPRT | - | replace unprintable characters |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLCHAR | - | character to replace unprintables |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_SAVE | - | save spooled file after printing |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_SRCDRWR | - | source drawer |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOL | - | spool the data |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_SCHEDULE | - | when available to the writer |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_STARTPAGE | - | starting page to print |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_DESCRIPTION | - | text description |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_UNITOFMEAS | - | unit of measure |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA | - | user data |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDIA | - | User defined data |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOPIS | - | User defined options |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB | 5 - | User defined object library |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ | | User defined object |
| | CMBOBJ_KEY_OSKDENOBJIYP | - ' | user defined object type |
| | | | |
| C | CWBOBJ_LIST_WTR: | | |
| | | | |
| | CWBOBJ KEY WRTTER | _ | writer job name |
| | CWBOBJ KEY WTRJOBNUM | - | writer job number |
| | CWBOBJ KEY WTRJOBSTS | - | writer job status |
| | CWBOBJ KEY WTRJOBUSER | - | writer job user |
| | | | |
| c | | | |
| C | , WDODJ_LI31_LID. | | |
| | | | |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_LIBRARY | | the library name |
| | CWBOBJ_KEY_DESCRIPTION | | description of the library |
| | | | |

• CWBOBJ_LIST_RSC:

•

```
CWBOBJ_KEY_RSCNAME- resource nameCWBOBJ_KEY_RSCLIB- resource libraryCWBOBJ_KEY_RSCTYPE- resource object typeCWBOBJ_KEY_OBJEXTATTR- object extended attributeCWBOBJ_KEY_DESCRIPTION- description of the resourceCWBOBJ_KEY_DATE- date object was last modifiedCWBOBJ_KEY_TIME- time object was last modified
```

cwbOBJ_GetObjAttrs

Use the cwbOBJ_GetObjAttrs API with this product.

Purpose

Get several attributes of an object.

Syntax

| unsigned int CWB_ENTRY | cwbOBJ_GetObjAttrs(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle unsigned long | objectHandle, numAttrs, |
|------------------------|--|---|
| | cwb0BJ_Get0bjAttrParms cwbSV ErrHandle | <pre>*getAttrParms, errorHandle);</pre> |
| | - | |

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle - input

Handle of the object to get the attribute for.

unsigned long numAttrs - input

number of attributes to retrieve

cwbOBJ_GetObjAttrParms *getAttrParms - input

an array of numAttrs elements that for each attribute to retrieve gives the attribute key (id), the buffer where to store the value for that attribute and the size of the buffer

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW Buffer too small.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_KEY Key isn't valid.

CWB_API_ERROR General API failure.

Usage

See the Usage notes in cwbOBJ_GetObjAttr to see which attribute are valid for the various types of objects.

cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Get list object. This call gets a handle to an object in an opened list. The handle returned must be released with the cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle when the caller is done with it to release resources. The handle returned is only valid while the list is opened.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle(cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle, unsigned long ulPosition, cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *objectHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ListHandle listHandle - input

Handle of the list to get the object handle from. This list must be opened.

unsigned long ulPosition - input

The position within the list of the object to get a handle for. It is 0 based. Valid values are 0 to the number of objects in the list - 1. You can use cwb0BJ_GetListSize() to get the size of the list.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *objectHandle - output

On return, this will contain the handle of the object.

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated list handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_LIST_NOT_OPEN The list isn't open.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_INDEX The ulPosition is out of range.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_GetObjHandleFromID

Use the cwbOBJ_GetObjHandleFromID API with this product.

Purpose

Regenerate an object handle from it's binary ID and type. cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() must be called to free resources when you are done using the object handle.

Syntax

Parameters

void *idBuffer - input

The buffer that holds the id of this object.

unsigned long bufLen - input

The length of the data pointed to by pIDBuffer.

cwbOBJ_ObjType type - input

Type of object this ID is for. This must match the type of object the ID was taken from.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *objectHandle - output

If this call returns successfully, this will be the handle to the object. This handle should be released with the cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() API when done using it.

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

objectType is not correct.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_GetObjID

Use the cwbOBJ_GetObjID API with this product.

Purpose

Get the id of an object. This is the data the uniquely identifies this object on the server. The data gotten is not readable and is binary. It can be passed back on the cwbOBJ_GetObjHandleFromID() API to get a handle back to that object.

Syntax

| unsigned int CWB_ENTRY | cwbOBJ_GetObjID(| |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| | cwbOBJ_ObjHandle | objectHandle, |
| | unsigned long | bufLen, |
| | unsigned long | <pre>*bytesNeeded,</pre> |
| | cwbSV_ErrHandle | errorHandle); |

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle - input

Handle of the object to get the ID from.

void *idBuffer - output

The buffer that will hold the ID of this object.

unsigned long bufLen - input

The length of the buffer pointed to by pIDBuffer.

unsigned long *bytesNeeded - output

On output, this will be the number of bytes needed to hold the ID.

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Buffer too small.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_RefreshObj

Use the cwbOBJ_RefreshObj API with this product.

Purpose

Refreshes the object with the latest IBM i information. This will ensure the attributes returned for the object are up to date.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_RefreshObj(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle - input

Handle of the object to be refreshed.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

The following object types may be refreshed:

- CWBOBJ_LIST_SPLF (spooled files)
- CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTF (printer files)
- CWBOBJ_LIST_OUTQ (output queues)
- CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTD (printer devices)
- CWBOBJ_LIST_WTR (writers)

Example: Assume listHandle points to a spooled file list with at least one entry in it.

```
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFileHandle;
ulRC = cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle(listHandle,
0,
&splFileHandle,
NULL);
if (ulRC == CWB_OK)
{
    ulRC = cwbOBJ_RefreshObj(splFileHandle);
    .....
    get attributes for object
    .....
    ulRC = cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle(splFileHandle);
}
```

cwbOBJ_SetObjAttrs

Use the cwbOBJ_SetObjAttrs API with this product.

Purpose

Change the attributes of the object on the server.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_SetObjAttrs(
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle,
cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle objectHandle - input

Handle to the object that is to be changed.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle - input

Handle to the parameter object which contains the attributes that are to be modified for the object.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

The following objects allow these attributes to be changed:

• CWBOBJ_LIST_SPLF (spooled files):

| CWBOBJ_KEY_ALIGN | - | Align page |
|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLLIB | - | Back overlay library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLAY | - | Back overlay |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_ACR | - | Back overlay offset across |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_DWN | - | Back overlay offset down |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_COPIES | - | Copies |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_ENDPAGE | - | Ending page |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FILESEP | - | File separators |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMFEED | - | Form feed |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE | - | Form type |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLLIB | - | Front overlay library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLAY | - | Front overlay |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_ACR | - | Front overlay offset across |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_DWN | - | Front overlay offset down |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTPTY | - | Output priority |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB | - | Output queue library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE | - | Output queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_MULTIUP | - | Logical number of pages per side |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FIDELITY | - | Print fidelity |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DUPLEX | - | Print on both sides |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTQUALITY | - | Print quality |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTSEQUENCE | - | Print sequence |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER | - | Printer |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_RESTART | - | Where to restart printing at |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SAVESPLF | - | Save spooled file after printing |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SCHEDULE | - | When spooled file available |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_STARTPAGE | - | Starting page |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA | - | User data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDTA | - | User defined data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOPTS | - | User defined options |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB | - | User defined object library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ | - | User defined object |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJTYP | - | User defined object type |

• CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTF (printer files):

| CWBOBJ KEY ALTGN | - | Align nage |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| CWBOBJ KEY BKMGN ACR | - | Back margin offset across |
| CWBOBJ KEY BKMGN DWN | _ | Back margin offset down |
| | _ | Back overlav library name |
| | _ | Back overlay |
| | _ | Back overlay offset across |
| | _ | Back overlay offset down |
| | - | Characters Der Inch |
| | - | Code page |
| | - | Coded fast library same |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDFNILIB | - | coded font library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEDENT | - | Coded font name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_COPIES | - | Copies |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSDATA | - | Contains DBCS Data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSEXTENSN | - | Process DBCS Extension characters |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSROTATE | - | DBCS character rotation |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSCPI | - | DBCS CPI |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSSISO | - | DBCS SO/SI spacing |
| CWBOBJ KEY DFR WRITE | - | Defer writing |
| CWBOBJ KEY ENDPAGE | - | Ending page |
| CWBOBJ KEY FILESEP | - | File Separators(*FILE not |
| | | allowed) |
| CWBOBJ KEY FOLDREC | - | Fold records |
| CWBOBI KEY FONTID | _ | Font identifier |
| | _ | Form feed |
| CWBOBJ KEY FORMTVPE | _ | Form type |
| | | Front margin offect across |
| | - | FIULL MAISIN UTISEL ACTOSS |

| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTMGN_DWN | - | Front margin offset down |
|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLLIB | - | Front overlay library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLAY | - | Front overlay |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_ACR | - | Front overlay offset across |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_DWN | - | Front overlay offset down |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_ID | - | Graphic character set ID |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_JUSTIFY | - | Hardware Justification |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_HOLD | - | Hold spooled file |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_LPI | - | Lines per inch |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_MAXRECORDS | - | Maximum spooled file records |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTPTY | - | Output priority |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB | - | Output queue library name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE | - | Output queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OVERFLOW | - | Overflow line number |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGELEN | - | Page Length |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_MEASMETHOD | - | Measurement method |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGEWIDTH | - | Page width |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_MULTIUP | - | Logical number of pages per side |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_POINTSIZE | - | The default font's point size |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FIDELITY | - | Print fidelity |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DUPLEX | - | Print on both sides |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTQUALITY | - | Print quality |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTTEXT | - | Print text |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER | - | Printer |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTDEVTYPE | - | Printer Device Type |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLUNPRT | - | Replace unprintable characters |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLCHAR | - | Replacement character |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SAVESPLF | - | Save spooled file after printing |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SRCDRWR | - | Source drawer |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOL | - | Spool the data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SCHEDULE | - | When spooled file available |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_STARTPAGE | - | Starting page |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DESCRIPTION | - | Text description |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_UNITOFMEAS | - | Unit of measure |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA | - | User data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDTA | - | User defined data |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOPTS | - | User defined options |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB | - | User defined object library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ | - | User defined object |
| CWBOBJ KEY USRDENOBJTYP | - | User defined object type |

- CWBOBJ_LIST_OUTQ (output queues):
- CWBOBJ_LIST_PRTD (printer devices):
- CWBOBJ_LIST_WTR (writers):
- CWBOBJ_LIST_LIB (libraries):
 - NONE

Parameter object APIs

The following APIs pertain to Parameter objects. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_CopyParmObjHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_CopyParmObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a duplicate parameter list object. All attribute keys and values in the parameter list object will be copied to the new parameter list object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CopyParmObjHandle(
cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle,
cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *newParmListHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle - input

Handle of the parameter list object to copy.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *newParmListHandle - output

Upon successful competition of this call, this handle will contain the new parameter list object handle.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

Usage

The cwbOBJ_DeleteParmObjectHandle API must be called to free resources allocated by this call.

cwbOBJ_CreateParmObjHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_CreateParmObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Allocate a parameter list object handle. The parameter list object can be used to hold a list of parameters that can be passed in on other APIs.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *parmListHandle - output

Handle of the parameter object.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

Usage

The cwbOBJ_DeleteParmObjectHandle API must be called to free resources allocated by this call.

cwbOBJ_DeleteParmObjHandle

Purpose

Deallocate a parameter list object handle and free the resources used by it.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_DeleteParmObjHandle(
cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle - input

Handle of the parameter object.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not a parameter object handle.

Usage

After this call returns successfully, the parmListHandle is no longer valid.

cwbOBJ_GetParameter

Use the cwbOBJ_GetParameter API with this product.

Purpose

Gets the value of a parameter in a parameter list object.

Syntax

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle - input

Handle of the parameter object.

cwbOBJ_KeyID key - input

The id of the parameter to set.

void *buffer - output

The buffer that will hold the attribute value. If this call returns successfully. The value of the key determines what type of data will be put into pBuffer. The type is also returned to the *keyType parameter, if provided.

unsigned long bufLen - input

The length of the buffer pointed to by buffer.

unsigned long *bytesNeeded - output

On output, this will be the number of bytes needed to hold result.

cwbOBJ_DataType *keyType - output

Optional, may be NULL. On output this will contain the type of data used to represent this attribute and what is stored at *buffer.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Buffer too small.

CWBOBJ_RC_KEY_NOT_FOUND

Key isn't specified in parameter list.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_SetParameter

Use the cwbOBJ_SetParameter API with this product.

Purpose

Sets the value of a parameter in a parameter list object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_SetParameter(
cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle,
cwbOBJ_KeyID key,
```

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle - input

Handle of the parameter object.

cwbOBJ_KeyID key - input

The id of the parameter to set.

void *value - input

The value to set the parameter to. The type that value points to is determined by the value of key.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not a parameter object handle.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None

Writer job APIs

The following APIs pertain to Writer job. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_EndWriter

Use the cwbOBJ_EndWriter API with this product.

Purpose

Ends an IBM i writer job.

Syntax

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle writerHandle - input

Handle of the writer job to be stopped. This handle can be obtained by either listing writers and getting the writer handle from that list or from starting a writer and asking for the writer handle to be returned.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *parmListHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid parameter list object handle that contains parameters for ending the writer.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

After this calls returns successfully, cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() should be called to release the writerHandle. The following parameter key's may be set in the pParmListHandl object:

• CWBOBJ_KEY_WTREND - When to end the writer. May be any these special values:

- *CNTRLD end the writer after the current file is done printing.
- *IMMED end the writer immediately
- *PAGEEND end the writer at the end of the current page.

cwbOBJ_StartWriter

Use the cwbOBJ_StartWriter API with this product.

Purpose

Starts an IBM i writer job.

Syntax

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *printerHandle - input

Required. A pointer to a valid printer object handle that identifies which printer this writer is to be started to.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *outputQueueHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid output queue object handle that identifies which output queue this writer is to be started from. If the parmListHandle is also specified and contains the CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE parameter key, this parameter is ignored.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *parmListHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid parameter list object handle that contains parameters for starting the writer.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *writerHandle - output

Optional. A pointer to a writer object handle that will be filled in upon successful return from this API. If this parameter is specified, the caller must call cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() to release resources allocated for this writer handle.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

Calling this API causes the writer job to be submitted to run. The writer job may fail to start even though this API returns successfully (the job may be successfully submitted, but fail to start). This is the behavior of the IBM i STRPRTWTR command. The following parameter keys may be set in the parmListHandle object:

| CWBOBJ KEY ALIGN | - | Align page |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| CWBOBJ_KEY_ALWDRTPRT | - | Allow direct printing |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_AUTOEND | - | Automatically end writer (*YES,*NO) |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_DRWRSEP | - | Drawer to use for separators |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FILESEP | - | Number of file separators |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE | - | Name of the form to be used |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBNAME | - | Name of the job that created file |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_JOBNUMBER | - | Number of the job that created file |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_USER | - | Name of the user that created file |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPEMSG | - | Form type message option |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGQUELIB | - | Message queue library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGQUE | - | Message queue name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB | - | Output queue library |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE | - | Output queue |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOLFILE | - | Spool file name |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_SPLFNUM | - | Spool file number |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRSTRPAGE | - | Page to start the writer on |
| CWBOBJ_KEY_WTREND | - | When to end the writer |

| CWBOBJ_KEY_WRITER | - | Writer | job name | | | |
|--------------------|---|---------|------------|-----|---------|-------|
| CWBOBJ_KEY_WTRINIT | - | When to | initialize | the | printer | devic |

Output queues APIs

The following APIs pertain to Output queues. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

е

cwbOBJ_HoldOutputQueue

Use the cwbOBJ_HoldOutputQueue API with this product.

Purpose

Holds an IBM i output queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_HoldOutputQueue(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle queueHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle queueHandle - input

Handle of the output queue to be held.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory. CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not a valid queue handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_PurgeOutputQueue

Use the cwbOBJ_PurgeOutputQueue API with this product.

Purpose

Purges spooled files on an IBM i output queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_PurgeOutputQueue(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle cwbOBJ_ParmHandle cwbSV_ErrHandle

queueHandle,
*parmListHandle,
errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle queueHandle - input

Handle of the output queue to be purged.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle * parmListHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid parameter list object handle that contains parameters for purging the output queue.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

The parameters specified in parmListHandle, if provided, will specify which spooled files are purged. If parmListHandle is NULL, all spooled files for the current user are purged. The following parameter key's may be set in the parmListHandle object:

CWBOBJ_KEY_USER

which user's spooled files to purge. May be a specific user ID, "*ALL" or "*CURRENT". "*CURRENT" is the default.

CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE

which spooled files to purge base on what formtype they have. May be a specific formtype, "*ALL" or "*STD". "*ALL" is the default.

• CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA

which spooled files to purge base on what userdata they have. May be a specific value or "*ALL". "*ALL" is the default.

cwbOBJ_ReleaseOutputQueue

Use the cwbOBJ_ReleaseOutputQueue API with this product.

Purpose

Releases an IBM i output queue.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_ReleaseOutputQueue(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle queueHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle queueHandle - input

Handle of the output queue to be released.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not a valid queue handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

None

AFP resource APIs

Use the AFP resource APIs with this product.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_CloseResource

Use the cwbOBJ_CloseResource API with this product.

Purpose

Closes an AFP Resource object that was previously opened for reading.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CloseResource(
```

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle resourceHandle - input

Handle of the resource to be closed.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid resource handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_RSCNOTOPEN

Resource not opened.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOTOPEN

Spooled file not open.

Usage

If the handle for the resource was obtained via a call to the cwbOBJ_OpenResourceForSplF() API, then this api will delete the handle for you (the handle was dynamically allocated for you when you opened the resource and this call deallocates it).

cwbOBJ_CreateResourceHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_CreateResourceHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Create a resource handle for a particular AFP resource on a specified system.

Syntax

Parameters

const char *systemName - input

Pointer to the system name contained in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *resourceName - input

Pointer to the name of the AFP resource.

const char *resourceLibrary - input

Pointer to the name of the IBM i library that contains the resource.

cwbOBJ_AFPResourceType resourceType - input

Specifies what type of resource this is. Must be one of the following:

- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_FONT
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_FORMDEF
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_OVERLAY
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_PAGESEG
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_PAGEDEF

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *objectHandle - output

On output this will contain the resource handle.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the code page being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Use this API to get a handle to a resource if you know the name library and type of resource. If you don't know either of these or want to choose from a list, use the list APIs to list AFP resources instead. This API does no checking of the AFP resource on the host. The first time this handle is used to retrieve data for the resource, a host error will be encountered if the resource file doesn't exist.

cwbOBJ_DisplayResource

Use the cwbOBJ_DisplayResource API with this product.

Purpose

Displays the specified AFP resource to the user.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_DisplayResource(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle const char

resourceHandle,
*view,

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle resourceHandle - input

Handle of the AFP Resource object. It must be an overlay or a pagesegment type of resource.

const char *view - input

Optional, may be NULL. If specified, it is a pointer to an ASCIIZ string that specifies the view to use when invoking the AFP viewer. There are two predefined views shipped with the viewer: LETTER (8.5" \times 11") and SFLVIEW (132 column). Users may also add their own.

const unsigned long flags - input

Any of following bits may be set: CWBOBJ_DSPSPLF_WAIT - instructs this call to wait until the viewer process has successfully opened the resource before returning. If this bit is 0, this API will return after it starts the viewer process. If it is 1, this API will wait for the viewer to get the resource open before returning. All other bits must be set to 0.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate a temporary buffer.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_NO_VIEWER

The viewer support for ClientAccess/400 was not installed.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the code page that is being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

The handle given for resourceHandle is not a handle to an overlay or pagesegment resource.

Usage

Use this API to bring up the AFP viewer on the specified AFP resource. The type of the resource must be an overlay or a pagesegment. A return code of CWB_NO_VIEWER means that the viewer component was not installed on the workstation.

cwbOBJ_OpenResource

Use the cwbOBJ_OpenResource API with this product.

Purpose

Opens an AFP resource object for reading.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle resourceHandle - input

Handle of the AFP resource file to be opened for reading.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid resource handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_NOHOSTSUPPORT

Host doesn't support working with resources.

Usage

The resource should be closed with the cwbOBJ_CloseResource() API when done reading from it.

cwb0BJ_0penResourceForSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_OpenResourceForSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Opens an AFP Resource object for reading for a spooled file that is already opened for reading. The API is useful if you are reading an AFP Spooled file and run into an external AFP Resource that you need to read. By using this API you can open that resource for reading without having to first list the resource.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB_ENTRY | cwb0BJ | _OpenResourceForSplF | - (|
|----------|-----|-----------|--------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | | cwbOBJ_ObjHandle | splFHandle, |
| | | | | const char | <pre>*resourceName,</pre> |
| | | | | const char | <pre>*resourceLibrary,</pre> |
| | | | | unsigned long | resourceType, |
| | | | | const char | <pre>*reserved,</pre> |
| | | | | cwbOBJ_ObjHandle | <pre>*resourceHandle,</pre> |
| | | | | cwbSV_ErrHandle | errorHandle); |

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file that is already opened for reading and that the resource is opened against. The same system conversation (and same system instance of the network print server program) is used for reading the resource and spooled file.

const char *resourceName - input

Pointer to the name of the AFP Resource in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *resourceLibrary - input

Optional, may be NULL. Pointer to the IBM i library of the AFP Resource in an ASCIIZ string. If no library is specified, the library list of the spooled file is used to search for the resource.

unsigned long resourceType - input

An unsigned long integer with one of the following bits on:

- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_FONT
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_FORMDEF
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_OVERLAY
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_PAGESEG
- CWBOBJ_AFPRSC_PAGEDEF

Specifies what type of resource to open.

const char *reserved -

Reserved, must be NULL.

cwbOBJ_OBJHandle *resourceHandle - output

Pointer to an OBJHandle that on successful return will contain the dynamically allocated resource handle that can be used to read, seek and eventually close the resource.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_FILE_NOT_FOUND

The resource wasn't found.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid resource handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOTOPEN

The spooled file is not opened.

CWBOBJ_RC_NOHOSTSUPPORT

Host doesn't support working with resources.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the code page being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

This call, if successful, will generate a temporary resource handle and return it in the resourceHandle parameter. This handle will be deleted automatically when the caller calls the cwb0BJ_CloseResource() API with it.

The resource should be closed with the cwbOBJ_CloseResource()) API when done reading from it.

cwbOBJ_ReadResource

Use the cwbOBJ_ReadResource API with this product.

Purpose

Reads bytes from the current read location.

Syntax

| char *bBud | ourceHandle, |
|----------------------|--------------|
| char *bBud | iffer, |
| unsigned long byte | esToRead, |
| unsigned long *byte | esRead, |
| cwbSV_ErrHandle erro | orHandle); |

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle resourceHandle - input

Handle of the AFP resource object to be read from.

char *buffer - input

Pointer to buffer to hold the bytes read from the resource.

unsigned long bytesToRead - input

Maximum number of bytes to read. The number read may be less than this.

unsigned long *bytesRead - output

Number of bytes actually read.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_RSCNOTOPEN

Resource file has not been opened yet.

CWBOBJ_RC_ENDOFFILE

The end of file was read.

Usage

The cwbOBJ_OpenResource() API must be called with this resource handle before this API is called OR the handle must be retrieved with a call to the cwbOBJ_OpenResourceForSplF() API. If the end of file is reached when reading, the return code will be CWBOBJ_RC_ENDOFFILE and bytesRead will contain the actual number of bytes read.

cwbOBJ_SeekResource

Use the cwbOBJ_SeekResource API with this product.

Purpose

Moves the current read position on a resource that is open for reading.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB_ENTRY | cwbOBJ_SeekResource(| |
|----------|-----|-----------|----------------------|-----------------|
| | | | cwbOBJ_ObjHandle | resourceHandle, |
| | | | cwbOBJ_SeekOrigin | seekOrigin, |
| | | | signed long | seekOffset, |
| | | | cwbSV_ErrHandle | errorHandle); |

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle resourceHandle - input

Handle of the AFP resource file to be seeked.

cwbOBJ_SeekOrigin seekOrigin - input

Where to seek from. Valid values are:

- CWBOBJ_SEEK_BEGINNING seek from the beginning of file
- CWBOBJ_SEEK_CURRENT seek from the current read position
- CWBOBJ_SEEK_ENDING seek from the end of the file

signed long seekOffset - input

Offset (negative or positive) from the seek origin in bytes to move the current read pointer to.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_RSCNOTOPEN

Resource has not been opened yet.

CWBOBJ_RC_SEEKOUTOFRANGE

Seek offset out of range.

Usage

The cwb0BJ_0penResource() API must be called with this resource handle before this API is called OR the handle must be retrieved with a call to the cwb0BJ_0penResourceForSplF() API.

APIs for new spooled files

The following APIs pertain to working with new spooled files. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_CloseNewSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_CloseNewSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Closes a newly created spooled file.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CloseNewSplF(
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle newSplFHandle,
cwbSV ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle newSplFHandle - input

New spooled file handle. This is the handle passed back on the cwbOBJ_CreateNewSplF() API.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

Once a spooled file is closed, you can no longer write to it.

cwbOBJ_CloseNewSplFAndGetHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_CloseNewSplFAndGetHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Closes a newly created spooled file and returns a handle to it.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle newSplFHandle - input

New spooled file handle. This is the handle passed back on the cwbOBJ_CreateNewSplF() API.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *splFHandle - output

Pointer to an object handle that, upon successful, completion of this call, will hold the spooled file handle. This handle may be used with other APIs that take a spooled file handle as input.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

The handle returned in splFHandle must be released with the cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() API in order to free resources.

cwbOBJ_CreateNewSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_CreateNewSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a new IBM i spooled file.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CreateNewSplF(const char *systemName, cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *parmListHandle,



*printerFileHandle, *outputQueueHandle, *newSplFHandle, errorHandle);

Parameters

const char *systemName - input

Pointer to the system name contained in ASCIIZ string

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *parmListHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid parameter list object handle that contains parameters for creating the spooled file. Parameters set in this list override what is in the printer file and the *outputQueueHandle parameter.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *printerFileHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid printer file object handle that references the printer file to be used when creating this spooled file. The printer file must exist on the same system that this spooled file is being created on.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *outputQueueHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid output queue object handle that references the output queue that this spooled file should be created on. The output queue must exist on the same system that this spooled file is being created on. If the output queue is set in the *parmListHandle parameter (with CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB & CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE) it will override the output queue specified by this output queue handle.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *newSplFHandle - output

A pointer to a object handle that will be filled in upon successful completion of this call with the newly created spooled file handle. This handle is needed to write data into and close the new spooled file.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

If the parmListHandle is NULL, or doesn't specify an attribute, the attribute is taken from the printer file used. If the output queue is specified with the *parmListHandle, this will override what is specified in the *outputQueueHandle parameter. If the output queue is not specified (not in the *parmListHandle AND outputQueueHandle is NULL), the output queue used is taken from the printer file. If the printer

file is not specified (printerFileHandle is NULL), the server will use the default network print printer file, *LIBL/QNPSPRTF. The following parameter keys may be set in the pParmListHandl object:

CWBOBJ_KEY_ALIGN - Align page CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLLIB - Back overlay library name - Back overlay offset across - Back overlay offset dr CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVRLAY CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_ACR CWBOBJ_KEY_BKOVL_DWN CWBOBJ_KEY_CPI - Characters Per Inch (1)CWBOBJ_KEY_CODEPAGE - Code page CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSDATA Copies - Contains DBCS Data CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSEXTENSN - Process DBCS Extension characters - DBCS character rotation CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSROTATE - DBCS CPI - DBCS SO/SI spacing CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSCPI CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSSISO CWBOBJ_KEY_DBCSS150 CWBOBJ_KEY_DFR_WRITE - Defer writing CWBOBJ_KEY_ENDPAGE - Ending page (2)CWBOBJ_KEY_FILESEP - File Separators CWPOR1_KEY_FOLDREC - Fold records Font identifier

 CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTED
 - Form feed

 CWBOBJ_KEY_FORMTYPE
 - Form type

 CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLLIB
 - Front overlay library name

 CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLAY
 - Front overlay

 CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVRLAY CWBOBJ_KEY_FTOVL_ACR CWBUBJ_KEY_FTOVL_DWN (1)CWBOBJ_KEY_CHAR_ID CWBOBJ_KEY_JUSTIFY CWBOBJ_KEY_HOLD - Front overlay offset across - Front ove - Front overlay offset across - Hardware Justification - Hold spooled file CWBOBJ_KEY_HOLD CWBOBJ_KEY_LPI - Lines per inch CWBOBJ_KEY_MAXRECORDS - Maximum spooled file records CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTPTY - Output priority CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUELIB - Output queue library name CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE CWBOBJ_KEY_OUTQUE CWBOBJ_KEY_OVERFLOW CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGELEN CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGEWIDTH CWBOBJ_KEY_PAGEWIDTH - Output queue - Overflow line number - Page length - Measurement method - Page width CWBOBJ_KEY_MULTIUP - Logical number of pages CWBOBJ_KEY_POINTSIZE - The default font's point size CWBOBJ_KEY_FIDELITY - Print fidelity CWBOBJ_KEY_DUPLEX - Print content of the second CWBOBJ_KEY_DUPLEX - Print on both sides - Print quality - Print text CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTQUALITY CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTTEXT CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER CWBOBJ_KEY_PRINTER - Printer device name CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTDEVTYPE - Printer device type CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLUNPRT - Replace unprintable characters CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLCHAR - Replacement characters CWBOBJ_KEY_RPLCHAR CWBOBJ_KEY_SAVESPLF - Replacement character - Save spooled file after printing - Source drawer CWBOBJ_KEY_SRCDRWR CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOL CWBOBJ_KEY_SPOOLFILE CWBOBJ_KEY_SCHEDULE - Spool the data - Spool file name - When spooled file available - Starting page - Unit of measure CWBOBJ_KEY_STARTPAGE CWBOBJ_KEY_UNITOFMEAS CWBOBJ_KEY_USERCMT - User comment (100 chars) CWBOBJ_KEY_USERDATA - User data (10 chars) CWBOBJ_KEY_DSRUSTA - Spool SCS Data CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNDTA - User defined data (3)CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOPTS - User defined options CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJLIB - User defined object library CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJ - User defined object CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDFNOBJTYP - User defined object type

Note:

- 1. Code page and graphic character set are dependent on each other. If you specify one of these, you must specify the other.
- 2. The special value of *FILE is not allowed when using this attribute to create a new spooled file.
- 3. Up to 4 user defined options may be specified.
cwbOBJ_GetSplFHandleFromNewSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_GetSplFHandleFromNewSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Uses a new spooled file handle to generate a spooled file handle. See notes below about using this API on a new spool file that was created with data type automatic.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_GetSplFHandleFromNewSplF(
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle newSplFHandle,
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *splFHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle newSplFHandle - input

New spooled file handle. This is the handle passed back on the cwbOBJ_CreateNewSplF() API.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *splFHandle - output

Pointer to an object handle that, upon successful completion of this call, will hold the spooled file handle. This handle may be used with other APIs that take a spooled file handle as input.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOTOPEN

Spooled file hasn't been created on the host yet.

Usage

The handle returned in splFHandle must be released with the cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() API in order to free resources.

If you are using automatic data typing for the spooled file (the attribute of CWBOBJ_KEY_PRTDEVTYPE was set to *AUTO or or wasn't specified on the cwb0BJ_CreateNewSplF() API) then creation of the spooled file will be delayed until sufficient data has been written to the spooled file to determine the type of the data (*SCS, *AFPDS or *USERASCII). If the new spooled file is in this state when you call this API, the return code will be CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOTOPEN.

cwbOBJ_WriteNewSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_WriteNewSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Writes data into a newly created spooled file.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_WriteNewSplF(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle newSplFHandle, const char *data, unsigned long dataLen, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle newSplFHandle - input

New spooled file handle. This is the handle passed back on the cwbOBJ_CreateNewSplF() API.

const char *data - input

Pointer to the data buffer that will be written into the spooled file.

unsigned long ulDataLen - input

Length of the data to be written.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

None

APIs for reading spooled files

The following APIs pertain to reading spooled files. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_CloseSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_CloseSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Closes an IBM i spooled file that was previously opened for reading.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_CloseSplF(
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be closed.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_OpenSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_OpenSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Opens an IBM i spooled file for reading.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_OpenSplF(
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be opened for reading.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

The spooled file should be closed with the cwbOBJ_CloseSplF() API when done reading from it.

cwbOBJ_ReadSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_ReadSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Reads bytes from the current read location.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be read from.

char *buffer - input

Pointer to buffer to hold the bytes read from the spooled file.

unsigned long bytesToRead - input

Maximum number of bytes to read. The number read may be less than this.

unsigned long *bytesRead - output

Number of bytes actually read.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOTOPEN

Spooled file has not been opened yet.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFENDOFFILE

The end of file was read.

Usage

The cwbOBJ_OpenSplF() API must be called with this spooled fil handle before this API is called. If the end of file is reached when reading, the return code will be CWBOBJ_SPLF_ENDOFFILE and bytesRead will contain the actual number of bytes read.

cwbOBJ_SeekSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_SeekSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Moves the current read position on a spooled file that is open for reading.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be closed.

cwbOBJ_SeekOrigin seekOrigin - input

Where to seek from. Valid values are:

- CWBOBJ_SEEK_BEGINNING seek from the beginning of file
- CWBOBJ_SEEK_CURRENT seek from the current read position
- CWBOBJ_SEEK_ENDING seek from the end of the file

signed long seekOffset - input

Offset (negative or positive) from the seek origin in bytes to move the current read pointer to.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOTOPEN

Spooled file has not been opened yet.

CWBOBJ_RC_SEEKOUTOFRANGE

Seek offset out of range.

Usage

The cwb0BJ_0penSp1F() API must be called with this spooled file handle before this API is called.

APIs for manipulating spooled files

The following APIs pertain to manipulating spooled files. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_CallExitPgmForSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_CallExitPgmForSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Instructs the IBM i Access Netprint server program, QNPSERVR, to call down its exit program chain passing this spooled file's ID and some application specified data as parameters.

Syntax

| cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFF | Handle, |
|------------------------|-----------|
| void *data, | , |
| unsigned long datal | Len, |
| cwbSV_ErrHandle error | rHandle); |

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be passes as a parameter to the exit programs.

void *data - input

Pointer to a block of date that will be passed to the exit programs. The format of this data is exit program specific.

unsigned long dataLen - input

length of data pointed to by pData.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE Handle is not a spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_NO_EXIT_PGM

No exit program is registered with the Network Print server.

Usage

This is a way for a client program to communicate with its server portion to do processing of spooled files. All IBM i exit programs registered with the QNPSERVR program are called, so it is up to the client program and exit program to architect the format of the data in *data such that the exit program can recognize it. See the IBM i 'Guide to Programming for Print' for information on the interface between the QNPSERVR server program and the exit programs.

cwbOBJ_CreateSplFHandle

Use the cwbOBJ_CreateSplFHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Create a spooled file handle for a particular spooled file on a specified system.

Syntax

Parameters

const char *systemName - input

Pointer to the system name contained in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *jobName - input

Pointer to the name of the IBM i job that created the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *jobNumber - input

Pointer to the number of the IBM i job that created the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *jobNumber - input

Pointer to the user of the IBM i job that created the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *splFName - input

Pointer to the name of the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const unsigned long splFNumber - input

The number of the spooled file.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *objectHandle - output

On output this will contain the spooled file handle.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

This API does no checking of the spooled file on the host. The first time this handle is used to retrieve data for the spooled file, a host error will be encountered if the spooled file doesn't exist.

cwbOBJ_CreateSplFHandleEx

Use the cwbOBJ_CreateSplFHandleEx API with this product.

Purpose

Create a spooled file handle for a particular spooled file on a specified system.

Syntax

Parameters

const char *systemName - input

Pointer to the system name contained in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *jobName - input

Pointer to the name of the IBM i job that created the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *jobNumber - input

Pointer to the number of the IBM i job that created the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *jobNumber - input

Pointer to the user of the IBM i job that created the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *splFName - input

Pointer to the name of the spooled file in an ASCIIZ string.

const unsigned long splFNumber - input

The number of the spooled file.

const char *createdSystem - input

Pointer to the name of the system the spooled file was created on in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *createdDate - input

Pointer to the date the spooled file was created in an ASCIIZ string.

const char *createdTime - input

Pointer to the time the spooled file was created in an ASCIIZ string.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *objectHandle - output

On output this will contain the spooled file handle.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

This API does not check the spooled file on the host. The first time this handle is used to retrieve data for the spooled file, a host error will be encountered if the spooled file doesn't exist.

cwbOBJ_DeleteSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_DeleteSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Delete an IBM i spooled file.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_DeleteSplF(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input Handle of the spooled file to be deleted.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

Handle is not a spooled file handle.

Usage

After this calls returns successfully, cwbOBJ_DeleteObjHandle() should be called to release the splFHandle.

cwbOBJ_DisplaySplF

Use the cwbOBJ_DisplaySplF API with this product.

Purpose

Displays the specified spooled file to the user.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_DisplaySplF(
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle,
const char *view,
const unsigned long flags,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the parameter object.

const char *view - input

Optional, may be NULL. If specified it is a pointer to an ASCIIZ string that specifies the view to use when invoking the spooled file viewer. The are two predefined views shipped with the viewer:

1. LETTER (8.5" x 11")

2. SFLVIEW (132 column)

Users may also add their own.

const unsigned long flags - input

Any of following bits may be set: CWBOBJ_DSPSPLF_WAIT - instructs this call to wait until the viewer process has successfully opened the spooled file before returning. If this bit is 0, this API will return after it starts the viewer process. If it is 1, this API will wait for the viewer to get the spooled file open before returning. All other bits must be set to 0.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_NO_VIEWER

The viewer support for ClientAccess/400 was not installed.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Use this API to bring up the AFP viewer on the specified spooled file. The AFP viewer can view AFP data, SCS data and plain ASCII text data. A return code of CWB_NO_VIEWER means that the viewer component was not installed on the workstation.

cwbOBJ_HoldSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_HoldSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Holds a spooled file.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_HoldSplF(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle, cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *parmListHandle, cwbSV ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be held.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle *parmListHandle - input

Optional. A pointer to a valid parameter list object handle that contains parameters for holding the spooled file.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE Handle is not a spooled file handle.

Usage

The following parameter key may be set in the parmListHandle object:

• CWBOBJ_KEY_HOLDTYPE

what type of hold to do. May be "*IMMED" or "*PAGEEND". "*IMMED" is the default.

cwbOBJ_IsViewerAvailable

Use the cwbOBJ_IsViewerAvailable API with this product.

Purpose

Checks if the spooled file viewer is available.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion (viewer is installed).

CWB_NO_VIEWER

Viewer not installed.

Usage

Use this function to test for the presence of the viewer on the workstation. If the viewer is installed this function will return CWB_OK. If the viewer is not available, the function will return CWB_NO_VIEWER and

the errorHandle parameter (if provided) will contain an appropriate error message. Using this function, applications can check for viewer support without calling the cwb0BJ_DisplaySplF() API.

cwbOBJ_MoveSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_MoveSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Moves an IBM i spooled file to another output queue or to another position on the same output queue.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_MoveSplF(
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle,
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *targetSplFHandle,
cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *outputQueueHandle,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be moved.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *targetSplFHandle - input

Optional. The handle of another spooled file on the same system, that specifies the spooled file to move this spooled file after. If this is specified, *outputQueueHandle is not used.

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle *outputQueueHandle - input

Optional. The handle of an output queue on the same system that specifies which output queue to move the spooled file to. The spooled file will be moved to the first position on this queue. This parameter is ignored if targetSplFHandle is specified.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

Handle is not a spooled file handle.

Usage

If both targetSplFHandle and outputQueueHandle are NULL, the spooled file will be moved to the first position on the current output queue.

cwbOBJ_ReleaseSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_ReleaseSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Releases a spooled file.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_ReleaseSplF(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be released.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

Handle is not a spooled file handle.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_SendNetSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_SendNetSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Sends a spooled file to another user on the same system or to a remote system on the network.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_SendNetSplF(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle, cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be sent.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle - input

Required. A handle of a parameter list object that contains the parameters for sending the spooled file.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

Handle is not a spooled file handle.

Usage

The equivalent of a send net spooled file (SNDNETSPLF) command will be issued against the spooled file. The following parameter key's MUST be set in the parmListHandl object:

• CWBOBJ_KEY_TOUSERID

Specifies user ID to send the spooled file to.

CWBOBJ_KEY_TOADDRESS

Specifies the remote system to send the spooled file to. "*NORMAL" is the default.

The following parameter key's may be set in the parmListHandle object:

CWBOBJ_KEY_DATAFORMAT

Specifies the data format in which to transmit the spooled file. May be "*RCDDATA" or "*ALLDATA". "*RCDDATA" is the default.

CWBOBJ_KEY_VMMVSCLASS

Specifies the VM/MVS SYSOUT class for distributions sent to a VM host system or to an MVS[™] host system. May be "A" to "Z" or "0" to "9". "A" is the default.

CWBOBJ_KEY_SENDPTY

Specifies the queueing priority used for this spooled file when it is being routed through a snad network. May be "*NORMAL" or "*HIGH". "*NORMAL" is the default.

cwbOBJ_SendTCPSplF

Use the cwbOBJ_SendTCPSplF API with this product.

Purpose

Sends a spooled file to be printed on a remote system. This is the IBM i version of the TCP/IP LPR command.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_SendTCPSplF(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle, cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to be sent.

cwbOBJ_ParmHandle parmListHandle - input

Required. A handle of a parameter list object that contains the parameters for sending the spooled file.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE

Handle is not a spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_KEY_SEPPAGE

Specifies wether or not to print the separator page.

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDTATFMLIB

Specifies the name of the user data transform library.

CWBOBJ_KEY_USRDTATFM

Specifies the name of the user data transform.

Usage

The equivalent of an IBM i send **TCP/IP** spooled file (SNDTCPSPLF) command is issued against the spooled file. The following parameter key's MUST be set in the parmListHandl object:

CWBOBJ_KEY_RMTSYSTEM

Specifies the remote system to which the print request is sent. May be a remote system name or "*INTNETADR".

• CWBOBJ_KEY_RMTPRTQ

Specifies the name of the destination print queue.

The following parameter key's may be set in the parmListHandle object:

• CWBOBJ_KEY_DELETESPLF

Specifies whether to delete the spooled file after it has been successfully sent. May be "*NO" or "*YES". "*NO" is the default.

CWBOBJ_KEY_DESTOPTION

Specifies a destination-dependant option. These options will be sent to the remote system with the spooled file.

CWBOBJ_KEY_DESTINATION

Specifies the type of system to which the spooled file is being sent. When sending to other IBM i types, this value should be "*AS/400". May also be "*OTHER", "*PSF/2". "*OTHER" is the default.

• CWBOBJ_KEY_INTERNETADDR

Specifies the internet address of the receiving system.

• CWBOBJ_KEY_MFGTYPE

Specifies the manufacturer, type and model when transforming print data for SCS to ASCII.

CWBOBJ_KEY_SCS2ASCII

Specifies wether the print data is to be transformed for SCS to ASCII. May be "*NO" or "*YES". "*NO" is the default.

• CWBOBJ_KEY_WSCUSTMOBJ

Specifies the name of the workstation customizing object.

• CWBOBJ_KEY_WSCUSTMOBJL

Specifies the name of the workstation customizing object library.

APIs for handling spooled file messages

The following APIs pertain to handling spooled file messages. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_AnswerSplFMsg

Use the cwbOBJ_AnswerSplFMsg API with this product.

Purpose

Answer the message that the spooled file is waiting on.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_AnswerSplFMsg(cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle, char *msgAnswer, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input

Handle of the spooled file to answer the message for.

const char *msgAnswer - input

Pointer to a ASCIIZ string that contains the answer for the message.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_TYPE Handle is not a spooled file handle.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOMESSAGE The spooled file isn't waiting on a message.

Usage

None

cwbOBJ_GetSplFMsgAttr

Use the cwbOBJ_GetSplFMsgAttr API with this product.

Purpose

Retrieves an attribute of a message that's associated with a spooled file.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwb0BJ_GetSplFMsgAttr(
cwb0BJ_0bjHandle splFHandle,
cwb0BJ_KeyID key,
void *buffer,
unsigned long bufLen,
unsigned long *bytesNeeded,
cwb0BJ_DataType *keyType,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

cwbOBJ_ObjHandle splFHandle - input Handle of the spooled file.

cwbOBJ_KeyID key - input

Identifying key of the attribute to retrieve. The CWBOBJ_KEY_XXX constants define the key ids.

void *buffer - output

The buffer that will hold the attribute value, if this call returns successfully. The value of the key determines what type of data will be put into pBuffer. The type is also returned to the *keyType parameter, if provided.

unsigned long bufLen - input

The length of the buffer pointed to by pBuffer.

unsigned long *bytesNeeded - output

On output, this will be the number of bytes needed to hold result.

cwbOBJ_DataType *keyType - output

Optional, may be NULL. On output this will contain the type of data used to represent this attribute and what is stored at *buffer.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not an allocated object handle.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Buffer too small.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_KEY

Key isn't valid.

CWBOBJ_RC_SPLFNOMESSAGE

The spooled file isn't waiting on a message.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

The following keys are valid:

```
CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGTEXT
                                 Message text
CWBOBJ KEY MSGHELP
                                 Message help text
CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGREPLY
CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGTYPE
                            -
                                 Message reply
                            -
                                 Message type
CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGID
CWBOBJ_KEY_MSGSEV
                            -
                                 Message ID
                            -
                                 Message severity
                                 Message date
CWBOBJ_KEY_DATE
CWBOBJ_KEY_TIME
                            -
                                 Message time
```

Message formatting characters will appear in the message text and should be used as follows:

&N

Force the text to a new line indented to column 2. If the text is longer than 1 line, the next lines should be indented to column 4 until the end of text or another format control character is found.

&P

Force the text to a new line indented to column 6. If the text is longer than 1 line, the next lines should be indented to column 4 until the end of text or another format control character is found.

&В

Force the text to a new line indented to column 4. If the text is longer than 1 line, the next lines should be indented to column 6 until the end of text or another format control character is found.

APIs for analyzing spooled file data

The following APIs pertain to analyzing spooled file data. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_AnalyzeSplFData

Use the cwbOBJ_AnalyzeSplFData API with this product.

Purpose

Analyze data for a spooled file and give a best guess as to what the data type is.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_AnalyzeSplFData(
const char *data,
unsigned long bufLen,
cwbOBJ_SplFDataType *dataType,
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle);
```

Parameters

const char *data - input

pointer to data to be analyzed.

unsigned long bufLen - input

The length of the buffer pointed to by data.

cwbOBJ_SplFDataType *dataType - output

On output this will contain the data type. If the data type can not be determined, it defaults to CWBOBJ_DT_USERASCII.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

Usage

This uses the same routine that is used during the creation of spooled files that don't have a data type specified or have a data type of *AUTO specified. The result defaults to *USERASCII if it can not be determined.

Server program APIs

The following APIs pertain to server programs. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

Note: When working with handles in the following APIs, 0 never will be returned as a valid handle.

cwbOBJ_DropConnections

Use the cwbOBJ_DropConnections API with this product.

Purpose

Drops all unused conversations to all systems for the network print server for this process.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

Usage

The CWBOBJ.DLL maintains a pool of available conversations to the network print server for use on the APIs. These conversations normally time out after not having been used for 10 to 20 minutes and are then dropped. This API allows the application to clean up the pool of conversations immediately without waiting for the timeout. It can also be used at the end of the process to make sure that any conversations are terminated. This API will drop all connections to all servers for this process that are not "in use." In use connections include those with open spooled files on them (for creating or reading from).

cwbOBJ_GetNPServerAttr

Use the cwbOBJ_GetNPServerAttr API with this product.

Purpose

Get an attribute of the QNPSERVR program on a specified system.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbOBJ_GetNPServerAttr(const char *systemName, cwbOBJ_KeyID key, void *buffer, unsigned long bufLen, unsigned long *bytesNeeded,

Parameters

const char *systemName - input

Pointer to the system name contained in an ASCIIZ string.

cwbOBJ_KeyID key - input

Identifying key of the attribute to retrieve.

void *buffer - output

The buffer that will hold the attribute value. If this call returns successfully. The value of the key determines what type of data will be put into pBuffer. The type is also returned to the *keyType parameter, if provided.

unsigned long bufLen - input

The length of the buffer pointed to by pBuffer.

unsigned long *bytesNeeded - output

On output, this will be the number of bytes needed to hold result.

cwbOBJ_DataType *keyType - output

Optional, may be NULL. On output this will contain the type of data used to represent this attribute and what is stored at *buffer.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Buffer too small.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

CWBOBJ_RC_HOST_ERROR

Host error occurred. Text may be in errorHandle.

CWBOBJ_RC_INVALID_KEY

Key isn't valid.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

The following attributes may be retrieved from the QNPSERVR program:

- CWBOBJ_KEY_NPSCCSID Server CCSID
- CWBOBJ_KEY_NPSLEVEL Server code level

cwbOBJ_SetConnectionsToKeep

Use the cwbOBJ_SetConnectionsToKeep API with this product.

Purpose

Set the number of connections that should be left active for a particular system. Normally, the cwbobj.dll will time out and drop connections after they have not been used for a while. With this API you can force it to leave open a certain number of connections for this system.

Syntax

Parameters

const char *systemName - input

Pointer to the system name contained in ASCIIZ string.

unsigned int connections - input

The number to of connections to keep open.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Optional, may be 0. Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText() API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrievable.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_PARAMETER

Invalid parameter specified.

Usage

The default number of connections left open per system is 0. The connections are made per process, so this API only affects connections under the process it is called under. Setting the number of connections to be left open does not open any new connections.

Example: Using system objects APIs

The following example shows a typical calling sequence for retrieving a list of spooled files.

```
unsigned int ulRC;
unsigned long ulListSize, ulObjPosition, ulBytesNeeded;
cwb0BJ_KeyID keysWanted[] = { CWB0BJ_KEY_SP00LFILE,
                                                CWBOBJ_KEY_USER };
unsigned long ulNumKeysWanted = sizeof(keysWanted)/sizeof(*keysWanted);
char szSplFName[11];
char szUser[11];
ulRC = cwb0BJ_CreateListHandle(_TEXT("ANYAS400"),
                               CWBOBJ_LIST_SPLF,
                               &listHandle,
                               0);
if (ulRC == CWB_OK)
    /* Set up the filter for the list to be opened with
    /* NOTE: this is just for example, the user defaults */
/* to *CURRENT, so this isn't really needed. */
    cwbOBJ_SetListFilter(listHandle, CWBOBJ_KEY_USER,
                         TEXT("*CURRENT"), 0);
    ulRC = cwbOBJ_SetListAttrsToRetrieve(listHandle,
                                         ulNumKeysWanted,
                                         keysWanted,
                                         0);
    /* open the list - this will build the list of spooled*/
    /* files.
    ulRC = cwbOBJ_OpenList(listHandle,
                           CWBOBJ_LIST_OPEN_SYNCH,
                           0);
    if (ulRC == CWB_OK)
    Ŧ
        /* Get the number of items that are in the list
                                                        */
        ulRC = cwbOBJ_GetListSize(listHandle,
                                  &ulListSize
                                  (cwb0BJ_List_Status *)0,
                                  0);
        if (ulRC == CWB OK)
        ş
            /* walk through the list of items, displaying */
            /* each item to the user
            ulObjPosition = 0;
            while (ul0bjPosition < ulListSize)</pre>
            ş
               /* Get a handle to the next spooled file in*/
               /* the list. This handle is valid while
                                                        */
               /* the list is open. If you want to
/* maintain a handle to the spooled file
                                                          */
               /* after the list is closed, you could call*/
               /* cwbOBJ_CopyObjHandle() after this call. */
                            **********************************/
               /**********
               ulRC = cwbOBJ_GetObjHandle(listHandle,
                                          ulObjPosition,
                                          &splFHandle,
                                          0);
               if (ulRC == CWB_OK)
               Ł
                  /* call cwbOBJ_GetObjAttr() to get info */
/* about this spooled file. May also */
                  /* call spooled file specific APIs
/* with this handle, such as
/* with PRI WaldSrl5()
                                                          */
                                                          */
                  /* cwbOBJ_HoldSplF().
                                                          *
                  (void *)szSplFName,
                                           sizeof(szSplFName),
                                           &ulBytesNeeded,
                                           NULL,
                                           0);
                  if (ulRC == CWB_OK)
                  Ł
```

```
ulRC = cwbOBJ_GetObjAttr(splFHandle,
                                                    CWBOBJ_KEY_USER,
                                                    (void *)szUser,
sizeof(szUser),
                                                    &ulBytesNeeded,
                                                    NULL,
                                                    0);
                        if (ulRC == CWB OK)
                        ş
                           printf("%3u: %11s %s\n",
                                   ulObjPosition, szSplFName, szUser);
                        } else {
                           /* ERROR on GetObjAttr! */
                        z
                      else {
                        /* ERROR on GetObjAttr! */
                    ş
                    /* free this object handle
cwb0BJ_Delete0bjHandle(splFHandle, 0);
                                                                  */
                 } else {
                   /* ERROR on GetObjHandle! */
                 ulObjPosition++;
             ł
         } else {
           /* ERROR on GetListSize! */
         ş
         cwbOBJ_CloseList(listHandle, 0);
    } else {
        /* ERROR on OpenList! */
    z
    cwbOBJ_DeleteListHandle(listHandle, 0);
}
```

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

The Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs allow the PC application programmer to access IBM i functions. User program and system commands are called without requiring an emulation session. A single IBM i program serves commands and programs, so only one system job is started for both.

Remote Command APIs:

The Remote Command application programming interfaces (APIs) enable your PC application to start non-interactive IBM i commands and to receive completion messages from these commands. The IBM i command can send up to ten reply messages.

Distributed Program Call API:

The Distributed Program Call API allows your PC application to call any IBM i program or command. Input, output and in/out parameters are handled through this function. If the program runs correctly, the output and the in/out parameters will contain the data returned by the IBM i program that was called. If the program fails to run correctly on the system, the program can send up to ten reply messages.

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs required files:

| Header file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|
| cwbrc.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbrc.dll |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides Remote Command and Distributed Program Call documentation, access to the cwbrc.h header file, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select either **Remote Command** or **Distributed Program Call** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs return codes There are Remote command and distributed program call API return codes.

IBM i name formats for connection APIs

APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

OEM, ANSI, and Unicode considerations

Most of the C/C++ APIs that accept string parameters exist in three forms: OEM, ANSI, or Unicode.

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

Each of these objects are identified to the application through a handle:

System object

This is an IBM i identification. The handle to the system object is provided to the StartSysEx function to identify the system on which the commands or APIs will be run.

Command request object

This represents an IBM i request. Commands can be run and programs can be called on this object.

Note: The Command Request object previously was known as the "system object" in this product.

Program object

This represents the IBM i program. Parameters can be added, and the program can be sent to the system to run the program.

There is not a separate object for commands. The command string is sent directly to the command request.

An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs first creates a system object by calling the cwbCO_CreateSystem function. This function returns a handle to the system object. This handle then is used with the cwbRC_StartSysEx function to start an IBM i conversation. The cwbRC_StartSysEx function returns a handle to the command request. Use the command request handle to call programs or to run commands. The APIs that are associated with the command request object are:

- cwbRC_StartSysEx
- cwbRC_CallPgm
- cwbRC_RunCmd
- cwbRC_StopSys

A command is a character string that is to be run on the IBM i platform. Because it is a simple object (a character string) no additional object will need to be created in order to run a command. The command string simply is a parameter on the cwbRC_RunCmd API.

A program is a complex object that is created with the cwbRC_CreatePgm API, which requires the program name and the library name as parameters. The handle that is returned by this function can have 0 to 35 parameters associated with it. Parameters are added with the cwbRC_AddParm function. Parameters types can be input, output, or input/output. These parameters need to be in a format with which the IBM i program can work (that is, one for which no data transform or data conversion will occur). When all of the parameters have been added, the program handle is used with the cwbRC_CallPgm API on the command request object. The APIs that are associated with the program object are:

- cwbRC_AddParm
- cwbRC_CreatePgm
- cwbRC_DeletePgm
- cwbRC_GetLibName
- cwbRC_GetParm
- cwbRC_GetParmCount

- cwbRC_GetPgmName
- cwbRC_SetLibName
- cwbRC_SetParm
- cwbRC_SetPgmName

Related reference

<u>cwbCO_CreateSystem</u> Use the cwbCO_CreateSystem command.

<u>cwbRC_StartSysEx</u> Use the cwbRC_StartSysEx API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_CallPgm</u> Use the cwbRC_CallPgm API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_RunCmd</u> Use the cwbRC_RunCmd API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_StopSys</u> Use the cwbRC_StopSys API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_CreatePgm</u> Use the cwbRC_CreatePgm API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_AddParm</u> Use the cwbRC_AddParm API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_GetParmCount</u> Use the cwbRC_GetParmCount API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_GetParm</u> Use the cwbRC_GetParm API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_GetPgmName</u> Use the cwbRC_GetPgmName API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_GetLibName</u> Use the cwbRC_GetLibName API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_SetParm</u> Use the cwbRC_SetParm API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_SetPgmName</u> Use the cwbRC_SetPgmName API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_SetLibName</u> Use the cwbRC_SetLibName API with this product.

<u>cwbRC_DeletePgm</u> Use the cwbRC_DeletePgm API with this product.

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call: Access remote command APIs list

Access the IBM i remote command server program. The request handle is used to run commands and to call programs. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

cwbRC_GetClientCCSID

Use the cwbRC_GetClientCCSID API with this product.

Purpose

Get the coded character set identifier (CCSID) associated with the current process. This CCSID along with the host CCSID can be used to convert EBCDIC data returned by some IBM i program to ASCII data that can be used in client applications.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_GetClientCCSID(cwbRC_SysHandle unsigned long

system,
*clientCCSID);

Parameters

cwbRC_SysHandle system - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_StartSysEx function. It is the IBM i identification.

unsigned long * clientCCSID - output

Pointer to an unsigned long where the client CCSID will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER Bad or NULL pointer.

CWBRC_INVALID_SYSTEM_HANDLE Invalid system handle.

Usage

See related APIs in the CWBNLCNV.H file.

cwbRC_GetHostCCSID

Use the cwbRC_GetHostCCSID API with this product.

Purpose

Get the coded character set identifier (CCSID) associated with the IBM i job. This CCSID along with the client CCSID can be used to convert EBCDIC data returned by some IBM i programs to ASCII data that can be used in client applications.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbRC_SysHandle system - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_StartSysEx function. It is the IBM i identification.

unsigned long * hostCCSID - output

Pointer to an unsigned long where the host CCSID will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or NULL pointer.

CWBRC_INVALID_SYSTEM_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

See related APIs in the CWBNLCNV.H file.

cwbRC_StartSysEx

Use the cwbRC_StartSysEx API with this product.

Purpose

This function starts a conversation with the specified system. If the conversation is successfully started, a handle is returned. Use this handle with all subsequent calls to issue commands or call programs. When the conversation no longer is needed, use the handle with the cwbRC_StopSys API to end the conversation. The cwbRC_StartSysEx API may be called multiple times within an application. If the same system object handle is used on StartSysEx calls, only one IBM i conversation is started. If you want multiple conversations to be active, you must call StartSysEx multiple times, specifying different system object handles.

Syntax

Parameters

const cwbCO_SysHandle systemObj - input

Handle to an existing system object of the system on which you want programs and commands to be run.

cwbRC_SysHandle *request - output

Pointer to a cwbRC_SysHandle where the handle of the command request will be returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR

A communications error occurred.

CWB_SERVER_PROGRAM_NOT_FOUND

The IBM i application is not found.

CWB_HOST_NOT_FOUND

The system is inactive or does not exist.

CWB_SECURITY_ERROR

A security error has occurred.

CWB_LICENSE_ERROR

A license error has occurred.

CWB_CONFIG_ERROR

A configuration error has occurred.

CWBRC_SYSTEM_NAME

System name is too long.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_StopSys

Use the cwbRC_StopSys API with this product.

Purpose

This function stops a conversation with the system specified by the handle. This handle can no longer be used to issue program calls or commands.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbRC_SysHandle system - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_StartSysEx function. It is the IBM i identification.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBRC_INVALID_SYSTEM_HANDLE

Invalid system handle.

Usage

None

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call: Run APIs list

Use these APIs to run an IBM i command. The APIs are listed alphabetically.

cwbRC_RunCmd

Use the cwbRC_RunCmd API with this product.

Purpose

Issues the command on the system identified by the handle. The return code will indicate success or failure of the command. Additional messages can be returned by using the message handle that is returned.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_RunCmd(
cwbRC_SysHandle
const char
cwbSV_ErrHandle
```

system, *commandString, msgHandle);

Parameters

cwbRC_SysHandle system - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_StartSysEx function. It is the IBM i identification.

const char *commandString - input

Pointer to a string that contains the command that is issued. This is an ASCIIZ string.

cwbSV_ErrHandle msgHandle - output

Any IBM i returned messages are written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrTextIndexed API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

смв_ок

Successful completion.

- **CWB_INVALID_POINTER** Bad or NULL pointer.
- **CWBRC_INVALID_SYSTEM_HANDLE** Invalid system handle.

CWBRC_REJECTED_USER_EXIT Command rejected by user exit program.

- CWBRC_USR_EXIT_ERROR Error in user exit program.
- **CWBRC_COMMAND_FAILED** Command failed.

CWBRC_COMMAND_TOO_LONG Command string is too long.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

Remote Command/Distributed Program Call: Access programs APIs list

Use these APIs to access programs and their parameters.

cwbRC_AddParm

Use the cwbRC_AddParm API with this product.

Purpose

Add a parameter to the program that is identified by the handle. This function should be called once for each parameter that is to be added to the program. When the program is called the parameters will be in the same order that they are added using this function.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle program - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

unsigned short type - input

The type of parameter this is. Use one of the defined parameter types: CWBRC_INPUT, CWBRC_OUTPUT, CWBRC_INOUT. If you want to automatically convert between local CCSID and host CCSID, add the appropriate convert flag to this field with a bitwise, or use one of the defined parameter types:

- CWBRC_TEXT_CONVERT
- CWBRC_TEXT_CONVERT_INPUT
- CWBRC_TEXT_CONVERT_OUTPUT

The last two types are intended for use with CWBRC_INOUT when conversion is only needed in one direction.

unsigned long length - input

The length of the parameter. If this is an CWBRC_OUTPUT parameter, the length should be the length of the buffer where the returned parameter will be written.

const unsigned char * parameter - input

Pointer to a buffer that will contain: the value if the type is CWBRC_INPUT or CWBRC_INOUT, or the place where the returned parameter is to be written if the type is CWBRC_OUTPUT or CWBRC_INOUT.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values:

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

CWBRC_INVALID_TYPE Invalid type specified.

CWBRC_INVALID_PARM_LENGTH Invalid parameter length.

CWBRC_INVALID_PARM Invalid parameter.

Usage

Parameter data is assumed to be binary. No conversion will be performed on the parameter data unless one of the conversion flags is set. For example:

```
cwbRC_AddParm( hPgm,
CWBRC_INOUT | CWBRC_TEXT_CONVERT_OUTPUT,
bufferSize,
buffer );
```

will use the buffer as is to send to the host, and will convert the output (eg to ASCII) before putting the result into the buffer.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_CallPgm

Use the cwbRC_CallPgm API with this product.

Purpose

Calls the program identified by the handle. The return code will indicate the success or failure of the program. Additional messages can be returned by using the message handle that is returned.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_CallPgm(cwbRC_SysHandle system, cwbRC_PgmHandle program, cwbSV_ErrHandle msgHandle);

Parameters

cwbRC_SysHandle system - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_StartSysEx function. It is the IBM i identification.

cwbRC_PgmHandle program - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

cwbSV_ErrHandle msgHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV GetErrTextIndexed API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWB_COMMUNICATIONS_ERROR A communications error occurred.

CWBRC INVALID SYSTEM HANDLE Invalid system handle.

CWBRC INVALID PROGRAM Invalid program handle.

CWBRC_REJECTED_USER_EXIT Command rejected by user exit program.

CWBRC_USER_EXIT_ERROR Error in user exit program.

CWBRC_PROGRAM_NOT_FOUND Program not found.

CWBRC_PROGRAM_ERROR Error when calling program.

Usage

None

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC CreatePqm

Use the cwbRC_CreatePgm API with this product.

Purpose

This function creates a program object given a program and library name. The handle that is returned can be used to add parameters to the program and then call the program.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_CreatePgm(
                             const char
                             const char
                             cwbRC_PgmHandle *program);
```

*programName, *libraryName,

Parameters

const char *programName - input

Pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the program that you want to call. The name is uppercased unless enclosed in double quotes.

const char *libraryName - input

Pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the library where the program resides. The name is uppercased unless enclosed in double quotes.

cwbRC_PgmHandle * program - output

Pointer to a cwbRC PgmHandle where the handle of the program will be returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or NULL pointer.

CWBRC PROGRAM NAME

Program name is too long.

CWBRC_LIBRARY_NAME

Library name is too long.

CWB NOT ENOUGH MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB NON REPRESENTABLE UNICODE CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

You should create a separate IBM i program object for each program you want to call on the system. You can use the functions described in this file to change the values of the parameters being sent to the program, but cannot change the number of parameters being sent.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_DeletePgm

Use the cwbRC_DeletePgm API with this product.

Purpose

This function deletes the program object that is identified by the handle provided.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_DeletePgm(cwbRC PgmHandle program);

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle program - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

Usage

None.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_GetLibName

Use the cwbRC_GetLibName API with this product.

Purpose

Get the name of the library that was used when creating this program object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_GetLibName(
                             cwbRC_PgmHandle
                                                  program,
                                                 *libraryName);
                             char
```

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle program - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

char * libraryName - output

Pointer to a ten character buffer where the name of the library will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or NULL pointer.

CWBRC INVALID PROGRAM Invalid program handle.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate the temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None
Related reference

<u>Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs</u> An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_GetParm

Use the cwbRC_GetParm API with this product.

Purpose

Retrieve the parameter identified by the index. The index will range from 0 to the total number of parameters - 1. This number can be obtained by calling the cwbRC_GetParmCount API.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle handle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

unsigned short index - input

The number of the specific parameter in this program that should be retrieved. This index is zerobased.

unsigned short * type - output

Pointer to the type of parameter this is. The value will be one of the defined parameter types:

- CWBRC_INPUT
- CWBRC_OUTPUT
- CWBRC_INOUT

unsigned long * length - input

Pointer to the length of the parameter.

unsigned char * * parameter - output

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the address of the actual parameter.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or NULL pointer.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

CWBRC_INDEX_RANGE_ERROR

Index is out of range.

Usage

None

Related reference

<u>Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs</u> An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_GetParmCount

Use the cwbRC_GetParmCount API with this product.

Purpose

Get the number of parameters for this program object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_GetParmCount(
cwbRC_PgmHandle program,
unsigned short *count);
```

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle handle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

unsigned short * count - output

Pointer to an unsigned short where the parameter count will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or NULL pointer.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

Usage

None

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_GetPgmName

Use the cwbRC_GetPgmName API with this product.

Purpose

Get the name of the program that was used when creating this program.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_GetPgmName(cwbRC_PgmHandle char

program,
*programName);

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle program - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

char * programName - output

Pointer to a ten character buffer where the name of the program will be written.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

Bad or NULL pointer.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate the temporary buffer.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

None

Related reference

<u>Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs</u> An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_SetLibName

Use the cwbRC_SetLibName API with this product.

Purpose

Set the name of the library for this program object.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_SetLibName(cwbRC_PgmHandle program, const char *libraryName);

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle program - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

const char *libraryName - input

Pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the library where the program resides.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

CWBRC_LIBRARY_NAME Library name is too long.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Use this function to change the name of the name of the library that contains the program you want to call. This function should not be used to call a different program with different parameters.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_SetParm

Use the cwbRC_SetParm API with this product.

Purpose

Set the parameter value identified by the index. The index will range from 0 to the total number of parameters - 1. This number can be obtained by calling the cwbRC_GetParmCount API. Note that this function is to be used to change a parameter. Use cwbRC_AddParm to create the parameter.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle handle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

unsigned short index - input

The number of the specific parameter in this program that should be changed. This index is zerobased.

unsigned short type - input

The type of parameter this is. Use one of the defined parameter types:

- CWBRC_INPUT
- CWBRC_OUTPUT
- CWBRC_INOUT

If you want to automatically convert between local CCSID and host CCSID, add the appropriate convert flag to this field with a bitwise-OR. Use one of the defined parameter types:

- CWBRC_TEXT_CONVERT
- CWBRC_TEXT_CONVERT_INPUT
- CWBRC_TEXT_CONVERT_OUTPUT

The latter two are intended for use with CWBRC_INOUT when conversion is only needed in one direction.

unsigned long length - input

The length of the parameter. If this is an CWBRC_OUT parameter, the length should be the length of the buffer where the returned parameter will be written.

const unsigned char * parameter - input

Pointer to a buffer that will contain the value if the type is CWBRC_INPUT or CWBRC_INOUT, or the place where the return parameter is to be written if the type is CWBRC_OUTPUT or CWBRC_INOUT.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

CWBRC_INVALID_TYPE

Invalid type specified.

CWBRC_INVALID_PARM_LENGTH

Invalid parameter length.

CWBRC_INVALID_PARM

Invalid parameter.

Usage

Parameter data is assumed to be binary. No conversion will be performed on the parameter data unless one of the conversion flags is set. For example:

will use the buffer as is to send to the host, and will convert the output (for example, to ASCII) before putting the result into the buffer.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

cwbRC_SetPgmName

Use the cwbRC_SetPgmName API with this product.

Purpose

Set the name of the program for this program object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbRC_SetPgmName(
cwbRC_PgmHandle
const char
```

program,
*programName);

Parameters

cwbRC_PgmHandle program - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbRC_CreatePgm API. It identifies the program object.

const char *programName - input

Pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the program that you want to call.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWBRC_INVALID_PROGRAM

Invalid program handle.

CWBRC_PROGRAM_NAME

Program name is too long.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory; may have failed to allocate temporary buffer.

CWB_NON_REPRESENTABLE_UNICODE_CHAR

One or more input Unicode characters have no representation in the codepage being used.

CWB_API_ERROR

General API failure.

Usage

Use this function to change the name of the program that you want to call. This function should not be used to change the program object to call a different program with different parameters.

Related reference

Typical use of Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs An application that uses the Remote Command/Distributed Program Call function uses objects.

Example: Using Remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs

This example illustrates using remote Command/Distributed Program Call APIs.

cwbRC_PgmHandle program;

```
// Create the system object
if ( (cwbC0_CreateSystem("SystemName",&system)) != CWB_OK )
                  return:
  // Start the system
 if ( (cwbRC_StartSysEx(system,&request)) != CWB_OK )
                   return;
 // Call the command to create a library
 char* cmd1 = "CRTLIB LIB(RCTESTLIB) TEXT('RC TEST LIBRARY')";
 if ( (cwbRC_RunCmd(request, cmd1, 0)) != CWB_OK )
                   return;
 cout << "Created Library" << endl;</pre>
// Call the command to delete a library
char* cmd2 = "DLTLIB LIB(RCTESTLIB)";
 if ( (cwbRC_RunCmd(request, cmd2, 0)) != CWB_OK )
                  return;
 cout << "Deleted Library" << endl;</pre>
&program) != CWB_OK )
                   return:
// Add the parameters
                    // name is DPCTESTSPC/QGPL
 unsigned char name[20] = {0xC4,0xD7,0xC3,0xE3,0xC5,0xE2,0xE3,0xE2,0xD7,0xC3
                                                                                                                                                                0xD8,0xC7,0xD7,0xD3,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40;;
// initial size is 100 bytes
 unsigned long size = 0x64000000;
                    // initial value is blank
 unsigned char init = 0x40;
                     // public authority is CHANGE
 unsigned char auth[10] = {0x5C,0xC3,0xC8,0xC1,0xD5,0xC7,0xC5,0x40,0x40,0x40};
                      // description is DPC TEMP SPACE
 unsigned char desc[50] = {0xC4,0xD7,0xC3,0x40,0xE3,0xC5,0xD4,0xD7,0x40,0xE2,
                                                                                                                                                                 0xD7,0xC1,0xC3,0xC5,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40,0x40,
                                                                                                                                                                0 \times 40\,, 0
                                                                                                                                                                0 \times 40\,, 0
                                                                                                                                                                0 \times 40, 0 \times 40; 0 \times 
 if ( cwbRC_AddParm(program, CWBRC_INPUT, 20, name) != CWB_OK)
                   return;
 if ( cwbRC AddParm(program, CWBRC INPUT, 10, attr) != CWB OK)
                   return;
if ( cwbRC_AddParm(program, CWBRC_INPUT, 4, (unsigned char*)&size) != CWB_OK)
                   return;
 if ( cwbRC AddParm(program, CWBRC INPUT, 1, &init) != CWB OK)
                   return:
 if ( cwbRC_AddParm(program, CWBRC_INPUT, 10, auth) != CWB_OK)
                   return:
 if ( cwbRC_AddParm(program, CWBRC_INPUT, 50, desc) != CWB_OK)
                   return;
  // Call the program
 if ( cwbRC_CallPgm(request, program, 0) != CWB_OK )
                   return;
 cout << "Created User Space" << endl;</pre>
        / Delete the program
 if ( cwbRC_DeletePgm(program) != CWB_OK )
                return;
```

```
// Create a program object to delete a user space
&program) != CWB_OK )
   return;
// Add the parameters
   // error code structure will not be used
   unsigned long err = 0 \times 00000000;
if ( cwbRC AddParm(program, CWBRC INPUT, 20, name) != CWB OK)
  return:
if ( cwbRC_AddParm(program, CWBRC_INOUT, 4, (unsigned char*)&err) != CWB_OK)
   return;
// Call the program
if ( cwbRC_CallPgm(request, program, 0) != CWB_OK )
   return;
// Delete the program
if ( cwbRC_DeletePgm(program) != CWB_OK )
   return;
cout << "Deleted User Space" << endl;</pre>
// Stop the system
if ( cwbRC_StopSys(request) != CWB_OK )
   return;
// Delete the system object
if ( cwbCO_DeleteSystem(system) != CWB_OK )
  return;
```

Serviceability APIs

}

The Serviceability application programming interfaces (APIs) allow you to log service file messages and events within your program.

A set of APIs allows you to read the records from the service files that are created. These APIs allow you to write a customized service-file browser.

The following general categories of Serviceability API functions are provided:

- Writing message text to the History log
- Writing Trace entries to the Trace file
- Reading service files
- · Retrieving message text that is associated with error handles

Why you should use Serviceability APIs:

The Serviceability APIs provide an efficient means of adding message logging and trace points to your code. Incorporate these functions into programs that are shipped as part of your product, and use them to help debug programs that are under development. The file structure supports multiple programs (that are identified by unique product and component strings) logging to the same files simultaneously. This provides a complete picture of logging activity on the client workstation.

Serviceability APIs required files:

| Header file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library | |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|--|
| cwbsv.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbsv.dll | |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides Serviceability documentation, access to the cwbsv.h header file, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **Error Handling** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

Serviceability APIs return codes There are serviceability API return codes.

History log and trace files

History logs and trace files allow you to log information about your product programs.

History log:

The log functions allow you to write message text to the product History Log. The message text needs to be displayable ASCII character data.

Product programs log messages to the product History Log. Messages also are logged by the DLLs that are supplied with the product.

The History Log is a file where message text strings are logged through the cwbSV_LogMessageText API. The log provides a history of activity that has taken place on the client workstation.

Trace files:

The trace functions allow you to log low-level events that occur as your program runs. For example, you can track various return codes that were received from calling other functions. If your program is sending and receiving data, you may want to log the significant fields of the data (for example, function byte or bytes, and data length) to aid in debugging if something goes wrong. Use the **Detailed data trace** function (cwbSV_LogTraceData) to accomplish this.

Another form of trace, the **Entry Point trace** function, allows you to track entry into and exit from your routines. Two different types of entry point trace points are defined:

API trace point:

Use the API (application programming interface) trace point to track entry and exit from routines that you externalize to other programs.

SPI trace point:

Use the SPI (system programming interface) trace point to track entry and exit from key internal routines of the program that you want to trace.

The key piece of information that is provided on the APIs is a one-byte eventID. It allows you to identify which API or SPI is being entered or exited. Data such as input values can be traced on entry, as well as tracing output values on exit from a routine. These trace functions are intended to be used in pairs (for example, cwbSV_LogAPIEntry and cwbSV_LogAPIExit) in the routines that utilize them. These types of trace points provide a record of flow of control through the code.

The procedural APIs described in this topic each contain Entry/Exit API trace points. When one of these procedural APIs is called, entry and exit trace points are logged to the Entry Point trace file if tracing is active. The Entry/Exit SPI trace logs internal calling sequences. The Detailed data trace function logs data which is useful in debugging problems.

The following types of traces are supported:

Detailed (Data):

Allows you to trace a buffer of information at a point in your code via the cwbSV_LogTraceData API. This buffer can be a mixture of ASCII and/or binary values (for example, C-struct). The data is logged in binary form.

Entry/Exit (API):

A specialized form of trace which allows you to trace entry into and exit from your externalized routines via the cwbSV_LogAPIEntry and cwbSV_LogAPIExit APIs.

Entry/Exit (SPI):

A specialized form of trace that allows you to trace entry into and exit from your key internal routines by using the cwbSV_LogSPIEntry and cwbSV_LogSPIExit APIs.

Error handles

The product error handle functions allow you to create an error handle (cwbSV_CreateErrHandle) to use with product APIs that support it.

If an error occurs (a non-zero return code) on an API call, you can call other error handle functions to retrieve information such as:

- The number of error messages (cwbSV_GetErrCount) that are associated with the return code
- The message text (cwbSV_GetErrTextIndexed) for each of the error messages

Typical use of Serviceability APIs

Typical uses of serviceability APIs include history logs and error handles.

History log:

Serviceability APIs provide a tracking mechanism for activity that is taking place on the client workstation. As a result, you can use the message-logging APIs to log messages to the product History Log. Examples of messages to log include an indication that your application was started, and other significant events. For example, a log message may indicate that a file successfully was transferred to the system, a database query failed for some reason, or that a job was submitted for printing.

The product and component strings that you provide when you are using the Serviceability APIs allow your messages and events to be distinguished from other entries in the service files. The recommended hierarchy is to define a product ID, with one or many component IDs defined under it.

Error handles:

Use the error-handle parameter for C/C++ APIs to retrieve message text that is associated with a failure return code. This enables your application to display the message text, instead of providing your own text for the set of Access return codes.

Serviceability APIs list: Writing to history log

Use these APIs to write message text to a history log

cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle

Use the cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function creates a message text object and returns a handle to it. This message handle can be used in your program to write message text to the currently active history log. The message text is supplied in a buffer passed on the cwbSV_LogMessageText() call.

Syntax

Parameters

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no productID is set. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no componentID is set. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

cwbSV_MessageTextHandle * messageTextHandle - input/output

Pointer to a cwbSV_MessageTextHandle where the handle will be returned. This handle should be used in subsequent calls to the message text functions.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory to create handle.

Usage

It is recommended that you set a unique product ID and component ID in the message handle before using it to log message text. These ID's will distinguish your messages from other messages in the history log.

cwbSV_DeleteMessageTextHandle

Use the cwbSV_DeleteMessageTextHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function deletes the message text object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_DeleteMessageTextHandle(cwbSV_MessageTextHandle messageTextHandle);

Parameters

cwbSV_MessageTextHandle messageTextHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle() function.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Unusable handle passed in on request.

Usage

This call should be made when the handle is no longer needed.

cwbSV_LogMessageText

Use the cwbSV_LogMessageText API with this product.

Purpose

This function will log the supplied message text to the currently active history log. The product and component ID's set in the entry will be written along with the date and time of the when the text was logged.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_MessageTextHandle messageTextHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle().

char * messageText - input

Points to a buffer that contains the message text you want to log.

unsigned long messageTextLength - input

Specifies the number of bytes in the message text buffer to log for this message entry.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Unusable handle passed in on request.

Usage

None

cwbSV_SetMessageClass

Use the cwbSV_SetMessageClass API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of the message class (severity) to associate with the message being written to the history log.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_MessageTextHandle messageTextHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle().

cwbSV_MessageClass messageClass - input

One of the following:

- CWBSV_CLASS_INFORMATIONAL
- CWBSV_CLASS_WARNING
- CWBSV_CLASS_ERROR

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Unusable handle passed in on request.

CWBSV_INVALID_MSG_CLASS

Invalid message class passed in.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log function, "cwbSV_LogMessageText()".

cwbSV_SetMessageComponent

Use the cwbSV_SetMessageComponent API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique component identifier in the message handle that is provided. Along with setting the product ID (see cwbSV_SetMessageProduct), this call should be used to distinguish your message entries from other product's entries in the history log.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_MessageTextHandle messageTextHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle().

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this message entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Unusable handle passed in on request.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log function, "cwbSV_LogMessageData()". The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many components that are defined under it.

cwbSV_SetMessageProduct

Use the cwbSV_SetMessageProduct API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique product identifier in the message handle that is provided. Along with setting the component ID (see cwbSV_SetMessageComponent), this call should be used to distinguish your message entries from other product's entries in the history log.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_MessageTextHandle messageTextHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle().

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this message entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Unusable handle passed in on request.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log function, "cwbSV_LogMessageData()". The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many components that are defined under it.

Serviceability APIs list: Writing trace data

Use these APIs to write trace data to a detail trace file

cwbSV_CreateTraceDataHandle

Use the cwbSV_CreateTraceDataHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function creates a trace data object and returns a handle to it. This trace handle can be used in your program to log trace information to trace files. The trace information is supplied in a buffer passed on cwbSV_LogTraceData() calls.

Syntax

Parameters

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no productID is set. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no componentID is set. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

cwbSV_TraceDataHandle * traceDataHandle - input/output

Pointer to a cwbSV_TraceDataHandle where the handle will be returned. This handle should be used in subsequent calls to the trace data functions.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory to create handle.

Usage

It is recommended that you set a unique product ID and component ID in the trace data handle before using it to log trace entries. These ID's will distinguish your trace entries from other entries in the trace file.

cwbSV_DeleteTraceDataHandle

Use the cwbSV_DeleteTraceDataHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function deletes the trace data object that is identified by the trace handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceDataHandle traceDataHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateTraceDataHandle() function.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should be made when the handle is no longer needed.

cwbSV_LogTraceData

Use the cwbSV_LogTraceData API with this product.

Purpose

This function will log the supplied trace data to the currently active trace file. The product and component ID's set in the entry will be written along with the date and time of the when the data was logged.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_LogTraceData(
cwbSV_TraceDataHandle traceDataHandle,
char *traceData,
unsigned long traceDataLength);
```

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceDataHandle traceDataHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceDataHandle().

char * traceData - input

Points to a buffer that contains the trace data you want to log. The buffer can contain binary data because the length parameter is used in determining the amount to trace.

unsigned long traceDataLength - input

Specifies the number of bytes in the trace data buffer to log for this trace entry.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

None

cwbSV_SetTraceComponent

Use the cwbSV_SetTraceComponent API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique component identifier in service entry that is provided. Along with setting the product ID (see cwbSV_SetTraceProduct), this call should be used to distinguish your trace entries from other product's entries in the trace file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceDataHandle traceDataHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceDataHandle().

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this trace entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log function, "cwbSV_LogTraceData()". The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many components that are defined under it.

cwbSV_SetTraceProduct

Use the cwbSV_SetTraceProduct API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique product identifier in the trace handle that is provided. Along with setting the component ID (see cwbSV_SetTraceComponent), this call should be used to distinguish your trace entries from other product's entries in the trace file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceDataHandle traceDataHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceDataHandle().

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this trace entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log function, cwbSV_LogTraceData. The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many components that are defined under it.

Serviceability API list: Writing trace points

Use these APIs to write trace points to an entry/exit trace file

cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle

Use the cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function creates a trace API object and returns a handle to it. This trace API handle can be used in your program to log entry to and exit from your API entry points.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle(
char *productID,
char *componentID,
cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle *traceAPIHandle);
```

Parameters

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no productID is set. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no componentID is set. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle * traceAPIHandle - input/output

Pointer to a cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle where the handle will be returned. This handle should be used in subsequent calls to the trace API functions.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory to create handle.

Usage

It is recommended that you set a unique product ID and component ID in the trace data handle before using it to log trace entries. These ID's will distinguish your trace entries from other entries in the trace file.

cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle

Use the cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function creates a trace SPI object and returns a handle to it. This trace SPI handle can be used in your program to log entry to and exit from your SPI entry points.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle(char *productID, char *componentID, cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle *traceSPIHandle);

Parameters

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no productID is set. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this message entry. Parameter is optional, if null, no componentID is set. NOTE: A maximum of

CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle * traceSPIHandle - input/output

Pointer to a cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle where the handle will be returned. This handle should be used in subsequent calls to the trace SPI functions.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory to create handle.

Usage

It is recommended that you set a unique product ID and component ID in the trace data handle before using it to log trace entries. These ID's will distinguish your trace entries from other entries in the trace file.

cwbSV_DeleteTraceAPIHandle

Use the cwbSV_DeleteTraceAPIHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function deletes the trace API object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle traceAPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle() function.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should be made when the handle is no longer needed.

cwbSV_DeleteTraceSPIHandle

Use the cwbSV_DeleteTraceSPIHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function deletes the trace SPI object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle traceSPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle() function.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should be made when the handle is no longer needed.

cwbSV_LogAPIEntry

Use the cwbSV_LogAPIEntry API with this product.

Purpose

This function will log an API entry point to the currently active entry/exit trace file. The product and component ID's set in the entry will be written along with the date and time of the when the data was logged. The apiID, along with any optional data that is passed on the request, will also be logged.

Syntax

| unsigned i | Int Cl | WB_ENTRY | cwbSV | LogAPIEnt | ry(| |
|------------|--------|----------|-------|-----------|--------------|----------------------------|
| - | | | | cwbSV_Tra | aceAPIHandle | <pre>traceAPIHandle,</pre> |
| | | | | unsigned | char | apiID, |
| | | | | char | | <pre>*apiData,</pre> |
| | | | | unsigned | long | apiDataLength); |

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle traceAPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle().

unsigned char apiID - input

A unique one-byte code that will distinguish this API trace point from others that are logged by your program. Definition of these codes are left up to the caller of this API. The recommended approach is to use the defined range (0x00 - 0xFF) for each unique component in your product (that is, start at 0x00 for each component)

char * apiData - input

Points to a buffer that contains additional data (for example, input parameter values from your caller) that you want to log along with this entry point. Parameter is optional, it is ignored if the address is NULL or the data length is zero. This buffer can contain binary data because the length parameter is used in determining the amount to trace.

unsigned long apiDataLength - input

Specifies the number of bytes in the API data buffer to log for this trace entry.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should allows be used in conjunction with a corresponding "cwbSV_LogAPIExit()". It is recommended that these calls would be put at the beginning and end of an API routine that you write. The other method would be to use these log functions around calls to external routines that are not written by you.

cwbSV_LogAPIExit

Use the cwbSV_LogAPIExit API with this product.

Purpose

This function will log an API exit point to the currently active entry/exit trace file. The product and component ID's set in the entry will be written along with the date and time of the when the data was logged. The API ID, along with any optional data that is passed on the request, will also be logged.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle traceAPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle().

unsigned char apiID - input

A unique one-byte code that will distinguish this API trace point from others that are logged by your program. Definition of these codes are left up to the caller of this API. The recommended approach is to use the defined range (0x00 - 0xFF) for each unique component in your product (that is, start at 0x00 for each component)

char * apiData - input

Points to a buffer that contains additional data (for example, output parameter values passed back to your caller) that you want to log along with this exit point. Parameter is optional, it is ignored if the address is NULL or the data length is zero. This buffer can contain binary data because the length parameter is used in determining the amount to trace.

unsigned long apiDataLength - input

Specifies the number of bytes in the API data buffer to log for this trace entry.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should allows be used in conjunction with a corresponding "cwbSV_LogAPIEntry()". It is recommended that these calls would be put at the beginning and end of an API routine that you write. The other method would be to use these log functions around calls to external routines that are not written by you.

cwbSV_LogSPIEntry

Use the cwbSV_LogSPIEntry API with this product.

Purpose

This function will log an SPI entry point to the currently active entry/exit trace file. The product and component ID's set in the entry will be written along with the date and time of the when the data was logged. The spiID, along with any optional data that is passed on the request, will also be logged.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_LogSPIEntry(cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle traceSPIHandle, unsigned char spiID, char *spiData, unsigned long spiDataLength);

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle traceSPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle().

unsigned char spiID - input

A unique one-byte code that will distinguish this SPI trace point from others that are logged by your program. Definition of these codes are left up to the caller of this API. The recommended approach is to use the defined range (0x00 - 0xFF) for each unique component in your product (that is, start at 0x00 for each component)

char * spiData - input

Points to a buffer that contains additional data (for example, input parameter values from your caller) that you want to log along with this entry point. Parameter is optional, it is ignored if the address is NULL or the data length is zero. This buffer can contain binary data because the length parameter is used in determining the amount to trace.

unsigned long spiDataLength - input

Specifies the number of bytes in the SPI data buffer to log for this trace entry.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

IHandle is not valid.

Usage

This call should allows be used in conjunction with a corresponding "cwbSV_LogSPIExit()". It is recommended that these calls would be put at the beginning and end of an API routine that you write. The other method would be to use these log functions around calls to external routines that are not written by you.

cwbSV_LogSPIExit

Use the cwbSV_LogSPIExit API with this product.

Purpose

This function will log an SPI exit point to the currently active entry/exit trace file. The product and component ID's set in the entry will be written along with the date and time of the when the data was logged. The spiID, along with any optional data that is passed on the request, will also be logged.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle traceSPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle().

unsigned char spiID - input

A unique one-byte code that will distinguish this SPI trace point from others that are logged by your program. Definition of these codes are left up to the caller of this API. The recommended approach is to use the defined range (0x00 - 0xFF) for each unique component in your product (that is, start at 0x00 for each component)

char * spiData - input

Points to a buffer that contains additional data (for example, output parameter values passed back to your caller) that you want to log along with this exit point. Parameter is optional, it is ignored if the address is NULL or the data length is zero. This buffer can contain binary data because the length parameter is used in determining the amount to trace.

unsigned long spiDataLength - input

Specifies the number of bytes in the SPI data buffer to log for this trace entry.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should allows be used in conjunction with a corresponding "cwbSV_LogSPIEntry()". It is recommended that these calls would be put at the beginning and end of an API routine that you write. The other method would be to use these log functions around calls to external routines that are not written by you.

cwbSV_SetAPIComponent

Use the cwbSV_SetAPIComponent API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique component identifier in trace entry that is provided. Along with setting the product ID (see cwbSV_SetAPIProduct), this call should be used to distinguish your trace entries from other product's entries in the trace file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle traceAPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle().

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this trace entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log functions, "cwbSV_LogAPIEntry()" and "cwbSV_LogAPIExit(). The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many features that are defined under it.

cwbSV_SetAPIProduct

Use the cwbSV_SetAPIProduct API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique product identifier in the trace handle that is provided. Along with setting the component ID (see cwbSV_SetAPIComponent), this call should be used to distinguish your trace entries from other product's entries in the trace file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceAPIHandle traceAPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceAPIHandle().

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this trace entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log functions, "cwbSV_LogAPIEntry()" and "cwbSV_LogAPIExit(). The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many components that are defined under it.

cwbSV_SetSPIComponent

Use the cwbSV_SetSPIComponent API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique component identifier in trace entry that is provided. Along with setting the product ID (see cwbSV_SetSPIProduct), this call should be used to distinguish your trace entries from other product's entries in the trace file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle traceSPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle().

char * componentID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a component identifier to be used on this trace entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID characters will be logged for the component ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log functions, "cwbSV_LogAPIEntry()" and "cwbSV_LogAPIExit(). The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many components that are defined under it.

cwbSV_SetSPIProduct

Use the cwbSV_SetSPIProduct API with this product.

Purpose

This function allows setting of a unique product identifier in the trace handle that is provided. Along with setting the component ID (see cwbSV_SetSPIComponent), this call should be used to distinguish your trace entries from other product's entries in the trace file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_TraceSPIHandle traceSPIHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to cwbSV_CreateTraceSPIHandle().

char * productID - input

Points to a null-terminated string that contains a product identifier to be used on this trace entry. NOTE: A maximum of CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID characters will be logged for the product ID. Larger strings will be truncated.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This value should be set before calling the corresponding log functions, "cwbSV_LogAPIEntry()" and "cwbSV_LogAPIExit(). The suggested hierarchy is that you would define a product ID with one or many components that are defined under it.

Serviceability API list: Reading service files

Use these APIs to read service files, service file records, and service file header information. Additionally, you can read history log service records, detail trace file service records, and entry/exit trace file service records.

cwbSV_ClearServiceFile

Use the cwbSV_ClearServiceFile API with this product.

Purpose

Clears the service file that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile() function.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR

File could not be cleared.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

Usage

None

cwbSV_CloseServiceFile

Use the cwbSV_CloseServiceFile API with this product.

Purpose

Closes the service file identified by the handle provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile() function.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR

File could not be closed.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

None

cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle

Use the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function creates a service record object and returns a handle to it.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle * serviceRecHandle - input/output

Pointer to a cwbSV_ServiceRecordHandle where the handle will be returned. This handle should be used in subsequent calls to the service record functions.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed as handle address.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory to create handle.

Usage

This handle can be used in your program to read records from an open service file and extract information from the record.

cwbSV_DeleteServiceRecHandle

Use the cwbSV_DeleteServiceRecHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function deletes the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should be made when the handle is no longer needed.

cwbSV_GetComponent

Use the cwbSV_GetComponent API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the component ID value for the service record object that is identified by the handle provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

char * componentID - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the component ID that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle.

unsigned long componentIDLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the ending null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_COMP_ID.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

The service record handle needs to be filled in by a call to a "read" function before calling this routine, otherwise a NULL string will be returned. This function is valid for all service record types.

cwbSV_GetDateStamp

Use the cwbSV_GetDateStamp API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the date stamp (in localized format) for the service record that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

char * dateStamp - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the datestamp that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle.

unsigned long dateStampLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the ending null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_DATE_VALUE.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

The service record handle needs to be filled in by a call to a "read" function before calling this routine, otherwise a NULL string will be returned. This function is valid for all service record types.

cwbSV_GetMaxRecordSize

Use the cwbSV_GetMaxRecordSize API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the size (in bytes) of the largest record in the service file that is identified by the file handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile function. unsigned long * recordCount - input/output

Pointer to variable that receives the size of the largest record in the file.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

None

cwbSV_GetMessageText

Use the cwbSV_GetMessageText API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message text portion of the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

char * messageText - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the message text that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle.

unsigned long messageTextLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output data if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE

Type is not CWBSV_MESSAGE_REC.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_MESSAGE_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_GetProduct

Use the cwbSV_GetProduct API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the product ID value for the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

char * productID - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the product ID that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle.

unsigned long productIDLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the ending null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_PRODUCT_ID.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

The service record handle needs to be filled in by a call to a "read" function before calling this routine, otherwise a NULL string will be returned. This function is valid for all service record types.

cwbSV_GetRecordCount

Use the cwbSV_GetRecordCount API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the total numbers of records in the service file that is identified by the file handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile function.

unsigned long * recordCount - input/output

Pointer to variable that receives the total number of records in the file.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

None

cwbSV_GetServiceFileName

Use the cwbSV_GetServiceFileName API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the fully-qualified path and file name of where the service records are being logged to for a particular file type.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileType serviceFileType - input

Value indicating which service file name you want returned. - CWBSV_HISTORY_LOG - CWBSV_PROBLEM_LOG - CWBSV_DETAIL_TRACE_FILE - CWBSV_ENTRY_EXIT_TRACE_FILE

char * fileName - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the service file name associated with the one that was requested.

unsigned long fileNameLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the ending null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_FILE_PATH.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWBSV_INVALID_FILE_TYPE

Unusable file type passed-in.

Usage

The filename string returned could be used as input to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile() routine.

cwbSV_GetServiceType

Use the cwbSV_GetServiceType API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the type of record (trace, message, entry/exit, and so forth) for the service record that is identified by the handle that is provided. Note: The service record needs to be filled in by a call to a "read" function before calling this function.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

cwbSV_ServiceRecType * serviceType - output

Pointer to a cwbSV_ServiceRecType where the serviceType will be returned. - CWBSV_MESSAGE_REC - CWBSV_PROBLEM_REC - CWBSV_DATA_TRACE_REC - CWBSV_API_TRACE_REC - CWBSV_SPI_TRACE_REC

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE

Unusable record type detected.
Usage

The service record handle needs to be filled in by a call to a "read" function before calling this routine, otherwise CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned.

cwbSV_GetTimeStamp

Use the cwbSV_GetTimeStamp API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the timestamp (in localized format) for the service record that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

char * timeStamp - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the timestamp that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle.

unsigned long timeStampLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the ending null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_TIME_VALUE.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

The service record handle needs to be filled in by a call to a "read" function before calling this routine, otherwise a NULL string will be returned. This function is valid for all service record types.

cwbSV_GetTraceData

Use the cwbSV_GetTraceData API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the trace data portion of the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_GetTraceData(cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle, char *traceData, unsigned long traceDataLength, unsigned long *returnLength);

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

char * traceData - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the trace data that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle. Note: The data that is returned is binary. Hence, it is NOT returned as an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long traceDataLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output data if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE Type is not CWBSV_DATA_TRACE_REC.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_TRACE_DATA_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_GetTraceAPIData

Use the cwbSV_GetTraceAPIData API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the API trace data portion of the service record that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

char * apiData - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the API trace data that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle. Note: The data that is returned is binary. Hence, it is NOT returned as an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long apiDataLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output data if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE

Type is not CWBSV_API_TRACE_REC.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_API_TRACE_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_GetTraceAPIID

Use the cwbSV_GetTraceAPIID API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the API event ID of the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

char * apiID - input/output

Pointer to one-byte field that receives the API event ID.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE

Type is not CWBSV_API_TRACE_REC.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_API_TRACE_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_GetTraceAPIType

Use the cwbSV_GetTraceAPIType API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the API event type of the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

cwbSV_EventType * eventType - output

Pointer to a cwbSV_EventType where the eventType will be returned. - CWBSV_ENTRY_POINT - CWBSV_EXIT_POINT

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE Type is not CWBSV_API_TRACE_REC.

CWBSV_INVALID_EVENT_TYPE

Unusable event type detected.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_API_TRACE_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_GetTraceSPIData

Use the cwbSV_GetTraceSPIData API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the SPI trace data portion of the service record that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

char * spiData - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the SPI trace data that is stored in the record that is identified by the handle. Note: The data that is returned is binary. Hence, it is NOT returned as an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long spiDataLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output data if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE

Type is not CWBSV_SPI_TRACE_REC.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_SPI_TRACE_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_GetTraceSPIID

Use the cwbSV_GetTraceSPIID API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the SPI event ID of the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_GetTraceSPIID(cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle, char *spiID);

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

char * spiID - input/output

Pointer to one-byte field that receives the SPI event ID.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE

Type is not CWBSV_SPI_TRACE_REC.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_SPI_TRACE_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_GetTraceSPIType

Use the cwbSV_GetTraceSPIType API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the SPI event type of the service record object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_GetTraceSPIType(

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle() function.

cwbSV_EventType * eventType - output

Pointer to a cwbSV_EventType where the eventType will be returned. - CWBSV_ENTRY_POINT - CWBSV_EXIT_POINT

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE

Type is not CWBSV_SPI_TRACE_REC.

CWBSV_INVALID_EVENT_TYPE

Unusable event type detected.

Usage

If the record type is not CWBSV_SPI_TRACE_REC, a return code of CWBSV_INVALID_RECORD_TYPE will be returned. (note: cwbSV_GetServiceType() returns the current record type)

cwbSV_OpenServiceFile

Use the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile API with this product.

Purpose

Opens the specified service file for READ access (history log, trace file, and so forth) and returns a handle to it.

Syntax

Parameters

char * serviceFileName - input

Points to a buffer that contains the fully-qualified name (for example, c:\path\filename.ext) of the service file to open.

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle * serviceFileHandle - input/output

Pointer to a cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle where the handle will be returned. This handle should be used in subsequent calls to the service file functions.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed as handle address.

CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR

File could not be opened.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY

Insufficient memory to create handle.

Usage

None

cwbSV_ReadNewestRecord

Use the cwbSV_ReadNewestRecord API with this product.

Purpose

Reads the newest record in the service file into the record handle that is provided. Subsequent calls can be made to retrieve the information that is stored in this record (for example, GetProduct(), GetDateStamp(), and so forth). Note: This record is the one with the newest time and date stamp in the file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile function.

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_END_OF_FILE

End of file has been reached.

CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR

Record could not be read.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This read would be used as a "priming-type" read before issuing a series of cwbSV_ReadPrevRecord() calls until the end-of-file indicator is returned.

cwbSV_ReadNextRecord

Use the cwbSV_ReadNextRecord API with this product.

Purpose

Reads the next record in the service file into the record handle that is provided. Subsequent calls can be made to retrieve the information that is stored in this record (for example, GetProduct(), GetDateStamp(), and so forth).

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile function.

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_END_OF_FILE

End of file has been reached.

CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR

Record could not be read.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This read would normally be used once the priming read, "ReadOldestRecord()" is performed.

cwbSV_ReadOldestRecord

Use the cwbSV_ReadOldestRecord API with this product.

Purpose

Reads the oldest record in the service file into the record handle that is provided. Subsequent calls can be made to retrieve the information that is stored in this record (for example, GetProduct(), GetDateStamp(), and so forth). Note: This record is the one with the oldest time and date stamp in the file.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile function.

cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_END_OF_FILE

End of file has been reached.

CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR

Record could not be read.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This read would be used as a "priming-type" read before issuing a series of cwbSV_ReadNextRecord() calls until the end-of-file indicator is returned.

cwbSV_ReadPrevRecord

Use the cwbSV_ReadPrevRecord API with this product.

Purpose

Reads the previous record in the service file into the record handle that is provided. Subsequent calls can be made to retrieve the information that is stored in this record (for example, GetProduct(), GetDateStamp(), and so forth).

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_OpenServiceFile function. V_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle -input Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle function.

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Any returned messages will be written to this object. It is created with the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API. The messages may be retrieved through the cwbSV_GetErrText API. If the parameter is set to zero, no messages will be retrieved.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_END_OF_FILE End of file has been reached.

CWB_FILE_IO_ERROR

Record could not be read.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

This read would normally be used once the priming read, "ReadNewestRecord()" is performed.

Serviceability API list: Retrieving message text

Use these APIs to retrieve message text associated with error handles.

cwbSV_CreateErrHandle

Use the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function creates an error message object and returns a handle to it. This error handle can be passed to APIs that support it. If an error occurs on one of these APIs, the error handle can be used to retrieve the error messages text that is associated with the API error.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle *errorHandle - input/output

Pointer to a cwbSV_ErrHandle where the handle will be returned.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed as handle address.

CWB_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY Insufficient memory to create handle.

Usage

None

cwbSV_DeleteErrHandle

Use the cwbSV_DeleteErrHandle API with this product.

Purpose

This function deletes the error message object that is identified by the handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - output

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() function.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Handle is not valid.

Usage

This call should be made when the handle is no longer needed.

cwbSV_GetErrClass

Use the cwbSV_GetErrClass API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message class associated with the top-level (most recent) error that is identified by the error handle that is provided.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_GetErrClass(
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle,
unsigned long *errorClass);
```

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() function.

unsigned long * errorClass - output

Pointer to a variable that will receive the error class that is stored in the error that is identified by the handle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES No error messages associated with error handle.

Usage

None

cwbSV_GetErrClassIndexed

Use the cwbSV_GetErrClassIndexed API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message class associated with the error index provided. An index value of 1 will retrieve the lowest-level (for example, the oldest) message that is associated with the error handle. An index value of "cwbSV_GetErrCount()'s returned errorCount" will retrieve the top-level (for example, the most recent) message associated with the error handle.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_GetErrClassIndexed(
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle,
unsigned long errorIndex,
unsigned long *errorClass);
```

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() function.

unsigned long errorIndex - input

Index value that indicates which error text to return if multiple errors are associated with the error handle.

unsigned long * errorClass - output

Pointer to a variable that will receive the error class that is stored in the error that is identified by the index.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES

No error messages associated with error handle.

Usage

Valid index values are from 1 to cwbSV_GetErrCount()'s return value. Index values less than 1 act as if 1 was passed. Index values greater than cwbSV_GetErrCount() act as if errorCount was passed.

cwbSV_GetErrCount

Use the cwbSV_GetErrCount API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the number of messages associated with the error handle provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() function.

unsigned long * errorCount - input/output

Pointer to variable that receives the number of messages associated with this error handle. If zero is returned, no errors are associated with the error handle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

Usage

None

cwbSV_GetErrFileName

Use the cwbSV_GetErrFileName API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message file name for the top-level (the. most recent) message added to the error handle provided. This message attribute only pertains to IBM i messages. The file name is the name of the IBM i message file that contains the message.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_GetErrFileName(
cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle,
char *fileName,
unsigned long fileNameLength,
unsigned long *returnLength);
```

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API.

char * fileName - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the message file name stored in the error identified by the handle. The value returned is an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long fileNameLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the terminating null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_MSGFILE_NAME.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES No messages are in the error handle.

CWBSV ATTRIBUTE NOT SET

Attribute not set in current message.

Usage

IBM i messages are sometimes added to the error handle when using the cwbRC_CallPgm() and cwbRC_RunCmd() API's. In these cases, you can use this API to retrieve the message file name for the IBM i messages contained in the error handle. If there is no message file name attribute for the message, return code CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET will be returned.

cwbSV_GetErrFileNameIndexed

Use the cwbSV_GetErrFileNameIndexed API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message file name for the message identified by the index provided. This message attribute only pertains to IBM i returned messages. The file name is the name of the IBM i message file containing the message.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API.

unsigned long index - input

Index value indicating which message file name to return if multiple errors are associated with the error handle. The valid index range is from 1 to the number of messages contained in the error handle. The number of messages can be obtained by calling the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API.

char * fileName - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the message file name stored in the error identified by the index. The value returned is an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long fileNameLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the terminating null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_MSGFILE_NAME.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid handle.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES

No messages are in the error handle.

CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET

Attribute not set in current message.

Usage

IBM i messages are sometimes added to the error handle when using the cwbRC_CallPgm() and cwbRC_RunCmd() API's. In these cases, you can use this API to retrieve the message file name for the IBM i messages contained in the error handle. If there is no message file name attribute for the message, return code CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET will be returned. An index value of 1 works with the lowest-level (i.e. oldest) message in the error handle. An index value equal to the count returned by the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API works with the top-level (i.e. most recent) message in the error handle. Index values less than 1 act as if 1 was passed in. Index values greater than the number of messages contained in the error handle act as if the returned count value from the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API was passed in.

cwbSV_GetErrLibName

Use the cwbSV_GetErrLibName API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message file library name for the top-level (i.e. most recent) message added to the error handle provided. This message attribute only pertains to IBM i returned messages. The library name is the name of the IBM i library containing the message file for the message.

Syntax

| unsigned int | CWB ENTRY | <pre>cwbSV GetErrLibName(</pre> | |
|--------------|-----------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| - | _ | cwbSV_ErrHandl | e errorHandle, |
| | | char | <pre>*libraryName,</pre> |
| | | unsigned long | libraryNameLength |
| | | unsigned long | <pre>*returnLength);</pre> |

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API.

char * libraryName - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the message file library name stored in the error identified by the handle. The value returned is an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long libraryNameLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the terminating null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_MSGFILE_LIBR.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES

No messages are in the error handle.

CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET

Attribute not set in current message.

Usage

IBM i messages may be added to the error handle when using the cwbRC_CallPgm() and cwbRC_RunCmd() API's. In these cases, you can use this API to retrieve the message file library name for the IBM i messages contained in the error handle. If there is no message file library name attribute for the message, return code CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET will be returned.

cwbSV_GetErrLibNameIndexed

Use the cwbSV_GetErrLibNameIndexed API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message file library name for the message identified by the index provided. This message attribute only pertains to IBM i returned messages. The library name is the name of the IBM i library containing the message file for the message.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY cwbSV_GetErrLibNameIndexed(cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle, unsigned long index, char *libraryName, unsigned long libraryNameLength, unsigned long *returnLength);

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API.

unsigned long index - input

Index value indicating which message file library name to return if multiple errors are associated with the error handle. The valid index range is from 1 to the number of messages contained in the error handle. The number of messages can be obtained by calling the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API.

char * libraryName - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the message file library name stored in the error identified by the index. The value returned is an ASCIIZ string.

unsigned long libraryNameLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the terminating null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set. NOTE: The recommended size is CWBSV_MAX_MSGFILE_LIBR.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid handle.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES No messages are in the error handle.

CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET Attribute not set in current message.

Usage

IBM i messages are sometimes added to the error handle when using the cwbRC_CallPgm() and cwbRC_RunCmd() API's. In these cases, you can use this API to retrieve the message file library name for the IBM i messages contained in the error handle. If there is no message file library name attribute for the message, return code CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET will be returned. An index value of 1 works with the lowest-level (i.e. oldest) message in the error handle. An index value equal to the count returned by the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API works with the top-level (i.e. most recent) message in the error handle. Index values less than 1 act as if 1 was passed in. Index values greater than the number of messages contained in the error handle act as if the returned count value from the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API was passed in.

cwbSV_GetErrSubstText

Use the cwbSV_GetErrSubstText API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message substitution data for the top-level (the most recent) message identified by the error handle provided. This message attribute only pertains to IBM i returned messages. The substitution data are inserted into the substitution variable fields defined for the message.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API.

char * substitutionData - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the substitution data for the message identified by the handle. NOTE: The data returned is binary, hence it is NOT returned as an ASCIIZ string. Any character strings contained in the substitution data are returned as EBCDIC values.

unsigned long substitutionDataLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output data if the receive buffer is too small. It will also be set to the actual number of bytes of output data returned upon successful completion.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid handle.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES No messages are in the error handle.

CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET Attribute not set in current message.

Usage

IBM i messages may be added to the error handle when using the cwbRC_CallPgm() and cwbRC_RunCmd() API's. In these cases, you can use this API to retrieve the substitution data for the IBM i messages contained in the error handle. If there is no substitution data for the message, return code CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET will be returned. Use the returnLength parameter to determine the actual number of bytes returned in the substitution data when the return code is CWB_OK. The substitution data returned on this API could be used on a subsequent host retrieve message API call (QSYS/QMHRTVM) to retrieve the format of the substitution data or to return secondary help text with the substitution data added in. Host API's are called using the cwbRC_CallPgm() API.

cwbSV_GetErrSubstTextIndexed

Use the cwbSV_GetErrSubstTextIndexed API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message substitution data for the message identified by the index provided. This message attribute only pertains to IBM i returned messages. The substitution data is the data inserted into the substitution variable fields defined for the message.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() API.

unsigned long index - input

Index value indicating which substitution data to return if multiple errors are associated with the error handle. The valid index range is from 1 to the number of messages contained in the error handle. The number of messages can be obtained by calling the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API.

char * substitutionData - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the substitution data stored in the error identified by the index. Note: The data returned is binary, hence it is NOT returned as an ASCIIZ string. Any character strings contained in the substitution data are returned as EBCDIC values.

unsigned long substitutionDataLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output data if the receive buffer is too small. It will also be set to the actual number of bytes of output data returned upon successful completion.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Invalid handle.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES No messages are in the error handle.

CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET

Attribute not set in current message.

Usage

IBM i messages may be added to the error handle when using the cwbRC_CallPgm() and cwbRC_RunCmd() API's. In these cases, you can use this API to retrieve the substitution data for the IBM i messages contained in the error handle. If there is no substitution data for the message, return code CWBSV_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_SET will be returned. An index value of 1 works with the lowest-level (i.e. oldest) message in the error handle. An index value equal to the count returned by the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API works with the top-level (i.e. most recent) message in the error handle. Index values less than 1 act as if 1 was passed in. Index values greater than the number of messages contained in the error handle act as if the returned count value from the cwbSV_GetErrCount() API was passed in. Use the returnLength parameter to determine the actual number of bytes returned in the substitution data when the return code is CWB_OK. The substitution data returned on this API could be used on a subsequent host retrieve message API call (QSYS/QMHRTVM) to retrieve the format of the substitution data or to return secondary help text with the substitution data added in. Host API's are called using the cwbRC_CallPgm() API.

cwbSV_GetErrText

Use the cwbSV_GetErrText API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message text associated with the top-level (for example, the most recent) error that is identified by the error handle that is provided.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() function.

char * errorText - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the error message text that is stored in the error that is identified by the handle.

unsigned long errorTextLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the ending null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES

No error messages associated with error handle.

Usage

None

cwbSV_GetErrTextIndexed

Use the cwbSV_GetErrTextIndexed API with this product.

Purpose

Returns the message text associated with the error index provided. An index value of 1 will retrieve the lowest-level (for example, the oldest) message that is associated with the error handle. An index value of "cwbSV_GetErrCount()'s returned errorCount" will retrieve the top-level (for example, the most recent) message associated with the error handle.

Syntax

| unsigned | int | CWB_ENTRY | cwbSV_ | _GetErrTe | xtIndexe | ed(|
|----------|-----|-----------|--------|-----------|----------|----------------------------|
| | | | | cwbSV_Er: | rHandle | errorHandle, |
| | | | | unsigned | long | errorIndex, |
| | | | | char | | <pre>*errorText,</pre> |
| | | | | unsigned | long | errorTextLength |
| | | | | unsigned | long | <pre>*returnLength);</pre> |

Parameters

cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle - input

Handle that was returned by a previous call to the cwbSV_CreateErrHandle() function.

unsigned long errorIndex - input

Index value that indicates which error text to return if multiple errors are associated with the error handle.

char * errorText - input/output

Pointer to a buffer that will receive the error message text that is stored in the error that is identified by the index.

unsigned long errorTextLength - input

Length of the receive buffer passed in. It should include space for the ending null character. If the buffer is too small, the value will be truncated, and CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW and returnLength will be set.

unsigned long * returnLength - input/output

Optional, may be NULL. A return address to store the number of bytes needed to hold the output string if the receive buffer is too small.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWB_OK

Successful completion.

CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW

Output buffer too small, data truncated.

CWB_INVALID_POINTER

NULL passed on output parameter.

CWB_INVALID_HANDLE

Handle is not valid.

CWBSV_NO_ERROR_MESSAGES

No error messages associated with error handle.

Usage

Valid index values are from 1 to cwbSV_GetErrCount()'s return value. Index values less than 1 act as if 1 was passed. Index values greater than cwbSV_GetErrCount() act as if errorCount was passed.

Example: Using Serviceability APIs

#include <stdio.h>

The following example uses the Serviceability APIs to log a message string to the product History Log. Before running this program, start the product Diagnostics History log.

```
#include <string.h>
#include "CWBSV.H"
unsigned int logMessageText(char *msgtxt)
/* Write a message to the active message log. */
Ł
    cwbSV_MessageTextHandle messageTextHandle;
    unsigned int
                     rc;
    /* Create a handle to a message text object, so that we may write */
    /* message text to the active message log.
if ((rc = cwbSV_CreateMessageTextHandle("ProductID", "ComponentID",
                                                                             */
            &messageTextHandle)) != CWB_OK)
        return(rc);
    /* Log the supplied message text to the active message log.
    rc = cwbSV_LogMessageText(messageTextHandle, msgtxt, strlen(msgtxt));
    /* Delete the message text object identified by the handle provided.*/
cwbSV_DeleteMessageTextHandle(messageTextHandle);
    return(rc);
}
unsigned int readMessageText(char **bufptr, cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle)
/* Read a message from the active message log. */
    cwbSV_ServiceFileHandle serviceFileHandle;
    cwbSV_ServiceRecHandle serviceRecHandle;
    static char buffer[BUFSIZ];
    unsigned int
                     rc;
    /* Retrieve the fully-qualified path and file name of the active */
    /* message log.
    if ((rc = cwbSV_GetServiceFileName(CWBSV_HISTORY_LOG, buffer, BUFSIZ,
            NULL)) != CWB_OK)
        return(rc);
    /* Open the active message log for READ access and return a handle */
    /*
        to it.
    if ((rc = cwbSV_OpenServiceFile(buffer, &serviceFileHandle, errorHandle))
            ! = CWB_OK)
        return(rc);
    /* Create a service record object and return a handle to it.
    if ((rc = cwbSV_CreateServiceRecHandle(&serviceRecHandle)) != CWB_OK) {
        cwbSV_CloseServiceFile(serviceFileHandle, 0);
        return(rc);
    }
    /* Read the newest record in the active message log into the
                                                                            */
    /* record handle provided.
    if ((rc = cwbSV_ReadNewestRecord(serviceFileHandle, serviceRecHandle,
            errorHandle)) != CWB_OK) {
        cwbSV_DeleteServiceRecHandle(serviceRecHandle);
        cwbSV_CloseServiceFile(serviceFileHandle, 0);
        return(rc);
    }
    /* Retrieve the message text portion of the service record object */
    /* identified by the handle provided.
    if ((rc = cwbSV_GetMessageText(serviceRecHandle, buffer, BUFSIZ, NULL))
            == CWB_OK || rc == CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW) {
        *bufptr = buffer;
        rc = CWB_OK;
    ş
    /* Delete the service record object identified by the
                                                                            */
    /* handle provided.
    cwbSV_DeleteServiceRecHandle(serviceRecHandle);
    /* Close the active message log identified by the handle provided.*/
    cwbSV_CloseServiceFile(serviceFileHandle, errorHandle);
```

```
return(rc);
}
void main(int argc, char *argv[ ])
Ł
    cwbSV_ErrHandle errorHandle;
    char *msgtxt = NULL, errbuf[BUFSIZ];
    unsigned int
                        rc;
    /* Write a message to the active message log.
if (logMessageText("Sample message text") != CWB_OK)
                                                                                        */
          return:
    /* Create an error message object and return a handle to it.
                                                                                        */
    cwbSV_CreateErrHandle(&errorHandle);
    /\star Read a message from the active message log.
                                                                                        */
    if (readMessageText(&msgtxt, errorHandle) != CWB_OK) {
    if ((rc = cwbSV_GetErrText(errorHandle, errbuf, BUFSIZ, NULL)) ==
              CWB_OK || rc == CWB_BUFFER_OVERFLOW)
fprintf(stdout, "%s\n", errbuf);
    }
    else if (msgtxt)
    fprintf(stdout, "Message text: \"%s\"\n", msgtxt);
    /* Delete the error message object identified by the
                                                                                        */
*/
    /* handle provided.
    cwbSV_DeleteErrHandle(errorHandle);
}
```

System Object Access (SOA) APIs

System Object Access enables you to view and manipulate system objects through a graphical user interface.

System Object Access application programming interfaces (APIs) provide direct access to object attributes. For example, to obtain the number of copies for a given spool file, you can call a series of SOA APIs, and change the value as needed.

System Object Access APIs for required files:

| Interface definition file | Import library | Dynamic Link Library |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| cwbsoapi.h | cwbapi.lib | cwbsoapi.dll |

Programmer's Toolkit:

The Programmer's Toolkit provides System Object Access documentation, access to the cwbsoapi.h header file, and links to sample programs. To access this information, open the Programmer's Toolkit and select **IBM i Operations** > **C/C++ APIs**.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

System Object Access APIs return codes There are SOA API return codes.

IBM i name formats for connection APIs APIs that take an IBM i name as a parameter, accept the name in the three different formats.

SOA objects

Use System Object Access to view and to manipulate the following IBM i objects.

You can view and manipulate these objects:

• Jobs

- Printers
- Printed output
- Messages
- Spooled files

You only can manipulate these objects:

- Users and groups
- TCP/IP interfaces
- TCP/IP routes
- Ethernet lines
- Token-ring lines
- Hardware resources
- Software resources
- Libraries in QSYS

System object views

Two types of system object views are provided.

List view:

Displays a customizable graphical list view of the selected system objects. The user can perform a variety of actions on one or more objects.

Properties view:

Displays a detailed graphical view of the attributes of a specific system object. The user can view all attributes if desired, and make changes to those attributes that are changeable.

Typical use of System Object Access APIs

Three summaries for and examples of System Object Access API usage are provided below.

Each example is presented twice; a typical sequence of API calls is shown in summary form, and then an actual C-language sample program is presented. The summary indicates which APIs are required (R) and which are optional (O). Normally, additional code would be required to check for and handle errors on each function call; this has been omitted for illustration purposes.

Display a customized list of system objects

In this example, a list of IBM i spool file objects is created. After setting the desired sort and filter criteria, the list is displayed to the user, with the user interface customized so that certain user actions are disabled.

When the user is finished viewing the list, the filter criteria are saved in the application profile and the program exits.

Display a customized list of system objects (summary)

| (0) | cwbRC_StartSys | Start an IBM i conversation |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| (R) | CWBSO_CreateListHandle | Create a list of system objects |
| (0) | CWBS0_SetListProfile | Set name of application |
| (0) | CWBSO_ReadListProfile | Load application preferences |
| (0) | CWBS0_SetListFilter | Set list filter criteria |
| (0) | CWBS0_SetListSortFields | Set list sort criteria |
| (0) | CWBS0_DisallowListFilter | Do not allow user to change filter criteria |

| (0) | CWBSO_DisallowListActions | Disallow selected list actions |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| (0) | CWBSO_SetListTitle | Set title of list |
| (R) | CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle | Create an error object |
| (R) | CWBSO_DisplayList | Display the customized list |
| (0) | CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg | Display error message if error occurred |
| (0) | CWBSO_WriteListProfile | Save list filter criteria |
| (R) | CWBSO_DeleteErrorHandle | Delete error object |
| (R) | CWBSO_DeleteListHandle | Delete list |
| (0) | cwbRC_StopSys | End IBM i conversation |
| | | |

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Sample program: Display a customized list of system objects Use this sample program to display IBM i objects.

```
#ifdef UNICODE
   #define _UNICODE
#endif
#include <windows.h>
#include "cwbsoapi.h"
#include "cwbrc.h"
                                        // Windows APIs and datatypes
                                        // System Object Access APIs
// IBM i DPC APIs
#include "cwbun.h"
                                        // IBM i Navigator APIs
#define APP_PROFILE "APPPROF"
                                        // Application profile name
int PASCAL WinMain(HINSTANCE hInstance, HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                         LPSTR lpszCmdLine, int nCmdShow)
MSG
                                                    // Message structure
                   msg;
                                                    // Window handle
// System handle
HWND
                   hWnd;

      cwbRC_SysHandle
      hSystem;
      // System handle

      cwbRSO_LIST_HANDLE
      hList = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE;
      // List handle

      cWBSO_ERR_HANDLE
      hError = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE;
      // Error handle

      cwbCO_SysHandle
      hSystemHandle;
      // System object handle

unsigned int
                                                    // System Object Access return codes
                   rc:
unsigned short sortIDs[] = { CWBS0_SFL_SORT_UserData,
                                   CWBS0_SFL_SORT_Priority };
                                                     // Array of sort IDs
                   actionIDs[] = { CWBSO_ACTN_PROPERTIES };
unsigned short
                                                    // Array of action IDs
// Start a conversation with IBM i SYSNAME. Specify
// application name APPNAME.
cwbUN_GetSystemHandle((char *)"SYSNAME", (char *)"APPNAME", &hSystemHandle);
cwbRC_StartSysEx(hSystemHandle, &hSystem);
// Create a list of spooled files. Set desired sort/filter criteria.
// Create a list of spooled files on system SYSNAME
CWBSO CreateListHandleEx(hSystemHandle,
                           CWBSO_LIST_SFL,
                           &hList);
// Identify the name of the application profile
CWBS0_SetListProfile(hList, APP_PROFILE);
// Create an error handle
CWBS0_CreateErrorHandle(&hError);
// Load previous filter criteria
CWBSO_ReadListProfile(hList, hError);
```

```
// Only show spooled files on printer P3812 for user TLK
CWBSO_SetListFilter(hList, CWBSO_SFLF_DeviceFilter, "P3812");
CWBSO_SetListFilter(hList, CWBSO_SFLF_UserFilter, "TLK");
 Sort by 'user specified data', then by 'output priority'
CWBS0_SetListSortFields(hList, sortIDs, sizeof(sortIDs) / sizeof(short));
// Customize the UI by disabling selected UI functions. Set the list title.
// Do not allow users to change list filter
CWBS0_DisallowListFilter(hList);
// Do not allow the 'properties' action to be selected
CWBSO_DisallowListActions(hList, actionIDs, sizeof(actionIDs) / sizeof(short));
// Set the string that will appear in the list title bar
CWBS0_SetListTitle(hList, "Application Title");
// Display the list.
// Display the customized list of spooled files
rc = CWBS0_DisplayList(hList, hInstance, nCmdShow, &hWnd, hError);
// If an error occurred, display a message box
if (rc == CWBS0_ERROR_OCCURRED)
 CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg(hError);
else
Ł
 // Dispatch messages for the list window
 while(GetMessage(&msg, NULL, 0, 0))
 £
   TranslateMessage(&msg);
   DispatchMessage(&msg);
 }
 // List window has been closed - save filter criteria in application profile
 CWBS0_WriteListProfile(hList, hError);
}
// Processing complete - clean up and exit.
// Clean up handles
CWBS0_DeleteErrorHandle(hError);
CWBS0_DeleteListHandle(hList);
// End the conversation started by EHNDP_StartSys
cwbRC_StopSys(hSystem);
// Return from WinMain.
return rc;
3
```

Display the Properties view for a system object

A list object for a list of IBM i spool files is created. After setting the desired filter criteria, the list is opened, and a handle to the first object in the list is obtained. A properties view that shows the attributes for this object is displayed to the user.

Display the properties view for an object (Summary)

| (0) | cwbRC_StartSys | Start an IBM i conversation |
|-----|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| (R) | CWBSO_CreateListHandle | Create a list of system objects |
| (0) | CWBS0_SetListFilter | Set list filter criteria |
| (R) | CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle | Create an error object |
| (R) | CWBS0_OpenList | Open the list (builds an IBM i list) |

| (0) | CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg | Display error message if error occurred |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| (0) | CWBSO_GetListSize | Get number of objects in the list |
| (R) | CWBSO_GetObjHandle | Get an object from the list |
| (R) | CWBSO_DisplayObjAttr | Display the properties view for the object |
| (R) | CWBSO_DeleteObjHandle | Delete the object |
| (0) | CWBSO_CloseList | Close the list |
| (R) | CWBSO_DeleteErrorHandle | Delete error object |
| (R) | CWBSO_DeleteListHandle | Delete list |
| (0) | cwbRC_StopSys | End IBM i conversation |
| | | |

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Sample program: Display the Properties view of an object Use this sample program to display property views.

```
#ifdef UNICODE
   #define _UNICODE
#endif
         <windows.h>
#include
                                      // Windows APIs and datatypes
         "cwbsoapi.h"
                                      // System Object Access APIs
// IBM i DPC APIs
#include
#include "cwbrc.h"
#include "cwbun.h"
                                      // IBM i Navigator APIs
int PASCAL WinMain(HINSTANCE hInstance, HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                        LPSTR lpszCmdLine, int nCmdShow)
                                            // Message structure
// Window handle
MSG
                msg;
HWND
                hWnd;
                                            // System handle
cwbRC_SysHandle
                hSystem;
                                           // List handle
// Error handle
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE hList = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE;
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE hError = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE;
CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE hObject = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE; // Object handle
cwbCO_SysHandle hSystemHandle; // System object handle
                                            // List size
unsigned long
                listSize = 0;
unsigned short
unsigned int
                listStatus = 0;
                                            // List status
                                            // System Object Access return codes
                rc:
// Start a conversation with IBM i SYSNAME. Specify
// application name APPNAME.
cwbUN_GetSystemHandle((char *)"SYSNAME", (char *)"APPNAME", &hSystemHandle);
cwbRC StartSysEx(hSystemHandle, &hSystem);
// Create a list of spooled files. Set desired filter criteria.
' Create a list of spooled files on system SYSNAME
CWBS0_CreateListHandleEx(hSystemHandle,
                       CWBSO_LIST_SFL,
                       &hList);
// Only include spooled files on printer P3812 for user TLK
CWBS0_SetListFilter(hList, CWBS0_SFLF_DeviceFilter, "P3812")
CWBS0_SetListFilter(hList, CWBS0_SFLF_UserFilter, "TLK");
                                                "P3812");
// Open the list.
// Create an error handle
CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle(&hError);
// Open the list of spooled files
```

```
rc = CWBS0_OpenList(hList, hError);
// If an error occurred, display a message box
if (rc == CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED)
 CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg(hError);
else
 // Get the number of objects in the list
 CWBS0_GetListSize(hList, &listSize, &listStatus, hError);
 if (listSize > 0)
 £
   // Get the first object in the list
  CWBSO_GetObjHandle(hList, 0, &hObject, hError);
   // Display the properties window for this object
  CWBSO_DisplayObjAttr(hObject, hInstance, nCmdShow, &hWnd, hError);
  // Dispatch messages for the properties window
  while(GetMessage(&msg, NULL, 0, 0))
  £
    TranslateMessage(&msg);
    DispatchMessage(&msg);
ł
   // Properties window has been closed - delete object handle
  CWBS0_DeleteObjHandle(hObject);
 }
}
// Processing complete - clean up and exit.
// Close the list
CWBS0_CloseList(hList, hError);
 Clean up handles
CWBS0_DeleteErrorHandle(hError);
CWBS0_DeleteListHandle(hList);
// End the conversation started by EHNDP_StartSys
cwbRC_StopSys(hSystem);
// Return from WinMain.
return rc;
```

Access and update data for system objects

A list object for IBM i spool files is created. After setting the desired filter criteria, the list is opened. A parameter object is created which will be used to change the output priority for each spooled file in the list.

After storing the desired output priority value of "9" in the parameter object, a loop is entered. Each object in the list is examined in turn, and if a spooled file is found to have more than 10 pages then its output priority is changed.

In this example, all spooled files for device P3812 that have 10 or more pages have their output priority changed to 9 so that they will not print before smaller files.

Access and update data for system objects (Summary)

| (R) CWBSO_CreateListHandle Create a list | t of system objects |
|---|-------------------------|
| (0) CWBSO_SetListFilter Set list filt | ter criteria |
| (R) CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle Create an err | ror object |
| (R) CWBS0_OpenList Open the list | t (automatically starts |

| | an IBM i conversation) |
|-------------------------------|--|
| (0) CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg | Display error message if error occurred |
| (R) CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle | Create a parameter object |
| (R) CWBS0_SetParameter | Set new value for object attribute or attributes |
| (R) CWBSO_WaitForObj | Wait until first object is available |
| Loop through all objects | |
| . (R) CWBSO_GetObjHandle | Get an object from the list |
| . (R) CWBSO_GetObjAttr | Read data for a particular attribute |
| . (R) CWBSO_SetObjAttr | Update an IBM i attribute |
| . (R) CWBSO_DeleteObjHandle | Clean up object handle |
| . (R) CWBSO_WaitForObj | Wait for next object in list |
| · | |
| (R) CWBSO_DeleteParmObjHandle | Delete the parameter object |
| (0) CWBSO_CloseList | Close the list |
| (R) CWBSO_DeleteErrorHandle | Delete error object |
| (R) CWBSO_DeleteListHandle | Delete list (automatically ends the IBM i conversation) |

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Sample program: Access and update data for system objects Use this sample program that updates system objects.

```
#include <windows.h>
                                    // Windows APIs and datatypes
#include <stdlib.h>
                                    // For atoi
#include "cwbsoapi.h"
                                    // System Object Access APIs
int PASCAL WinMain(HINSTANCE hInstance, HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                    LPSTR lpszCmdLine, int nCmdShow)
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE hList = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE;
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE hError = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE;
                                         // List handle
// Error handle
CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE hParmObject = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE; // Parm object
CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE hObject = CWBSO_NULL_HANDLE; // Object handle
unsigned int rc, setRC; // System Object
               rc, setRC;
bytesNeeded = 0;
                                          // System Object Access return codes
// Bytes needed
unsigned long
                                 // Error index (SetObjAttr)
                errorIndex = 0;
unsigned short
               szString[100]; // Buffer for formatting
char
                totalPages = 0; // Total pages
i = 0; // Loop counter
int
int
                nNbrChanged = 0;
                                     // Count of changed objects
int
MessageBox(GetFocus(), "Start of Processing", "PRIORITY", MB_OK);
// Create a list of spooled files. Set desired filter criteria.
// Create a list of spooled files on system SYSNAME
CWBSO_CreateListHandle("SYSNAME",
"APPNAME",
                    CWBSO_LIST_SFL,
                    &hList);
// Only include spooled files for device P3812
CWBS0_SetListFilter(hList, CWBS0_SFLF_DeviceFilter, "P3812");
// Open the list.
```

```
/ Create an error handle
CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle(&hError);
// Open the list of spooled files
rc = CWBS0_OpenList(hList, hError);
// If an error occurred, display a message box
if (rc == CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED)
  CWBS0_DisplayErrMsg(hError);
else
  // Set up to change output priority for all objects in the list.
  // Create a parameter object to hold the attribute changes
  CWBS0_CreateParmObjHandle(&hParmObject);
  // Set the parameter to change the output priority to '9'
  CWBS0_SetParameter(hParmObject,
                      CWBS0_SFL_OutputPriority,
                      "9",
                      hError);
  // Loop through the list, changing the output priority for any
// files that have more than 10 total pages. Loop will
// terminate when CWBSO_WaitForObj
  // returns CWBSO_BAD_LIST_POSITION, indicating that there
  // are no more objects in the list.
  // Wait for first object in the list
  rc = CWBS0_WaitForObj(hList, i, hError);
  // Loop through entire list
  while (rc == CWBS0_N0_ERROR)
  Ł
    // Get the list object at index i
CWBS0_Get0bjHandle(hList, i, &h0bject, hError);
    // Get the total pages attribute for this spooled file
    CWBS0_GetObjAttr(hObject,
                      CWBSO_SFL_TotalPages,
                      szString,
                      sizeof(szString),
                      &bytesNeeded,;
                      hError);
    totalPages = atoi(szString);
    // Update the output priority if necessary
    if (totalPages > 10)
    £
      // Change the spool file's output priority to '9'
setRC = CWBS0_SetObjAttr(hObject, hParmObject, &errorIndex, hError);
      if (setRC == CWBSO_NO_ERROR)
        nNbrChanged++;
    ş
    // Delete the object handle
    CWBSO DeleteObjHandle(hObject);
    // Increment list item counter
    i++;
    // Wait for next list object
    rc = CWBS0_WaitForObj(hList, i, hError);
  } /* end while */
  // Parameter object no longer needed
  CWBS0_DeleteParmObjHandle(hParmObject);
  } /* end if */
// Display the number of spooled files that had priority changed
wsprintf (szString, "Number of spool files changed: %d", nNbrChanged);
MessageBox(GetFocus(), szString, "PRIORITY", MB_OK);
```

System Object Access programming considerations

See the following topics for important SOA programming considerations.

About System Object Access errors

System Object Access APIs use return codes to report error conditions.

Check for errors on each function call. In addition, certain APIs incorporate a handle to an "error object" in their interface. The error object is used to provide additional information for errors which occurred during the processing of a request. Often these errors are encountered while interacting with the IBM i operating system, in which case the error object will contain the error message text.

If a function call returns CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED then the error object will have been filled in with information that describe the error. CWBSO_GetErrMsgText may be used to retrieve the error message text. The message will have been translated into the language that is specified for the user's execution environment. Alternatively, the error message may be displayed to the user directly by calling CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg.

For internal processing errors, error objects automatically log an entry in the System Object Access log file soa.log, in the product install directory. This file is English only and is intended for use by IBM personnel for problem analysis.

Related reference

System Object Access APIs return codes There are SOA API return codes.

System Object Access application profiles

Use application profiles.

By default, user-specified list filter criteria are not saved to disk. System Object Access provides APIs for the following.

- Requesting the use of an application-specific registry key for loading the filter data from the registry into a given list object
- · Saving the data for a particular list object in the registry

The data is saved by IBM i name, and within system name by object type. To read or write profile data, a system name must be specified on the CWBSO_CreateListHandle call for the list object.

Manage IBM i communications sessions for application programs

System Object Access APIs communicate with the system through the use of one or more client/server conversations.

Because it often takes several seconds to establish a conversation, your application may experience delays when a list first is opened. This topic explains how to control and manage the initiation of conversations so that the performance impact on application programs is minimized.

The default behavior of System Object Access may be summarized as follows:

- If no conversation has been established with the IBM i object that is identified on the CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx API, a conversation automatically will be started when the list is opened or displayed. If a connection is not already established to the specified system, a dialog box will appear prompting the user for the appropriate UserID and password.
- If another instance of the application program starts, the above process repeats itself. No conversation sharing occurs between application programs that run in different processes (that is, with different instance handles).
- When the application program deletes the last System Object Access list, the IBM i conversation is automatically ended (Note that CWBS0_CloseList does not end the IBM i conversation).

A System Object Access conversation may be started using the cwbRC_StartSysEx API. This API accepts an IBM i object as a parameter, and returns a system handle. Save this handle for later use on the cwbRC_StopSys API, when the application is terminating and it is time to end the IBM i conversation.

When the cwbRC_StartSysEx API is called, the application is blocked until the conversation is established. Therefore, it is good practice to inform the user that a connection is about to be attempted immediately before the call. On return, the conversation will have been initiated, and System Object Access list processing will use this conversation instead of starting a new one.

When cwbRC_StartSysEx is used in this way, the last list to be deleted will not end the conversation. You must call cwbRC_StopSys explicitly before you exit the application.

System Object Access APIs List

The following System Object Access APIs are listed alphabetically.

SOA enablers:

System Object Access also includes enablers (APIs), which applications can use to access data in system objects or to request graphical lists and attribute views of the object data. The APIs for manipulating lists of objects must be called in the correct order. The basic flow is as follows:

```
CreateErrorHandle -- Creates a handle to an "error" object
to be passed to other APIs
CreateListHandle -- Instantiates a list object on the client
OpenList -- Builds IBM i list associated with client
list
(Manipulate the list and its objects using various generic
and subclass APIs)
CloseList -- Closes list and release IBM i resource
DeleteListHandle -- Destroys list object on the client
```

The CWBSO_CreateListHandle API must be called to create a list before any other list APIs are called. The CWBSO_CreateListHandle API returns a list handle to the caller. The list handle must be passed as input to all other list APIs.

After the list is allocated, the CWBS0_SetListFilter API can be called to change the filter criteria for the list. CWBS0_SetListFilter is optional; if it is not called, the list will be built with the default filter criteria. Similarly, the CWBS0_SetListSortFields API can be called to define the attributes on which the list will be sorted. If it is not called the list will not be sorted.

The CWBSO_OpenList API must be called to build the list of objects. This results in a request that is sent to the system. The list is built on the system, and some or all of the objects (records) in the list are buffered down to the list on the client. Although all objects in the list are not necessarily cached on the client, the APIs behave as if they are. Once the CWBSO_OpenList API is called successfully, the following APIs can be called:

CWBSO_GetObjHandle

Retrieves a handle to a specific object in the list. The object handle can then be used to manipulate the specific object.

CWBSO_DeleteObjHandle

Releases the handle returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle.

CWBSO_DisplayList

Displays the spreadsheet view of the list.

CWBSO_GetListSize

Retrieves the number of objects in the list.

CWBS0_CloseList

Closes the IBM i list and destroys all client objects in the list. All object handles returned by CWBS0_GetListObject no longer are valid after the list is closed. After the list is closed, the APIs in this list cannot be called until the CWBS0_OpenList API is called again. The CWBS0_DeleteListHandle API should be called to destroy the list object.

CWBSO_CloseList

Use the CWBSO_CloseList API with this product.

Purpose

Closes the list of objects and frees up IBM i allocated resources.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_CloseList(
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle,
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle. When the value that is returned by this API is CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED, the error handle may be used to retrieve the error message text or display the error to the user.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use the error handle for more information.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle

must be passed as input to this API. The list must currently be open. The list is opened by calling CWBS0_OpenList. This API does not end the IBM i conversation. To end the conversation, the list must be deleted using CWBS0_DeleteListHandle.

CWBSO_CopyObjHandle

Use the CWBSO_CopyObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a new instance of an object and returns a handle to the new instance. This does not create a new system object. It merely creates an additional instance of a system object on the client. Object handles that are returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle are always destroyed when the list that contains the object is closed. This API allows the creation of an instance of the object that will persist after the list is closed. The object instance that was created by this API is kept in sync with the object in the list. In other words, if one of the objects is changed, the changes will be apparent in the other object.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_CopyObjHandle(CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle, CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE far* lpNewObjectHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle - input

A handle to an object that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle.

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE far* lpNewObjectHandle - output

A long pointer to a handle which is set to a new handle for the same sytem object. This handle may be used with any other API that accepts an object handle with the exception that some APIs only operate on specific types of objects.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_BAD_OBJ_HANDLE

The object handle that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The object handle that is returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be passed as input to this API. When the object is no longer needed, the calling program is responsible for doing the following:

• Call CWBS0_DeleteObjHandle to free up resources that are allocated on the client.
CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle

Use the CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Creates an error handle. An error handle is used to contain error messages that are returned from other APIs. The error handle may be used to display the error in a dialog or retrieve the associated error message text.

Syntax

Parameters

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE far* lpErrorHandle - output

A long pointer to a handle which will be set to the handle for an error.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

Usage

When the error handle is no longer needed, the calling program is responsible for doing the following:

• Call CWBSO_DeleteErrorHandle to free up resources that are allocated on the client.

CWBSO_CreateListHandle

Use the CWBSO_CreateListHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a new list and returns a handle to the list.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_CreateListHandle(
char far* lpszSystemName,
char far* lpszApplicationName,
CWBSO_LISTTYPE type,
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE far* lpListHandle);
```

Parameters

char far* lpszSystemName - input

The IBM i name on which the list is built. The name that is specified must be a configured system. If the client is not currently connected to the system, an IBM i connection is established when the list is opened. If NULL is specified for the system name, the current IBM i Access default system is used.

char far* lpszApplicationName - input

A character string that identifies the application that will be interacting with the list. The maximum length of this string is 10 characters, excluding the NULL terminator.

CWBSO_LISTTYPE type - input

The type of list to be built. Specify one of the following:

CWBSO_LIST_JOB List of jobs.

CWBSO_LIST_SJOB List of server jobs.

CWBSO_LIST_SJOB List of server jobs.

CWBSO_LIST_MSG List of messages.

CWBSO_LIST_PRT List of printers.

List of printers

CWBSO_LIST_SFL List of spooled files.

CWBSO_LIST_IFC

List interfaces.

CWBSO_LIST_ELN List Ethernet lines.

LIST LUICITICT UTICS.

CWBSO_LIST_TLN List token-ring lines.

CWBSO_LIST_HWL List hardware resources.

CWBSO_LIST_SW List software products.

CWBSO_LIST_RTE List TCP/IP route.

CWBSO_LIST_PRF List user profiles.

CWBSO_LIST_SMP List libraries in QSYS.

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE far* lpListHandle - output

A long pointer to a handle that will be set to the handle for the newly created list. This handle may be used with any other API that accepts a list handle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LISTTYPE

The value that is specified for type of list is not valid.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_BAD_SYSTEM_NAME

The system name that is specified is not a valid IBM i name.

Usage

When the list is no longer needed, the calling program is responsible for doing the following:

• Call CWBSO_DeleteListHandle to free up resources that are allocated on the client.

CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx

Use the CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a new list and returns a handle to the list.

Syntax

Parameters

cwbCO_SysHandle systemObjectHandle - input

A handle to the system object that represents the system on which the list will be built. This IBM i handle must be for a configured system.

CWBSO_LISTTYPE

The type of list to be built. Specify one of the following:

CWBSO_LIST_JOB List of jobs.

CWBSO_LIST_SJOB

List of server jobs.

CWBSO_LIST_SJOB

List of server jobs.

CWBSO_LIST_MSG List of messages.

CWBSO_LIST_PRT

List of printers.

CWBSO_LIST_SFL List of spooled files.

CWBSO_LIST_IFC

List interfaces.

CWBSO_LIST_ELN List Ethernet lines.

CWBSO_LIST_TLN List token-ring lines.

CWBSO_LIST_HWL List hardware resources.

CWBSO_LIST_SW List software products.

CWBSO_LIST_RTE List TCP/IP route.

CWBSO_LIST_PRF List user profiles.

CWBSO_LIST_SMP

List libraries in QSYS.

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE far* lpListHandle - output

A long pointer to a handle that will be set to the handle for the newly created list. This handle may be used with any other API that accepts a list handle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LISTTYPE

The value that is specified for type of list is not valid.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_BAD_SYSTEM_NAME

The system name that is specified is not a valid IBM i name.

Usage

When the list is no longer needed, the calling program is responsible for doing the following:

• Call CWBSO_DeleteListHandle to free up resources that are allocated on the client.

CWBSO_CreateObjHandle

Use the CWBSO_CreateObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a new object handle and returns a handle to the object. Use this API to access remote object that do not conform to the list format.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_CreateObjHandle(
char far* lpszSystemName,
char far* lpszApplicationName,
CWBSO_OBJTYPE type,
CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE far* lpObjHandle);
```

Parameters

char far* lpszSystemName - input

The name of the system on which the object is built. The name that is specified must be a configured system. If the client is not currently connected, an IBM i connection is established when the list is opened. If NULL is specified for the system name, the current IBM i default system is used.

char far* lpszApplicationName - input

A character string that identifies the application that will be interacting with the list. The maximum length of this string is 10 characters, excluding the NULL terminator.

CWBSO_OBJTYPE type - input

The type of object to be built. Specify the following:

CWBSO_OBJ_TCIPATTR - TCP/IP attributes

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_BAD_SYSTEM_NAME

The system name that is specified is not a valid IBM i name.

Usage

When the list is no longer needed, the calling program is responsible for doing the following:

• Call CWBS0_DeleteObjHandle to free up resources that are allocated on the client.

CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle

Use the CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Creates a parameter object and returns a handle to the object. A parameter object contains a set of parameter IDs and values which may be passed as input to other APIs.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle(
CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE far* lpParmObjHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE far* lpParmObjHandle - output

A long pointer to a handle which will be set to the handle for the new parameter object.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

Usage

When the parameter object is no longer needed, the calling program is responsible for doing the following:

• Call CWBSO_DeleteParmObjHandle to free up resources that are allocated on the client.

CWBSO_DeleteErrorHandle

Use the CWBSO_DeleteErrorHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Deletes an error handle and frees up resources allocated on the client.

Parameters

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

An error handle that is returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_DeleteListHandle

Use the CWBSO_DeleteListHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Deletes the list of objects and frees up resources allocated on the client.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_DeleteListHandle(CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that is returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_DeleteObjHandle

Use the CWBSO_DeleteObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Deletes an object handle returned from a previous call to CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_DeleteObjHandle(
CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle - input

A handle to an object that is returned by a previous call to CWBS0_GetObjHandle or CWBS0_CopyObjHandle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_OBJ_HANDLE

The object handle that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The object handle that is returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_DeleteParmObjHandle

Use the CWBSO_DeleteParmObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Deletes a parameter object handle and frees up resources allocated on the client.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_DeleteParmObjHandle(CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle - input

A handle to a parameter object that is returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_PARMOBJ_HANDLE

The parameter object handle that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The parameter object handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_DisallowListActions

Use the CWBSO_DisallowListActions API with this product.

Purpose

Sets actions the user is not allowed to perform on objects in a list. This affects the actions available when the list is displayed by calling CWBSO_DisplayList. Disallowed actions do not appear in the menu bar, tool bar, or object pop-up menus. This API can only be called once for a list, and it must be called prior to displaying the list.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_DisallowListActions(
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle,
unsigned short far* lpusActionIDs,
unsigned short usCount);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that is returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

unsigned short far* lpusActionIDs - input

A long pointer to an array of action identifier values These values identify which actions the user will not be allowed to perform. The valid values for this parameter depend on the type of objects in the list. See the appropriate header files for the valid values:

- · cwbsojob.h
- cwbsomsg.h
- · cwbsoprt.h
- cwbsosfl.h

unsigned short usCount - input

The number of action identifier values specified.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ACTION_ID

An action ID specified is not valid for the type of list.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_NOT_ALLOWED_NOW

The action that was requested is not allowed at this time.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_DisallowListFilter

Use the CWBSO_DisallowListFilter API with this product.

Purpose

Sets the list to disallow the user from changing the filter values for the list. This disables the INCLUDE choice from the VIEW pull-down menu when the list is displayed. The list is displayed by calling CWBS0_DisplayList. This API is only meaningful for lists which are displayed by using the CWBS0_DisplayList API. This API can only be called once for a list, and it must be called prior to displaying the list.

Syntax

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that is returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg

Use the CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg API with this product.

Purpose

Displays an error message in a dialog box. This API should only be called when CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED is the return value from a call to another API. In this case, there is an error message that is associated with the error handle.

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_DisplayErrMsg(
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input A handle to an error.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR_MESSAGE The error handle that is specified contains no error message.

CWBSO_DISP_MSG_FAILED

The request to display the message failed.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_DisplayList

Use the CWBSO_DisplayList API with this product.

Purpose

Displays the list in a window. From this window, the user is allowed to perform actions on the objects in the list.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_DisplayList(
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle,
HINSTANCE hInstance,
int nCmdShow,
HWND far* lphWnd ,
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

HINSTANCE hInstance - input

The program instance passed to the calling program's WinMain procedure.

int nCmdShow - input

The show window parameter passed to the calling program's WinMain procedure. Alternatively, any of the constants defined for the Windows API ShowWindow() may be used.

HWND far* lphWnd - output

A long pointer to a window handle. This will be set to the handle of the window in which the list is displayed.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retreive the error message text or display the error to the user.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_DISPLAY_FAILED The window could not be created.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API. It is not necessary to call CWBSO_OpenList or CWBSO_CloseList when using this API. CWBSO_DisplayList handles both the opening and closing of the list. Your program must have a message loop to receive the Windows messages that will be sent during the use of the system object list.

This API only applies to the following list types: Jobs, Messages, Printers, Printer Output, and Spooled Files.

CWBSO_DisplayObjAttr

Use the CWBSO_DisplayObjAttr API with this product.

Purpose

Displays the attributes window for an object. From this window, the user is allowed to view the object attributes and change attributes that are changeable.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_DisplayObjAttr(CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle, HINSTANCE hInstance, int nCmdShow, HWND far* lphWnd , CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle - input

A handle to an object that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle.

HINSTANCE hInstance - input

The program instance passed to the calling program's WinMain procedure.

int nCmdShow - input

The show window parameter passed to the calling program's WinMain procedure. Alternatively, any of the constants defined for the Windows API ShowWindow() may be used.

HWND far* lphWnd - output

A long pointer to a window handle. This will be set to the handle of the window in which the object attributes are displayed.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retrieve the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_OBJ_HANDLE

The object handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_DISPLAY_FAILED

The window could not be created.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The object handle that is returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API. Your program must have a message loop to receive the Windows messages that will be sent during the use of the system object attributes window.

This API only applies to the following list types: Jobs, Messages, Printers, Printer Output, and Spooled Files.

CWBSO_GetErrMsgText

Use the CWBSO_GetErrMsgText API with this product.

Purpose

Retrieves the message text from an error handle. This API should only be called when CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED is the return value from a call to another API. In this case there is an error message associated with the error handle.

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_GetErrMsgText(
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle ,
char far* lpszMsgBuffer ,
unsigned long ulBufferLength,
unsigned long far* lpulBytesNeeded);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retreive the error message and message help.

char far* lpszMsgBuffer - output

A long pointer to the output buffer where the message text will be placed. The message text that is returned by this API will be translated text. The output buffer is not changed when the return code is not set to CWBSO_NO_ERROR.

unsigned long ulBufferLength - input

The size, in bytes, of the output buffer argument.

unsigned long far* lpulBytesNeeded - output

A long pointer to an unsigned long that will be set to the number of bytes needed to place the entire message text in the output buffer. When this value is less than or equal to the size of output buffer that is specified, the entire message text is placed in the output buffer. When this value is greater than the size of output buffer that is specified, the output buffer contains a null string. The output buffer is not changed beyond the bytes that are needed for the message text. This value is set to zero when the return code is not set to CWBSO_NO_ERROR.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR_MESSAGE

The error handle that is specified contains no error message.

CWBSO_GET_MSG_FAILED

The error message text could not be retrieved.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API. For IBM i errors, the message text is in the language that is specified for the user's execution environment. All other message text are in the language that is specified in the Windows Control Panel on the user's personal computer.

CWBSO_GetListSize

Use the CWBSO_GetListSize API with this product.

Purpose

Retrieves the number of objects in a list.

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_GetListSize(
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle,
unsigned long far* lpulSize,
unsigned short far* lpusStatus,
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

unsigned long far* lpulSize - output

A long pointer to an unsigned long that will be set to the number of entries currently in the list. If the list status indicates that the list is complete, this value represents the total number of objects for the list. If the list status indicates that the list is not completely built, this value represents the number of objects currently available from the host and a subsequent call to this API may indicate that more entries are available.

unsigned short far* lpusStatus - output

A long pointer to an unsigned short that will be set to indicate whether the list is completely built. The value will be set to 0 if the list is not completely built or it will be set to 1 if the list is completely built.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retrieve the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API. The list must currently be open. The list is opened by calling CWBSO_OpenList. If CWBSO_CloseList is called to close a list, CWBSO_OpenList must be called again before this API can be called.

CWBSO_GetObjAttr

Use the CWBSO_GetObjAttr API with this product.

Purpose

Retrieves the value of an attribute from an object.

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_GetObjAttr(
CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle,
unsigned short usAttributeID,
char far* lpszBuffer,
unsigned long ulBufferLength,
unsigned long far* lpulBytesNeeded,
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle - input

A handle to an object that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle.

unsigned short usAttributeID - input

The identifier of the attribute to be retrieved. The valid values for this parameter depend on the type of object. See the appropriate header files for the valid values:

- · cwbsojob.h
- cwbsomsg.h
- cwbsoprt.h
- cwbsosfl.h

char far* lpszBuffer - output

A long pointer to the output buffer where the attribute value will be placed. The value that is returned by this API is NOT a translated string. For instance, *END would be returned instead of Ending page for the ending page attribute of a spooled file. See <u>"SOA attribute special values" on page 410</u> for information on special values that may be returned for each type of object. The output buffer is not changed when the return code is not set to CWBSO_NO_ERROR.

unsigned long ulBufferLength - input

The size, in bytes, of the output buffer argument.

unsigned long far* lpulBytesNeeded - output

A long pointer to an unsigned long that will be set to the number of bytes needed to place the entire attribute value in the output buffer. When this value is less than or equal to the size of output buffer that is specified, the entire attribute value is placed in the output buffer. When this value is greater than the size of output buffer that is specified, the output buffer contains a null string. The output buffer is not changed beyond the bytes that are needed for the attribute value. This value is set to zero when the return code is not set to CWBSO_NO_ERROR.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retrieve the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_OBJ_HANDLE

The object handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ATTRIBUTE_ID

The attribute key is not valid for this object.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The object handle that is returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_GetObjHandle

Use the CWBSO_GetObjHandle API with this product.

Purpose

Gets a handle to an object in a list. The object handle that is returned by this API is valid until the list is closed or until the object handle is deleted. The object handle may be used to call the following APIs:

- CWBS0_CopyObjHandle
- CWBS0_DeleteObjHandle
- CWBS0_DisplayObjAttr
- CWBS0_GetObjAttr
- CWBS0_RefreshObj
- CWBS0_SetObjAttr
- CWBS0_WaitForObj

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_GetObjHandle(
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle,
unsigned long ulPosition,
CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE far* lpObjectHandle,
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that is returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

unsigned long ulPosition - input

The position of the object within the list for which a handle is needed. NOTE: The first object in a list is considered position 0.

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE far* lpObjectHandle - output

A long pointer to a handle which is set to the handle for the IBM i object. This handle may be used with any other API that accepts an object handle with the exception that some APIs only operate on specific types of objects.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retrieve the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_POSITION

The position in list that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API. The list must currently be open. The list is opened by calling CWBSO_OpenList. If CWBSO_CloseList is called to close a list, CWBSO_OpenList must be called again before this API can be called. You cannot access an object by using this API until that object has been included in the list. For example, if you issue this API to get the object in position 100 immediately after calling CWBSO_OpenList, the object may not immediately available. In such instances, use CWBSO_WaitForObj to wait until an object is available. The object handle that is returned by this API must be deleted by a subsequent call to CWBSO_DeleteObjHandle.

CWBSO_OpenList

Use the CWBSO_OpenList API with this product.

Purpose

Opens the list. A request is sent to the system to build the list.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_OpenList(CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle, CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle. When the value that is returned by this API is CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED, the error handle may be used to retrieve the error message text or display the error to the user.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use the error for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API. When the list is no longer needed, the calling program is responsible for doing the following:

- Call CWBS0_CloseList to close the list and free allocated resources.
- Call CWBSO_DeleteListHandle to free up resources that are allocated on the client.

CWBSO_ReadListProfile

Use the CWBSO_ReadListProfile API with this product.

Purpose

Reads the filter information for the list from the Windows Registry. The application name must have been set using the CWBS0_SetListProfile API. This API should be called prior to opening the list by using the CWBS0_OpenList or CWBS0_DisplayList APIs.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_ReadListProfile(CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle, CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object that was created by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle. When the value that is returned by this API is CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED, the error handle may be used to retrieve the error message text or display the error to the user.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_SYSTEM_NAME_DEFAULTED

No system name was specified on the CWBSO_CreateListHandle call for the list.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use the error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_SetListProfile must be called prior to calling this API. This API has no effect on a list that has been opened. In order for the filter criteria in the profile to take effect, the list must be opened after calling this API.

CWBSO_RefreshObj

Use the CWBSO_RefreshObj API with this product.

Purpose

Refreshes an object's IBM i attributes. Refreshes all open System Object Access views of the object.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_RefreshObj(
CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle,
HWND hWnd ,
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle - input

A handle to an object that was returned by a previous call to CWBS0_GetObjHandle or CWBS0_CopyObjHandle.

HWND hWnd - input

Handle of window to receive the focus after the refresh is complete. This parameter may be NULL. If this API is being called from an application window procedure, then the current window handle should be supplied. Otherwise, focus will shift to the most recently opened System Object Access window if one is open.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retrieve the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_OBJ_HANDLE

The object handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The object handle that is returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_ResetParmObj

Use the CWBSO_ResetParmObj API with this product.

Purpose

Resets a parameter object to remove any attribute values from the object.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_ResetParmObj(CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle - input

A handle to a parameter object that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_PARMOBJ_HANDLE

The parameter object handle is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The parameter object handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_SetListFilter

Use the CWBSO_SetListFilter API with this product.

Purpose

Sets a filter value for a list. Depending on the type of list, various filter values may be set. The filter values control which objects will be included in the list when the list is built by a call to CWBSO_OpenList.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBS0_SetListFilter(
        CWBS0_LIST_HANDLE listHandle,
        unsigned short usFilterID,
        char far* lpszValue);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

unsigned short usFilterID - input

The filter identifier specifies which portion of the filter to set. The valid values for this parameter depend on the type of objects in the list. See the appropriate header files for the valid values:

- cwbsojob.h
- cwbsomsg.h
- cwbsoprt.h
- cwbsosfl.h

char far* lpszValue - input

The value for the filter attribute. If multiple items are specified, they must be separated by commas. Filter value items that specify system object names must be in uppercase. Qualified object names must be in the form of library/object. Qualified job names must be in the form of job-number/user/ job-name. Filter value items specifying special values (beginning with asterisk) must be specified in upper case. See <u>"SOA attribute special values" on page 410</u> for information on the special values that may be supplied for each type of object.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_FILTER_ID

The filter ID specified is not valid for the type of list.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. This API has no effect on a list that has been opened. In order for the filter criteria to take effect, the list must be opened after calling this API. Caution should be used when requesting complex filters as list performance may be adversely affected.

CWBSO_SetListProfile

Use the CWBSO_SetListProfile API with this product.

Purpose

Sets the profile name by adding the application name into the Windows Registry. Use CWBSO_ReadListProfile to read the filter information from the Registry prior to displaying a list. Use CWBSO_WriteListProfile to write the updated filter information to the Registry before deleting the list. If this API is not called, CWBSO_ReadListProfile and CWBSO_WriteListProfile will have no effect.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_SetListProfile(
CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle,
char far* lpszKey);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or to CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

char far* lpszKey - input

A long pointer to a string that will be used as the key in the Windows Registry for the list. This name could be the name of the application.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_PROFILE_NAME

The profile name that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_SetListSortFields

Use the CWBSO_SetListSortFields API with this product.

Purpose

Sets the sort criteria for a list. The sort criteria determines the order objects will appear in the list when the list is built by a call to CWBSO_OpenList. This API is only valid for lists of jobs and lists of spooled files. This API is not allowed for lists of messages and lists of printers.

Syntax

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

unsigned short far* lpusSortIDs - input

A long pointer to an array of sort column identifiers. The sort IDs specified will replace the current sort criteria for the list. The valid values for this parameter depend on the type of objects in the list. See the appropriate header files for the valid values:

- · cwbsojob.h
- cwbsosfl.h

Note: If multiple sort IDs are specified, the order in which they appear in the array defines the order in which sorting will take place.

unsigned short usCount - input

The number of sort column identifiers specified.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_SORT_ID

A sort ID specified is not valid for the type of list.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_SORT_NOT_ALLOWED

Sorting is not allowed for this type of list.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. This API has no effect on a list that has been opened. In order for the sort criteria to take effect, the list must be opened after calling this API. Caution should be used when requesting complex sorts as list performance may be adversely affected.

CWBSO_SetListTitle

Use the CWBSO_SetListTitle API with this product.

Purpose

Sets the title for a list. The title is displayed in the title bar of the window when the list is displayed by a call to CWBSO_DisplayList.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBS0_SetListTitle(
CWBS0_LIST_HANDLE listHandle ,
char far* lpszTitle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

char far* lpszTitle - input

A long pointer to a string to be used for the list title. The length of the string must be less than or equal to 79.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_TITLE

The title that is specified is not valid.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_SetObjAttr

Use the CWBSO_SetObjAttr API with this product.

Purpose

Sets the value of one or more attributes of an object.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_SetObjAttr(CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle, CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle, unsigned short far* lpusErrorIndex, CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_OBJ_HANDLE objectHandle - input

A handle to an object that was returned by a previous call to CWBS0_GetObjHandle or CWBS0_CopyObjHandle.

CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle - input

A handle to a parameter object that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle. The parameter object contains the attributes that are to be changed for the object.

unsigned short far* lpusErrorIndex - output

If an error occurred, this value will be set to the index of the parameter item that caused the error. The first parameter item is 1. This value will be set to 0 if none of the parameter items were in error.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retrieve the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_OBJECT_HANDLE

The object handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_PARMOBJ_HANDLE

The parameter object handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_CANNOT_CHANGE_ATTRIBUTE

Attribute is not changeable at this time.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The object handle that is returned by CWBSO_GetObjHandle or CWBSO_CopyObjHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_SetParameter

Use the CWBSO_SetParameter API with this product.

Purpose

Sets the value of an attribute of an object. Multiple calls may be made to this API prior to calling CWBS0_SetObjAttr. This allows you to change several attributes for a specific object with one call to CWBS0_SetObjAttr.

Syntax

```
unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_SetParameter(
CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle,
unsigned short usAttributeID,
char far* lpszValue,
CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);
```

Parameters

CWBSO_PARMOBJ_HANDLE parmObjHandle - input

A handle to a parameter object that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle.

unsigned short usAttributeID - input

The attribute ID for the parameter to be set. The valid values for this parameter depend on the type of object. See the appropriate header files for the valid values:

- · cwbsojob.h
- cwbsomsg.h
- · cwbsoprt.h
- cwbsosfl.h

char far* lpszValue - input

A long pointer to an attribute value. Note that only ASCIIZ strings are accepted. Binary values must be converted to strings by using the appropriate library function. See <u>"SOA attribute special values" on</u> page 410 for information on the special values that may be supplied for each type of object.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retreive the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_PARMOBJ_HANDLE

The parameter object handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The parameter object handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateParmObjHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API. Calling this API does NOT update an IBM i object's attributes. You must call CWBSO_SetObjAttr to actually update the IBM i attribute value or values for the specified object.

CWBSO_WaitForObj

Use the CWBSO_WaitForObj API with this product.

Purpose

Waits until an object is available in a list that is being built asynchronously.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_WaitForObj(CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle, unsigned long ulPosition, CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

unsigned long ulPosition - input

The position of the desired object within the list. NOTE: The first object in a list is considered position 0.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object. If an error occurs that there is error text for, this handle may be used to retrieve the error message and message help.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_POSITION

The position in list that is specified does not exist.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use error handle for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The error handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle must be passed as input to this API.

CWBSO_WriteListProfile

Use the CWBSO_WriteListProfile API with this product.

Purpose

Writes the filter information for the list to the specified key in the Windows registry. The key name must previously have been set using the CWBSO_SetListProfile API. This API should be called before deleting the list. This saves any filter criteria that was changed by the user during the CWBSO_DisplayList API. Filter information is saved in the registry by the system and by type of list. For example, if your application accesses objects from two different systems, and displays all four types of lists, you would have eight different sections in the registry that specify filter information.

Syntax

unsigned int CWB_ENTRY CWBSO_WriteListProfile(CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle, CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle);

Parameters

CWBSO_LIST_HANDLE listHandle - input

A handle to a list that was returned by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateListHandle or CWBSO_CreateListHandleEx.

CWBSO_ERR_HANDLE errorHandle - input

A handle to an error object that was created by a previous call to CWBSO_CreateErrorHandle. When the value that is returned by this API is CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED, the error handle may be used to retrieve the error message text or display the error to the user.

Return Codes

The following list shows common return values.

CWBSO_NO_ERROR

No error occurred.

CWBSO_BAD_LIST_HANDLE

The list handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_BAD_ERR_HANDLE

The error handle that is specified is not valid.

CWBSO_SYSTEM_NAME_DEFAULTED

No system name was specified on the CWBSO_CreateListHandle call for the list.

CWBSO_LOW_MEMORY

Not enough memory is available for the request.

CWBSO_ERROR_OCCURRED

An error occurred. Use the error for more information.

Usage

CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be called prior to calling this API. The list handle that is returned by CWBSO_CreateListHandle must be passed as input to this API. CWBSO_SetListProfile must be called prior to calling this API.

SOA attribute special values

The topics listed below provide a description of special values that are returned by CWBSO_GetObjAttr, and specified on CWBSO_SetObjAttr, for each type of object. In addition, any special values that are specified on CWBSO_SetListFilter for each type of list object are discussed.

Special considerations:

- For attributes that are numeric, it is common practice for IBM i APIs to return negative numeric values to indicate which special value (if any) an object attribute contains. System Object Access automatically maps these negative numbers to their corresponding special value string. For example, the Retrieve Spooled File Attributes (QUSRSPLA) API returns "-1" for page rotation if output reduction is performed automatically. CWBSO_GetObjAttr returns "*AUTO".
- Some list filter criteria accept multiple values. For example, it is possible to filter a list of printers on multiple printer names. In such cases, commas should separate the supplied values.

Where to find additional information about attribute special values:

See the IBM i Application programming interfaces topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Job attributes

System Object Access uses the List Job (QUSLJOB) and Retrieve Job Information (QUSRJOBI) IBM i APIs to retrieve attributes for jobs.

The possible special values are the same as those that are documented in the <u>IBM i APIs</u>: <u>Work</u> <u>Management APIs</u> topic in the IBM i Information Center. The following special value mappings are not documented explicitly:

CWBSO_JOB_CpuTimeUsed

If the field is not large enough to hold the actual result, QUSRJOBI returns -1. System Object Access returns "++++".

CWBSO_JOB_MaxCpuTimeUsed,

CWBSO_JOB_MaxTemporaryStorage,

CWBSO_JOB_DefaultWaitTime

If the value is *NOMAX, QUSRJOBI returns -1. System Object Access returns "*NOMAX".

CWBSO_SetListFilter accepts all special values that are supported by the List Job (QUSLJOB) API.

Message attributes

System Object Access uses the List Nonprogram Messages (QMHLSTM) IBM i API to retrieve attributes for messages.

The possible special values are the same as those that are documented in the IBM i APIs: Message Handling APIs topic in the IBM i Information Center.

CWBSO_SetListFilter accepts the special values that are supported by the List Nonprogram Messages (QMHLSTM) API for Severity Criteria. In addition, a 10-character user name may be supplied,

by specifying the CWBSO_MSGF_UserName filter ID. "*CURRENT" may be used to obtain a list of messages for the current user.

Printer attributes

System Object Access uses IBM i APIs to retrieve attributes for printer objects.

A printer is a "logical" object that is actually a combination of a device description, a writer, and an output queue. The attributes and their possible values are as follows.

CWBSO_PRT_AdvancedFunctionPrinting

Whether the printer device supports Advanced Function Printing (AFP).

*NO

The printer device does not support Advanced Function Printing.

***YES**

The printer device supports Advanced Function Printing.

CWBSO_PRT_AllowDirectPrinting

Whether the printer writer allows the printer to be allocated to a job that prints directly to a printer.

*NO Direct printing is not allowed

*YES

Direct printing is allowed.

CWBSO_PRT_BetweenCopiesStatus

Whether the writer is between copies of a multiple copy spooled file. The possible values are Y (yes) or N (no).

CWBSO_PRT_BetweenFilesStatus

Whether the writer is between spooled files. The possible values are Y (yes) or N (no).

CWBSO_PRT_ChangesTakeEffect

The time at which the pending changes to the writer take effect. Possible values are:

*NORDYF

When all the current eligible files are printed.

*FILEEND

When the current spooled file is done printing.

blank

No pending changes to the writer.

CWBSO_PRT_CopiesLeftToProduce

The number of copies that are left to be printed. This field is set to 0 when no file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_CurrentPage

The page number in the spooled file that the writer is currently processing. The page number shown may be lower or higher than the actual page number being printed because of buffering done by the system. This field is set to 0 when no spooled file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_Description

The text description of the printer device.

CWBSO_PRT_DeviceName

The name of the printer device.

CWBSO_PRT_DeviceStatus

The status of the printer device. Possible values are the same as the device status that is returned by the Retrieve Configuration Status (QDCRCFGS) API.

CWBSO_PRT_EndAutomatically

When to end the writer if it is to end automatically.

*NORDYF

When no files are ready to print on the output queue from which the writer is selecting files to be printed.

***FILEEND**

When the current spooled file has been printed.

*NO

The writer will not end, but it will wait for more spooled files.

CWBSO_PRT_EndPendingStatus

Whether an End Writer (ENDWTR) command has been issued for this writer. Possible values are:

Ν

No ENDWTR command was issued.

Ι

*IMMED: The writer ends as soon as its output buffers are empty.

С

Ρ

*PAGEEND: The writer ends at the end of the page.

CWBSO_PRT_FileName

The name of the spooled file that the writer is currently processing. This field is blank when no file is printing.

*CNTRLD: The writer ends after the current copy of the spooled file has been printed.

CWBSO_PRT_FileNumber

The number of the spooled file that the writer is currently processing. This field is set to 0 when no spooled file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_FormsAlignment

The time at which the forms alignment message will be sent. Possible values are:

***WTR** The writer determines when the message is sent.

*FILE

Control of the page alignment is specified by each file.

CWBSO_PRT_FormType

The type of form that is being used to print the spooled file. Possible values are:

*ALL

The writer is started with the option to print all spooled files of any form type.

***FORMS**

The writer is started with the option to print all the spooled files with the same form type before using a different form type.

*STD

The writer is started with the option to print all the spooled files with a form type of *STD.

form type name

The writer is started with the option to print all the spooled files with the form type you specified.

CWBSO_PRT_FormTypeNotification

Message option for sending a message to the message queue when this form is finished. Possible values are:

*MSG

A message is sent to the message queue.

*NOMSG

No message is sent to the message queue.

*INFOMSG

An informational message is sent to the message queue.

*INQMSG

An inquiry message is sent to the message queue.

CWBSO_PRT_HeldStatus

Whether the writer is held. The possible values are Y (yes) or N (no).

CWBSO_PRT_HoldPendingStatus

Whether a Hold Writer (HLDWTR) command has been issued for this writer. Possible values are:

Ν

No HLDWTR command was issued.

Ι

*IMMED: The writer is held as soon as its output buffers are empty.

С

*CNTRLD: The writer is held after the current copy of the file has been printed.

Ρ

*PAGEEND: The writer is held at the end of the page.

CWBSO_PRT_JobName

The name of the job that created the spooled file which the writer is currently processing. This field is blank when no spooled file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_JobNumber

The number of the job that created the spooled file which the writer currently is processing. This field is blank when no spooled file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_MessageKey

The key to the message that the writer is waiting for a reply. This field will be blank when the writer is not waiting for a reply to an inquiry message.

CWBSO_PRT_MessageQueueLibrary

The name of the library that contains the message queue.

CWBSO_PRT_MessageQueueName

The name of the message queue that this writer uses for operational messages.

CWBSO_PRT_MessageWaitingStatus

Whether the writer is waiting for a reply to an inquiry message. The possible values are Y (yes) or N (no).

CWBSO_PRT_NextFormType

The name of the next form type to be printed. Possible values are:

*ALL

The writer is changed with the option to print all spooled files of any form type.

***FORMS**

The writer is changed with the option to print all the spooled files with the same form type before using a different form type.

*STD

The writer is changed with the option to print all the spooled files with a form type of *STD.

form type name

The writer is changed with the option to print all the spooled files with the form type name you specified.

blank

No change has been made to this writer.

CWBSO_PRT_NextFormTypeNotification

The message option for sending a message to the message queue when the next form type is finished. Possible values are:

*MSG

A message is sent to the message queue.

*NOMSG

No message is sent to the message queue.

*INFOMSG

An informational message is sent to the message queue.

*INQMSG

An inquiry message is sent to the message queue.

blank

No change is pending.

CWBSO_PRT_NextOutputQueueLibrary

The name of the library that contains the next output queue. This field is blank if no changes have been made to the writer.

CWBSO_PRT_NextOutputQueueName

The name of the next output queue to be processed. This field is blank if no changes have been made to the writer.

CWBSO_PRT_NextSeparatorDrawer

This value indicates the drawer from which to take the separator pages if there is a change to the writer. Possible values are:

*FILE

Separator pages print from the same drawer that the spooled file prints from. If you specify a drawer different from the spooled file that contains colored or different type paper, the page separator is more identifiable.

*DEVD

Separator pages print from the separator drawer that is specified in the printer device description.

empty string

No pending change to the writer.

1

The first drawer.

2

The second drawer.

3

The third drawer.

CWBSO_PRT_NextSeparators

The next number of separator pages to be printed when the change to the writer takes place. Possible values are:

*FILE

The number of separator pages is specified by each file.

empty string

No pending change to the writer.

number of separators

The number of separator pages to be printed.

CWBSO_PRT_NumberOfSeparators

The number of separator pages to be printed. Possible values are:

*FILE

The number of separator pages is specified by each file.

Number of separators

The number of separator pages to be printed.

CWBSO_PRT_OnJobQueueStatus

Whether the writer is on a job queue and, therefore, is not currently running. The possible values are Y (yes) or N (no).

CWBSO_PRT_OutputQueueLibrary

The name of the library that contains the output queue from which spooled files are selected for printing.

CWBSO_PRT_OutputQueueName

The name of the output queue from which spooled files are being selected for printing.

CWBSO_PRT_OutputQueueStatus

The status of the output queue from which spooled files are being selected for printing. Possible values are:

н

The output queue is held.

R

The output queue is released.

CWBSO_PRT_PrinterDeviceType

The type of the printer that is being used to print the spooled file. Valid values are:

*SCS

SNA (Systems Network Architecture) character stream

*IPDS

Intelligent Printer Data Stream

CWBSO_PRT_SeparatorDrawer

Identifies the drawer from which the job and file separator pages are to be taken. Possible values are:

*FILE

The separator page prints from the same drawer that the file is printed from. If you specify a drawer different from the file that contains colored or different type paper, the page separator is more identifiable.

*DEVD

The separator pages will print from the separator drawer that is specified in the printer device description.

1

The first drawer.

2

The second drawer.

3

The third drawer.

CWBSO_PRT_StartedByUser

The name of the user that started the writer.

Powered off or not yet available

CWBSO_PRT_Status

The overall status of the logical printer. This field is derived from the printer device status (from the Retrieve Configuration Status QDCRCFGS API), the output queue status (from the List Printer and Writer Status and the XPF macro) and writer status (from the Retrieve Writer Information, QSPRWTRI, API). Possible values are:

1

Unavailable

```
2
```

```
3
```

Stopped

4

Message waiting

5

Held

6

Stop (pending)

7

Hold (pending)

8

Waiting for printer

9

Waiting to start

10

Printing

11

Waiting for printer output

12

Connect pending

13

Powered off

14

Unusable

15

Being serviced

999

Unknown

CWBSO_PRT_TotalCopies

The total number of copies to be printed.

CWBSO_PRT_TotalPages

The total number of pages in the spooled file. Possible values are:

number

The number of pages in the spooled file.

0

No spooled file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_User

The name of the user who created the spooled file that the writer is currently processing. This field is blank when no file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_UserSpecifiedData

The user-specified data that describe the file that the writer is currently processing. This field is blank when no file is printing.

CWBSO_PRT_WaitingForDataStatus

Whether the writer has written all the data that is currently in the spooled file and is waiting for more data. Possible values are:

Ν

The writer is not waiting for more data.

Y

The writer has written all the data currently in the spooled file and is waiting for more data. This condition occurs when the writer is producing an open spooled file with SCHEDULE(*IMMED) that is specified.

CWBSO_PRT_WaitingForDeviceStatus

Whether the writer is waiting to get the device from a job that is printing directly to the printer.

Ν

The writer is not waiting for the device.

Υ

The writer is waiting for the device

CWBSO_PRT_WriterJobName

The job name of the printer writer.

CWBSO_PRT_WriterJobNumber

The job number of the printer writer.

CWBSO_PRT_WriterJobUser

The name of the system user.

CWBSO_PRT_WriterStarted

Indication of whether a writer is started for this printer. Possible values are:

0

No writer is started

1

Writer is started

CWBSO_PRT_WriterStatus

The status of the writer for this printer. Possible values are:

X'01'

Started

X'02'

Ended

X'03'

On job queue

X'04'

Held

X'05'

Waiting on message

CWBSO PRT WritingStatus

Whether the printer writer is in writing status. The possible values are:

Υ

The writer is in writing status.

Ν

The writer is not in writing status.

S

The writer is writing the file separators.

System Object Access accepts a comma-separated list of printer names. Up to 100 printer names may be specified. Supply a special value of "*ALL" to request a list of all IBM i printers.

Printer output attributes

System Object Access uses the List Spooled Files (QUSLSPL) and Retrieve Spooled File Attributes (QUSRSPLA) IBM i APIs to retrieve attributes for printer output.

The possible special values are the same as those that are documented in the IBM i APIs: Spooled File APIs topic in the IBM i Information Center. The following special value mappings are not explicitly documented:

CWBSO_SFL_StartingPage

If the ending page value is to be used, QUSRSPLA returns -1. System Object Access returns "*ENDPAGE".

CWBSO_SFL_EndingPage

If the last page is to be the ending page, QUSRSPLA returns 0 or 2147483647. System Object Access returns "*END".

CWBSO_SFL_MaximumRecords

If there is no maximum, QUSRSPLA returns 0. System Object Access returns "*NOMAX".

CWBSO_SFL_PageRotation

If no rotation is done, QUSRSPLA returns 0. System Object Access returns "*NONE".

An undocumented API is used to retrieve the printer device name or names for a spooled file. The attribute and its possible values are described below.

CWBSO_SFL_DeviceNames

The name of the printer device that will print the file. If the printer output is assigned to more than one printer device, this field contains all of the printer names in the group of printers. Possible values are:

printer name

The name of the printer to which the printer output is assigned.

list of printer names

The names of the printers in the group to which the printer output is assigned. Commas will separate the printer names.

empty string

The printer output is not assigned to a printer or group of printers.

CWBSO_SetListFilter accepts all special values that are supported by the List Spooled Files (QUSLSPL) API.

TCP/IP interfaces attributes

System Object Access uses the IBM i API List Network Interfaces (QtocLstNetIfc) to retrieve attributes for TCP/IP interfaces.

To retrieve attributes used by System Object Access for TCP/IP interfaces use one of the following APIs.

- Change IPv4 Interface (QTOCC4IF) API
 - This API is documented by a program temporary fix (PTF). For the PTF details, enter SI17284 in the search function on the following page:
 - Product Service Packs (http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/iseries/access/casp.htm)
- List Network Interfaces (QtocLstNetIfc) API

Ethernet lines attributes

You can find information about Ethernet lines in the Configuration APIs topic.

See the General Configuration APIs topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Token-ring lines attributes

You can find information about token-ring lines in the Configuration APIs topic.

See the General Configuration APIs topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Hardware resources attributes

You can find information about hardware resources in the Hardware Resource APIs topic.

See the Hardware Resource APIs topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Software products attributes

You can find information about software products in the Software Product APIs topic.

See the Software Product APIs topic in the IBM i Information Center.

TCP/IP routes attributes

System Object Access uses the IBM i API TCP/IP route (QTOCRTEU) to retrieve attributes for TCP/IP routes.

The possible special values are:

CWBSO_RTE_TCPIPNetworkName CWBSO_RTE_InternetAddress
CWBSO_RTE_BinaryInternetAddress

*RTVxxxLST only - The list of routes returned immediately will follow the I/O Variable header. The interface structure will repeat for each route returned.

CWBSO_RTE_SubnetMask

CWBSO_RTE_BinarySubnetMask

*RTVxxxLST only - The list of routes returned immediately will follow the I/O Variable header. The interface structure will repeat for each route returned.

CWBSO_RTE_NextHopAddress

CWBSO_RTE_BinaryNextHop

*RTVxxxLST only - The list of routes returned immediately will follow the I/O Variable header. The interface structure will repeat for each route returned.

CWBSO_RTE_BindingInterface

CWBSO_RTE_BinaryBindingIP

*RTVxxxLST only - The list of routes returned immediately will follow the I/O Variable header. The interface structure will repeat for each route returned.

CWBSO_RTE_MaximumTransmissionUnit

CWBSO_RTE_TypeOfService

- 1=Normal
- 2=Minmum delay
- 3=Maximum throughput
- 4=Maximum reliability
- 5=Minimum cost

CWBSO_RTE_RoutePrecedence

CWBSO_RTE_RIPMetric

CWBSO_RTE_RIPRedistribution

- 1=Yes
- 2=No

CWBSO_RTE_PPPProfile

Not valid for *xxxRTE

CWBSO_RTE_PPPCallerUserid

Not valid for *xxxRTE

CWBSO_RTE_PPPCallerIP

Not valid for *xxxRTE

CWBSO_RTE_ApplicationDefined

Users and groups attributes Use this list to identify valid IBM i users and groups special values.

- CWBSO_USR_ProfileName
- CWBSO_USR_ProfileOrGroupIndicator
- CWBSO_USR_GroupHasMembers
- CWBSO_USR_TextDescription
- CWBSO_USR_PreviousSignonDate
- CWBSO_USR_PreviousSignonTime
- CWBSO_USR_SignonAttemptsNotValid
- CWBSO_USR_Status
- CWBSO_USR_PasswordChangeDate

- CWBSO_USR_NoPasswordIndicator
- CWBSO_USR_PasswordExpirationInterval
- CWBSO_USR_DatePasswordExpires
- CWBSO_USR_DaysUntilPasswordExpires
- CWBSO_USR_SetPasswordToExpire
- CWBSO_USR_DisplaySignonInformation
- CWBSO_USR_UserClassName
- CWBSO_USR_AllObjectAccess
- CWBSO_USR_SecurityAdministration
- CWBSO_USR_JobControl
- CWBSO_USR_SpoolControl
- CWBSO_USR_SaveAndRestore
- CWBSO_USR_SystemServiceAccess
- CWBSO_USR_AuditingControl
- CWBSO_USR_SystemConfiguration
- CWBSO_USR_GroupProfileName
- CWBSO_USR_Owner
- CWBSO_USR_GroupAuthority
- CWBSO_USR_LimitCapabilities
- CWBSO_USR_GroupAuthorityType
- CWBSO_USR_SupplementalGroups
- CWBSO_USR_AssistanceLevel
- CWBSO_USR_CurrentLibraryName
- CWBSO_USR_InitialMenuName
- CWBSO_USR_InitialMenuLibraryName
- CWBSO_USR_InitialProgramName
- CWBSO_USR_InitialProgramLibraryName
- CWBSO_USR_LimitDeviceSessions
- CWBSO_USR_KeyboardBuffering
- CWBSO_USR_MaximumAllowedStorage
- CWBSO_USR_StorageUsed
- CWBSO_USR_HighestSchedulingPriority
- CWBSO_USR_JobDescriptionName
- CWBSO_USR_JobDescriptionNameLibrary
- CWBSO_USR_AccountingCode
- CWBSO_USR_MessageQueueName
- CWBSO_USR_MessageQueueLibraryName
- CWBSO_USR_MessageQueueDeliveryMethod
- CWBSO_USR_MessageQueueSeverity
- CWBSO_USR_OutputQueue
- CWBSO_USR_OutputQueueLibrary
- CWBSO_USR_PrintDevice
- CWBSO_USR_SpecialEnvironment

- CWBSO_USR_AttentionKeyHandlingProgramName
- CWBSO_USR_AttentionKeyHandlingProgramLibrary
- CWBSO_USR_LanguageID
- CWBSO_USR_CountryID
- CWBSO_USR_CharacterCodeSetID
- CWBSO_USR_ShowParameterKeywords
- CWBSO_USR_ShowAllDetails
- CWBSO_USR_DisplayHelpOnFullScreen
- CWBSO_USR_ShowStatusMessages
- CWBSO_USR_DoNotShowStatusMessages
- CWBSO_USR_ChangeDirectionOfRollkey
- CWBSO_USR_SendMessageToSpoolFileOwner
- CWBSO_USR_SortSequenceTableName
- CWBSO_USR_SortSequenceTableLibraryName
- CWBSO_USR_DigitalCertificateIndicator
- CWBSO_USR_CharacterIDControl
- CWBSO_USR_ObjectAuditValue
- CWBSO_USR_CommandUsage
- CWBSO_USR_ObjectCreation
- CWBSO_USR_ObjectDeletion
- CWBSO_USR_JobTasks
- CWBSO_USR_ObjectManagement
- CWBSO_USR_OfficeTasks
- CWBSO_USR_ProgramAdoption
- CWBSO_USR_SaveAndRestoreTasks
- CWBSO_USR_SecurityTasks
- CWBSO_USR_ServiceTasks
- CWBSO_USR_SpoolManagement
- CWBSO_USR_SystemManagement
- CWBSO_USR_OpticalTasks
- CWBSO_USR_UserIDNumber
- CWBSO_USR_GroupIDNumber
- CWBSO_USR_DoNotSetAnyJobAttributes
- CWBSO_USR_UseSystemValue
- CWBSO_USR_CodedCharacterSetID
- CWBSO_USR_DateFormat
- CWBSO_USR_DateSeparator
- CWBSO_USR_SortSequenceTable
- CWBSO_USR_TimeSeparator
- CWBSO_USR_DecimalFormat
- CWBSO_USR_HomeDirectoryDelimiter
- CWBSO_USR_HomeDirectory
- CWBSO_USR_Locale

- CWBSO_USR_IndirectUser
- CWBSO_USR_PrintCoverPage
- CWBSO_USR_MailNotification
- CWBSO_USR_UserID
- CWBSO_USR_LocalDataIndicator
- CWBSO_USR_UserAddress
- CWBSO_USR_SystemName
- CWBSO_USR_SystemGroup
- CWBSO_USR_UserDescription
- CWBSO_USR_FirstName
- CWBSO_USR_PreferredName
- CWBSO_USR_MiddleName
- CWBSO_USR_LastName
- CWBSO_USR_FullName
- CWBSO_USR_JobTitle
- CWBSO_USR_CompanyName
- CWBSO_USR_DepartmentName
- CWBSO_USR_NetworkUserID
- CWBSO_USR_PrimaryTelephoneNumber
- CWBSO_USR_SecondaryTelephoneNumber
- CWBSO_USR_FaxNumber
- CWBSO_USR_Location
- CWBSO_USR_BuildingNumber
- CWBSO_USR_OfficeNumber
- CWBSO_USR_MailingAddress
- CWBSO_USR_MailingAddress2
- CWBSO_USR_MailingAddress3
- CWBSO_USR_MailingAddress4
- CWBSO_USR_CCMailAddress
- CWBSO_USR_CCMailComment
- CWBSO_USR_MailServerFrameworkServiceLevel
- CWBSO_USR_PreferredAddressFieldName
- CWBSO_USR_PreferredAddressProductID
- CWBSO_USR_PreferredAddressTypeValue
- CWBSO_USR_PreferredAddressTypeName
- CWBSO_USR_PreferredAddress
- CWBSO_USR_ManagerCode
- CWBSO_USR_SMTPUserID
- CWBSO_USR_SMTPDomain
- CWBSO_USR_SMTPRoute
- CWBSO_USR_GroupMemberIndicator

Note: The following attributes are meaningful only when Lotus Notes® is installed on the IBM i platform.

CWBSO_USR_NotesServerName

- CWBSO_USR_NotesCertifierID
- CWBSO_USR_MailType
- CWBSO_USR_NotesMailFileName
- CWBSO_USR_CreateMailFiles
- CWBSO_USR_NotesForwardingAddress
- CWBSO_USR_SecurityType
- CWBSO_USR_LicenseType
- CWBSO_USR_MinimumNotesPasswordLength
- CWBSO_USR_UpdateExistingNotesUser
- CWBSO_USR_NotesMailServer
- CWBSO_USR_LocationWhereUserIDIsStored
- CWBSO_USR_ReplaceExistingNotesID
- CWBSO_USR_NotesComment
- CWBSO_USR_NotesUserLocation
- CWBSO_USR_UserPassword
- CWBSO_USR_NotesUserPassword
- CWBSO_USR_NotesCertifierPassword
- CWBSO_USR_ShortName

Libraries in QSYS attributes You can find information about libraries in QSYS in the Object APIs topic.

See the Object APIs topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Database programming

There are multiple programming interfaces for accessing database files.

Some of the common interfaces allow you to write a single application to access both IBM i and non-IBM i databases. You can use Structured Query Language (SQL) to access Db2[®] for i database files. You can also use stored procedures and record-level access interfaces for access to single records within a file.

The topics below provide information on the interfaces that are supported. Also, see the Db2 for i SQL Reference topic collection in the IBM i Information Center to access the Db2 for i SQL Programming book for additional details.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related information

DB2 for i SQL Reference

.NET provider

.NET provider allows .NET managed programs to access the IBM i database files using SQL.

.NET support is known by any of the following:

- Managed Provider
- Db2 for IBM i .NET Provider
- IBM.Data.DB2.iSeries data provider

Regardless of the name that is referenced, this data provider allows development and support .NET applications to access SQL data on IBM i. It consists of a set of classes and data types that provide

access to connection, command, DataAdapter, and DataReader functions as defined and supported by the ADO.NET architectural model.

The **IBM.Data.DB2.iSeries data provider** complements the existing <u>OLE DB database providers</u>. It allows you to use Visual Basic and C# to develop your .NET client/server applications. You can use the Programmer's Toolkit along with this provider to make development of your .NET Windows client PC applications quicker and easier.

The **Managed Provider** follows the .NET Framework specifications for managed code, including the requirement to have the .NET Framework already installed on your PC. Once the framework is installed, see the User's Guide for information on installing or removing an product feature.

See <u>Microsoft Web site</u> **site site site site** for the architecture and details on Microsoft's .NET Framework, ADO.NET, Windows Installer, GAC, the CLR, and specifications for managed code.

To access technical details:

- The Db2 for IBM i .NET Provider Technical Reference, which is shipped with this product, provides complete documentation of the Managed Provider's support. To access this information, use this path:
 Start > Programs > IBM i Access Client Solutions > Programmer's Toolkit > .NET Provider Technical Reference.
- Technical information about the .NET Provider is also available in Visual Studio by filtering on "IBM i Access".

.NET framework

See Microsoft Web site 🐝 for the architecture and details on Microsoft's .NET Framework, ADO.NET, Windows Installer, GAC, the CLR, and specifications for managed code.

To install Programmer's Toolkit :

• You can optionally install the Programmer's Toolkit when you install this product or you can run a **modified setup** after the product is already installed. See <u>Programmer's Toolkit</u>.

Other .NET information resources:

- IBM i Access .NET Provider Web site
- IBM Redbook Integrating DB2 Universal Database for iSeries with Microsoft ADO .NET. SG24-6440 🔛

OLE DB provider

Supports record-level access and SQL access to IBM i database files. Use the ActiveX Data Objects (ADO) and the OLE DB interfaces to take advantage of this support.

The OLE DB Providers, along with the Programmer's Toolkit, make IBM i client/server application development quick and easy from the Windows client PC. The OLE DB Provider component gives IBM i programmers record-level access interfaces to IBM i logical and physical Db2 for i database files. In addition, they provide support for SQL, data queues, programs, and commands.

ADO and OLE DB standards provide programmers with consistent interfaces to IBM i data and services. All three of the providers (the **IBMDA400**, the **IBMDASQL**, and the **IBMDARLA**) handle all IBM i-to-PC and data type-to-data type conversions.

To install OLE DB Provider:

See the topics in the User's Guide on installing and removing features to install this provider.

Note: The OLE DB Provider is not installed if the computer does not have MDAC 2.5 or later installed, before installing the product. MDAC can be downloaded from the Microsoft Web site: www.microsoft.com/data/doc.htm.

To access OLE DB Technical Reference:

The OLE DB Technical Reference, which is shipped with the product, provides complete documentation of OLE DB Provider support. To access this information, select **Start > Programs > IBM i Access > Programmer's Toolkit > OLE DB Provider Technical Reference**.

To install Programmer's Toolkit:

See the topics in the User's Guide on installing and removing features to install this toolkit.

Other OLE DB information resources:

IBM i Access OLE DB Support Web site.

Related reference

ActiveX programming

ActiveX automation is a programming technology that is defined by Microsoft and is supported by the IBM i Access Client Solutions product.

IBM i Access ODBC

ODBC is a common database interface that uses SQL as its database access language. An ODBC driver is supported by IBM i Access products to provide support for this interface.

What is ODBC?

ODBC stands for open database connectivity. It consists of:

- A well-defined set of functions (application programming interfaces)
- Standards for SQL syntax (that are recommended but not imposed)
- Error codes
- Data types

The application programming interfaces provide a rich set of functions to connect to a database management system, run SQL statements and to retrieve data. Also included are functions to interrogate the SQL catalog of the database and the capabilities of the driver.

ODBC drivers return standard error codes and translate data types to a common (ODBC) standard. ODBC allows the application developer to obtain integrated database error information, and to avoid some of the most complex problems that are involved with making applications portable.

What you can do with ODBC:

Use ODBC to:

- Send SQL requests to the database management system (DBMS).
- Use the same program to access different database management system (DBMS) products without recompiling.
- Create an application that is independent of the data communications protocol.
- Handle data in a format convenient to the application.

The flexibility of ODBC APIs allows you to use them in transaction-based, line-of-business applications (where the SQL is predefined) and also in query tools (where the select statement is created at run time).

Structured Query Language (SQL):

SOL is a standardized language for defining and manipulating data in a relational database. In accordance with the relational model of data, the database is perceived as a set of tables, relationships are represented as values in tables, and data is retrieved by specifying a result table that can be derived from one or more base tables. The ODBC API uses dynamic SQL to interact with the database. Dynamic SQL allows the SQL statements to be constructed and executed when the ODBC application is executed.

For more information on SQL, see the Db2 for IBM i *SQL Reference* book. View an HTML online version of the book, or print a PDF version, from the Db2 for IBM i SQL Reference topic collection, in the IBM i Information Center. See the related links below.

IBM i Access ODBC topics:

Note: The information linked to from this page applies to the 32-bit ODBC driver support, the 64-bit ODBC driver support, and the IBM i Access ODBC driver support.

You can find documentation on the ODBC standard by searching for ODBC at the Microsoft Web site.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related information DB2 for i SQL Reference Microsoft Web site

IBM i Access ODBC driver-specific details

Learn about implementations issues when using IBM i Access ODBC APIs.

Choose from the following topics for information regarding implementation of ODBC APIs.

Note: For a description and work-around for several problems that can occur when using the IBM i Access ODBC driver with Microsoft's ADO interface, search the Software Knowledge Base, using ADO Stored Procedure Calls with MSDASQL as a search string.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Related reference

Example: Run CL commands that use SQL stored procedures and ODBC Stored procedure support provides a means to run IBM i Control Language (CL) commands by using the SQL CALL statement.

Related information

IBM SupportFor a description and work-around for several problems that can occur when using the IBM i Access ODBC driver support with Microsoft's ADO interface, search the IBM Support page using ADO Stored Procedure Calls with MSDASQL as a search string.

ODBC 3.x API notes

The following table lists IBM i Access ODBC 3.x APIs by their associated task and identifies considerations for each API.

Notes:

- The IBM i Access ODBC Driver is a Unicode driver; however, ANSI applications will still continue to work with it. The ODBC Driver Manager will handle converting an ANSI ODBC API call to the wide version before calling the IBM i Access ODBC Driver. To write a Unicode application, you must call the wide version for some of these APIs. When writing an application to the wide ODBC interface, you need to know whether the length for each API is defined as character, in bytes, or if the length is not applicable. Refer to the 'Type' column in the following table for this information.
- For more details on how these APIs work, search for ODBC at the Microsoft Web site.

| Туре | API | Description | Other considerations |
|---|-----|-------------|----------------------|
| Connecting to a data source Note: For information on how the connection APIs prompt signon dialogs see "Signon dialog behavior" on page 454. Also see connection pooling for | | | |

| Туре | API | Description | Other considerations |
|------|------------------|---|---|
| N/A | SQLAllocHandle | Obtains an environment and connection handle. One environment handle is used for one or more connections. May also allocate a statement or a descriptor handle. | |
| Char | SQLConnect | Connects to a specific data source name with a specific user ID and password. | There is an option to control whether this API prompts a signon dialog when the user ID and password are not specified. This option can be set from the Connection option s dialog on the General tab of the DSN. |
| Char | SQLDriverConnect | Connects to a specific driver by connection string or requests that the Driver Manager and driver display connection dialogs for the user. | Uses all keywords. Only DSN is required. Other values are optional. Refer to <u>"Connection string keywords" on page 432</u> for more information. |
| Char | SQLBrowseConnect | Returns successive levels of connection attributes and valid attribute values. When a value has been specified for each connection attribute, connects to the data source. | To make a connection attempt the SYSTEM keyword and either the DSN or DRIVER keywords must be specified. All the other keywords are optional. Note, the PWD keyword is not returned in the output string for security purposes. Refer to <u>"Connection string keywords" on page 432</u> for more implementation issues. |
| | | Get information regarding a driv | ver or data source |
| Byte | SQLGetInfo | Returns information about a specific driver and data source. | Special attributes returned differently based on attributes and keywords.The information that is returned by SQLGetInfo can vary depending on which keywords and attributes are in use. The InfoType options that are affected are: |
| | | | SQL_CATALOG_NAME_SEPARATOR – By default a period is returned. If the connection string keyword NAM is set to 1, a comma is returned. |
| | | | SQL_CURSOR_COMMIT_BEHAVIOR, SQL_CURSOR_ROLLBACK_BEHAVIOR – By default SQL_CB_PRESERVE is returned. If the connection attribute CWB_ATTR_PRESERVE_CURSORS is set, SQL_CB_DELETE is returned. |
| | | | SQL_DATA_SOURCE_READ_ONLY – By default N is returned. If the connection string keyword CONNTYPE is set to 0 then Y is returned. |
| | | | SQL_IDENTIFIER_QUOTE_CHAR – By default a double-quote mark is returned. If the application in use is MS QUERY (MSQRY32) then a single blank is returned. |
| | | | SQL_IDENTIFIER_CASE – By default SQL_IC_UPPER is returned. If the connection string keyword DEBUG has the option 2 set then SQL_IC_MIXED is rteurned. |
| | | | SQL_MAX_QUALIFIER_NAME_LEN – By default 18 is returned. If the connection string keyword DEBUG has option 8 set, then 0 is returned. |
| | | | SQL_DRIVER_VER - Returns the version of the driver in the format of VV.RR.SSST, where, |
| | | | VV represents the version of the IBM i Access product. |
| | | | RR is the release identifier of the IBM i Access product. SSS is the number of the consider pack that has been |
| | | | applied to the IBM i Access product, and |
| | | | T is the version of the test fix that has been applied for an ODBC driver problem, otherwise, it is 0. |

| Туре | API | Description | Other considerations | |
|-----------|--|---|--|--|
| N/A | SQLGetTypeInfo | Returns information about supported data types. | Different result data types can be seen when running to different IBM i versions. For example, the DECFLOAT data type is only in the result set when running to V6R1 or later servers. | |
| | | | The "LONG VARCHAR" data type is not returned in the result set. This is due to problems that were seen with some applications expecting to specify a length with this type. "LONG VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA" and "LONG VARGRAPHIC" are also not returned for similar reasons. | |
| | | | In the TYPE_NAME column, when a data type requires a value to be in parentheses, the parentheses are included in the data type name. However the parentheses are omitted when the parentheses would end up at the end of the data type string. In the following string example, the "CHAR" data type is followed by parenthesis while the "DATA" data type is not followed by parentheses: "CHAR() FOR BIT DATA". | |
| | | | The setting for the connection string keyword GRAPHIC affects whether the driver returns graphic (DBCS) data types as supported types or not. | |
| | | | See <u>"ODBC data types and how they correspond to Db2 for i</u> database types" on page 455 for more information. | |
| | - | Set and retrieve driver a | attributes | |
| Note: Ret | fer to <u>"Connection and statemen</u> | t attributes" on page 460 for details on the following API | driver-specific connection and statement attributes applicable to s. | |
| Byte | SQLSetConnectAttr | Sets a connection option. | | |
| Byte | SQLGetConnectAttr | Returns the value of a connection option. | | |
| N/A | SQLSetEnvAttr | Sets an environment option. | | |
| N/A | SQLGetEnvAttr | Returns the value of an environment option. | | |
| Byte | SQLSetStmtAttr | Sets a statement option. | The SQL_ATTR_PARAMSET_SIZE, SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE, SQL_DESC_ARRAY_SIZE, and SQL_ROWSET_SIZE attributes support up to 32767 rows. | |
| | | | SELECT statements that contain the FOR FETCH ONLY or FOR UPDATE clause override the current setting of SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY attribute. An error is not returned during the SQLExecute or SQLExecDirect if the SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY setting conflicts with the clause in the SQL statement. | |
| | | | The following are not supported: | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_ASYNC_ENABLE | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_RETRIEVE_DATA | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_SIMULATE_CURSOR | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_USE_BOOKMARKS | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_FETCH_BOOKMARK_PTR | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_KEYSET_SIZE | |
| | | | Setting SQL_ATTR_MAX_ROWS is supported, however, it only impacts performance for static cursors. The full result set is still built with other cursor types even if this option is set. Using the FETCH FIRST x ROWS ONLY clause in your SQL query may work better since it reduces the amount of work the server does.This API has been extended to also contain the cursor row count for the following two result set types: | |
| | | | stored procedure array result sets | |
| | | | static cursor result sets | |
| Byte | SQLGetStmtAttr | Returns the value of a statement | The following are not supported: | |
| | | option. | SQL_ATTR_ASYNC_ENABLE | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_RETRIEVE_DATA | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_SIMULATE_CURSOR | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_USE_BOOKMARKS | |
| | | | SQL_ATTR_FETCH_BOOKMARK_PTR | |
| | Set and retrieve descriptor fields | | | |

| Туре | API | Description | Other considerations |
|------|------------------|---|--|
| Byte | SQLGetDescField | Returns a piece of information from a descriptor. | |
| Char | SQLGetDescRec | Returns several pieces of information from a descriptor. | |
| Byte | SQLSetDescField | Sets a descriptor field. | Can not set descriptor fields for an IRD other than SQL_DESC_ARRAY_STATUS_PTR and SQL_DESC_ROWS_PROCESSED_PTR. |
| | | | Does not support named parameters. |
| Char | SQLSetDescRec | Sets several options for a descriptor. | |
| N/A | SQLCopyDesc | Copies information from one descriptor to another descriptor. | SQLCopyDesc does not support named parameters. |
| | | Prepare SQL requ | ests |
| Char | SQLPrepare | Prepares an SQL statement for later processing. | Packages are created the first time a SQL statement is prepared for that Connection. This results in the first prepare taking slightly longer to complete than it would normally take. If there are any problems with a pre-existing package the first prepare may return an error depending on the setting for the package as specified in the DSN setup GUI. On the Package tab of the DSN setup GUI are default package settings. These settings are used when package settings have not already been customized for that application. Note, these are not global settings By default, the driver sends SQL statement text to the host in the EBCDIC CCSID associated with your job. Set the UNICODESQL keyword to 1 or 2 to enable the driver to send SQL statement text to the host in Unicode. Note that when sending Unicode SQL statements the driver generates a different package name to avoid collisions with existing packages that contain EBCDIC SQL statements. Setting the connection string keyword UNICODESQL allows an application to specify Unicode data for literals in the SQL statement. See <u>SQL Statement Considerations</u> for several SQL statements |
| | | | that are not recommended to be prepared and executed. For information on which escape sequences and scalar functions the driver supports see <u>"SQLPrepare and SQLNativeSQL escape</u> sequences and scalar functions" on page 466. |
| Byte | SQLBindParameter | Assigns storage for a parameter in an SQL statement. | Data conversions are made directly from the C type that is specified to the actual host parameter (column) data type. |
| | | | The SQL data type and column size that are specified are ignored. |
| | | | Conversions that involve character data convert directly from the client codepage to the column CCSID. |
| | | | Although IBM is upports default parameters for procedures (IBM i 7.1 and up) and functions (IBM i 7.2 and up), SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM is only supported for using default column values in INSERT and UPDATE statements. |
| | | | A driver-specific value, CWB_UNASSIGNED, can be specified for the indicator value on an INSERT or UPDATE statement to cause database to treat the statement as if there was no parameter marker. In this case, the column is not updated if the statement is an UPDATE and the default value is used if the statement is an INSERT. This enables applications to code a generic INSERT or UPDATE statement, but selectively choose which columns are affected by the call of that statement. |
| Char | SQLGetCursorName | Returns the cursor name associated with a statement handle. | The driver will upper case all cursor names without double- quotes around the name. |

| Туре | API | Description | Other considerations |
|------|------------------|---|--|
| Char | SQLSetCursorName | Specifies a cursor name. | The cursor name is converted to capital letters if it is not entered in quotes. Cursor names that are entered in quotes are not converted. For example, myCursorName becomes MYCURSORNAME while "myCursorName" is treated as myCursorName , with a length of 14 since the quotes are included in the length. |
| | | | The driver supports only these characters in cursor names: "",a- z , A-Z , 0-9 , or No error will be returned by SQLSetCursorName if an invalid name is entered, however, an error will be returned later when trying to use an invalid name. |
| | | | The maximum cursor name is 128 characters, including the leading and trailing double quotes if they exist, and must be in characters that can be translated from UNICODE to ANSI. |
| | | | If an application wishes to use a DRDA connection through ODBC then they will have the following restrictions: |
| | | | Cursor name changes are not allowed during the DRDA connection. |
| | | | Cursor names will be changed by the driver and should be checked via SQLGetCursorName after the cursor is open. (after SQLExecute or SQLExecDirect). |
| | | Submit request | ts |
| N/A | SQLExecute | Runs a prepared statement. | SQLExecute is affected by the settings of several of the connection string keywords such as PREFETCH, CONNTYPE, CMT, and LAZYCLOSE. Refer to <u>"Connection string keywords" on page 432</u> for descriptions of these keywords. |
| Char | SQLExecDirect | Runs a statement. | See SQLPrepare and SQLExecute. |
| Char | SQLNativeSQL | Returns the text of an SQL statement as translated by the driver. | |
| Char | SQLDescribeParam | Returns the description for a specific parameter in a statement. | |
| N/A | SQLNumParams | Returns the number of parameters in a statement. | |
| N/A | SQLParamData | Returns the storage value assigned to a parameter for which data will be sent at run time (useful for long data values). | |
| Byte | SQLPutData | Send part or all of a data value for a parameter (useful for long data values). | |
| | | Retrieve results and related | d information |
| N/A | SQLRowCount | Returns the number of rows that are affected by an insert, update, or delete request. | This API has been extended to also contain the cursor row count for a result set using a static cursor or an array result set. |
| N/A | SQLNumResultCols | Returns the number of columns in the result set. | |
| Char | SQLDescribeCol | Describes a column in the result set. | |
| Byte | SQLColAttribute | Describes attributes of a column in the result set. | |
| Byte | SQLBindCol | Assigns storage for a result column and specifies the data type. | |
| N/A | SQLExtendedFetch | Returns rows in the result set. This is a supported 2.x ODBC API. However, new applications should use SQLFetchScroll API instead. | Uses the value of the statement attribute SQL_ROWSET_SIZE instead of SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE for the rowset size. You can only use SQLExtendedFetch in combination with SQLSetPos and SQLGetData if the row size is 1. SQL_FETCH_BOOKMARK is not supported. The result set for catalog APIs (such as SQLTables and SQLColumns) is forward only and read only. When SQLExtendedFetch is used with result sets generated by catalog APIs, no scrolling is allowed. |
| N/A | SQLFetch | Returns rows in the result set. | |

| Туре | API | Description | Other considerations |
|------|---------------------|---|--|
| N/A | SQLFetchScroll | Returns rows in the result set. Can be used with scrollable cursors. | Does not support the fetch orientation of SQL_FETCH_BOOKMARK because the driver does not support bookmarks. |
| Byte | SQLGetData | Returns part or all of one column of one row of a result set (useful for long data values). | SQLGetData can only be used with single row fetches. Errors are reported by SQLGetData if the row array size is larger than one. |
| N/A | SQLSetPos | Positions a cursor within a fetched block of data. | SQL_UPDATE, SQL_DELETE, SQL_ADD are unsupported options for Operations parameter. |
| | | | SQL_LOCK_EXCLUSIVE, SQL_LOCK_UNLOCK are unsupported options for the LockType parameter. |
| N/A | SQLBulkOperations | Performs bulk insertions and bulk bookmark operations, including update, delete, and fetch by bookmark. | The driver does not support SQLBulkOperations. |
| N/A | SQLMoreResults | Determines whether there are more result sets available and if so, initializes processing for the next result set. | |
| Byte | SQLGetDiagField | Returns a piece of diagnostic information. | |
| Char | SQLGetDiagRec | Returns additional error or status information. | |
| | | Get data source system tabl | le information |
| Char | SQLColumnPrivileges | Returns a list of columns and associated privileges for one or more tables. | |
| Char | SQLColumns | Returns a list of information on columns in one or more tables. | |
| Char | SQLForeignKeys | Returns a list of column names that comprise foreign keys, if they exist for a specified table. | |
| Char | SQLProcedureColumns | Returns the list of input and output parameters for the specified procedures. | |
| Char | SQLProcedures | Returns the list of procedure names stored in a specific data source. | |
| Char | SQLSpecialColumns | Retrieves information about the optimal set of columns that uniquely identifies a row in a specified table. It also retrieves information about the columns that are automatically updated when any value in the row is updated by a transaction. | If called with the SQL_BEST_ROWID option, returns all indexed columns of that table. |
| Char | SQLStatistics | Retrieves statistics about a single table and the list of indexes that are associated with the table. | When SQLStatistics is used to retrieve information about a derived key index, the COLUMN_NAME result set column returns the expression that represents the derived key index. If the WHERE clause was used when creating the index, the Where expression is returned in FILTER_CONDITION result set column. |
| Char | SQLTables | Returns a list of schemas, tables, or table types in the data source. | See <u>"SQLTables Description" on page 469</u> |
| Char | SQLTablePrivileges | Returns a list of tables and the privileges that are associated with each table. | |
| Char | SQLPrimaryKeys | Returns the list of column name or names that comprise the primary key for a table. | |
| | | Clean up a statem | nent |
| N/A | SQLFreeStmt | Ends statement processing and closes the associated cursor, and discards pending results. | |

| Туре | API | Description | Other considerations |
|------------------------|----------------|---|---|
| N/A | SQLCloseCursor | Closes a cursor that is open on the statement handle. | |
| N/A | SQLCancel | Cancels an SQL statement. | Not all queries can be cancelled. This is recommended only for long running queries. For more information, see <u>"Handle long-running queries" on page 469</u> . |
| N/A | SQLEndTran | Commits or rolls back a transaction. | For information regarding commitment control, see <u>Commitment</u> <u>control considerations</u> . |
| Terminate a connection | | | ction |
| N/A | SQLDisconnect | Closes the connection. | |
| N/A | SQLFreeHandle | Releases resources associated with handles. | |

Related reference

ODBC API restrictions and unsupported functions

The way in which some functions are implemented in the IBM i Access ODBC Driver does not meet the specifications in the Microsoft ODBC Software Development Kit Programmer's Reference.

Related information

Microsoft Web site

SQL Statement Considerations

Identify SQL statements to avoid when using ODBC with IBM i Access functions.

There are several SQL statements that are not recommended to be prepared and executed. Examples of these are:

- SET TRANSACTION
- SET SCHEMA
- SET PATH
- COMMIT
- ROLLBACK
- CONNECT TO
- DISCONNECT ALL

For these statements, you can accomplish the same behavior in other ways through ODBC. For example, if you turn off autocommit for the ODBC connection, you can use the SQLEndTran option instead of attempting to execute a COMMIT or ROLLBACK statement.

Note that the SET SESSION AUTHORIZATION SQL statement changes the user that is in control of that connection which leads to unpredictable behavior when used in combination with ODBC connection pooling. The recommended way to use the SET SESSION AUTHORIZATION statement, through ODBC, is to free all open statement handles except for the SET SESSION AUTHORIZATION on which is it to run. Once SET SESSION AUTHORIZATION is run, you should free the statement handle.

Connection string keywords

The IBM i Access support for the ODBC driver has many connection string keywords that are used to change the behavior of the ODBC connection.

These same keywords and their values are stored when an ODBC data source is setup. When an ODBC application makes a connection, any keywords specified in the connection string override the values specified in the ODBC data source.

Choose from the following tables for more information on the connection string keywords that are recognized by the IBM i Access support for the ODBC driver. The **Connection String** keyword in the **Keyword** column can be used on the connection strings passed to SQLBrowseConnect and SQLDriverConnect. The **ODBC.INI** keyword in the **Keyword** column can be set at the data source name

(DSN) level in the ODBC.INI file. On Windows, the ODBC.INI information is stored in the registry. On Linux[®], the ODBC.INI information is stored in the odbc.ini file under /etc for System DSNs and the \$HOME/.odbc.ini file for User DSNs.

| Table 3. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for General properties | | |
|---|--|--|
| Keyword | Description | |
| Connection String: DSN | Specifies the name of the ODBC data source that you want to use for the connection. | |
| Connection String: DRIVER | Specifies the name of the ODBC driver that you want to use. | |
| | Note: This should not be used if the DSN property has been specified. | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | IBM i Access ODBC Driver | |
| | iSeries Access ODBC Driver <u>Note 1</u> | |
| | Client Access ODBC Driver (32-bit) <u>Note 1</u> | |
| Connection String: PWD | Specifies the password for the IBM i user ID for the connection. | |
| ODBC.INI: Password | | |
| Connection String: SIGNON ^{Note 2} ODBC.INI: Signon ^{Note 2} | Specifies what default user ID to use if the connection cannot be completed with the current user ID and password information. | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | • 0 = Use Windows user name | |
| | • 1 = Use default user ID | |
| | • 2 = None | |
| | • 3 = Use IBM i Navigator default | |
| | • 4 = Use Kerberos principal | |
| | Default: 3 | |
| Connection String: SSL ^{Note 2} ODBC.INI: SSL ^{Note 2} | Specifies whether a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) connection is used to communicate with the server. | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | • 0 = Encrypt only the password | |
| | • 1 = Encrypt all client/server communication | |
| | Default: 0 | |
| Connection String: SYSTEM | Specifies the IBM i system name to connect. For more information, | |
| ODBC.INI: System | see IBM i name formats for ODBC Connection APIs. | |
| Connection String: UID | Specifies the user ID for the IBM i connection. | |
| ODBC.INI: UserID | | |

| Table 4. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Server properties | | |
|---|--|--|
| Keyword | Description | |
| Connection String: CMT | Specifies the default transaction isolation level. | |
| ODBC.INI: CommitMode | Possible values: | |
| | • 0 = Commit immediate (*NONE) | |
| | • 1 = Read committed (*CS) | |
| | • 2 = Read uncommitted (*CHG) | |
| | • 3 = Repeatable read (*ALL) | |
| | • 4 = Serializable (*RR) | |
| | Default: 2 | |
| Connection String: CONNTYPE | Specifies the level of database access for the connection. | |
| ODBC.INI: ConnectionType | Possible values: | |
| | 0 = Read/Write (all SQL statements allowed) | |
| | 1 = Read/Call (SELECT and CALL statements allowed) | |
| | 2 = Read-only (SELECT statements only) | |
| | Default: 0 | |
| Connection String: DATABASE | Specifies the IBM i relational database (RDB) name to connect. | |
| ODBC.INI: Database | Special values for this option include specifying an empty-string or *SYSBAS. An empty-string indicates to use the user-profile's default setting for database. Specifying *SYSBAS will connect a user to the SYSBAS database (RDB name). Default: empty-string | |

| Table 4. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Server properties (continued) | | |
|---|--|--|
| Keyword | Description | |
| Connection String: DBQ ODBC.INI: DefaultLibraries | Specifies the IBM i libraries to add to the server job's library list as well as the default library used to resolve unqualified names. The libraries can be delimited by commas or spaces and *USRLIBL may be used as a place holder for the server job's current library list. If *USRLIBL is not specified, the specified libraries will replace the server job's current library list. The number of libraries supported is 75; any libraries that exceed the limit are ignored. | |
| | The first library specified will be also be used to set the CURRENT SCHEMA special register. This value is used by SQL for resolving unqualified objects such as tables and views. When in System Naming mode, this will have the effect of disabling use of the library list for unqualified SQL names, although the library list may still be used for other purposes. To disable setting CURRENT SCHEMA, add a leading comma before any libraries. | |
| | Default: QGPL | |
| | Examples: | |
| | If UID=myuser;DBQ=mylib,mylib2,mylib3 is specified, then CURRENT SCHEMA special register is set to MYLIB and the library list would be MYLIB, MYLIB2, and MYLIB3. | |
| | If UID=myuser;DBQ=,mylib,mylib2,mylib3;NAM=1 is specified, then CURRENT SCHEMA special register is set to *LIBL and the library list would be MYLIB, MYLIB2, and MYLIB3. | |
| | If UID=myuser;DBQ=,mylib,mylib2,mylib3;NAM=0 is specified, then CURRENT SCHEMA special register is set to MYUSER and the library list would be MYLIB, MYLIB2, and MYLIB3. | |
| | If UID=myuser;DBQ=mylib,*USRLIBL,mylib2 is specified, then CURRENT SCHEMA special register is set to MYLIB and the library list would be MYLIB, <existing library<br="" of="" portion="" the="" user="">list>, and MYLIB2.</existing> | |
| Connection String: MAXDECPREC ODBC.INI: | Specifies the maximum precision of decimal data that will be returned. | |
| MaximumDecimalPrecision | Possible values: 31 or 63 | |
| | Default: 31 | |
| Connection String: MAXDECSCALE ODBC.INI: MaximumDecimalScale | Specifies the maximum scale used in arithmetic calculations involving decimal data. This value must be less than the value of MAXDECPREC. Possible values: 0 - 63 | |
| | Default: 31 | |
| Connection String: MINDIVSCALE ODBC.INI: MinimumDivideScale | Specifies the minimum scale used in arithmetic calculations involving decimal data. | |
| | Possible values: 0 - 9 | |
| | Default: 0 | |

| Table 4. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Server properties (continued) | | |
|---|---|--|
| Keyword | Description | |
| Connection String: NAM | Specifies the naming convention used when referring to tables. For | |
| ODBC.INI: Naming | more information, refer to <u>Naming conventions</u> in the DB2 [®] for i SQL reference. | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | • 0 = *SQL | |
| | • 1 = *SYS | |
| | Default: 0 | |

| Table 5. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Data types properties | | |
|---|--|--|
| Keyword | Description | |
| Connection String: DFT | Specifies the date format used in date literals within SQL | |
| ODBC.INI: DateFormat | statements. | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | • 0 = yy/dd (*JUL) | |
| | • 1 = mm/dd/yy (*MDY) | |
| | • 2 = dd/mm/yy (*DMY) | |
| | • 3 = yy/mm/dd (*YMD) | |
| | • 4 = mm/dd/yyyy (*USA) | |
| | • 5 = yyyy-mm-dd (*ISO) | |
| | • 6 = dd.mm.yyyy (*EUR) | |
| | • 7 = yyyy-mm-dd (*JIS) | |
| | Default: 5 | |
| Connection String: DSP | Specifies the date separator used in date literals within SQL | |
| ODBC.INI: DateSeparator | statements. | |
| | Note: This property has no effect unless the DateFormat property is set to 0 (*JUL), 1 (*MDY), 2 (*DMY), or 3 (*YMD). | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | • 0 = "/" (forward slash) | |
| | • 1 = "-" (dash) | |
| | • 2 = "." (period) | |
| | • 3 = "," (comma) | |
| | • 4 = " " (blank) | |
| | Default: 1 | |

Г

| Table 5. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Data types properties (continued) | |
|---|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: DEC ODBC.INI: Decimal | <pre>Specifies the decimal separator used in numeric literals within SQL statements. Possible values: • 0 = "." (period) • 1 = "," (comma) Default: 0</pre> |
| Connection String: DECFLOATERROROPTION ODBC.INI: DecfloatErrorOption | Specifies whether a warning or data mapping error is reported when encountering an error with the decimal floating point data type. If not provided, the server attribute value is unchanged. Possible values: 0 = Report decimal floating point error as a data mapping error 1 = Report decimal floating point error as a warning Default: 0 |
| Connection String: DECFLOATROUNDMODE ODBC.INI: DecFloatRoundMode | Specifies the rounding mode, when rounding is allowed for a result. Possible values: 0 = ROUND_HALF_EVEN - round to nearest digit. If equidistant, round to the nearest even digit. 1 = ROUND_HALF_UP - round to nearest digit. If equidistant, round up. 2 = ROUND_DOWN - round to nearest lower digit. This is the same as truncation. 3 = ROUND_CEILING - round towards +infinity. 4 = ROUND_FLOOR - round to nearest digit. If equidistant, round is a ROUND_FLOOR - round to nearest digit. If equidistant, 5 = ROUND_HALF_DOWN - round to nearest digit. If equidistant, round down. 6 = ROUND_UP - round to nearest higher digit. |
| Connection String: MAPDECIMALFLOATDESCRIBE ODBC.INI: MapDecimalFloatDescribe | Specify the format for the results of a DECFLOAT operation. Possible values: 1 = SQL_ VARCHAR 3 = SQL_ DOUBLE Default: 1 |

| Table 5. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Data types properties (continued) | |
|---|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: TFT ODBC.INI: TimeFormat | Specifies the time format used in time literals within SQL statements. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = hh:mm:ss (*HMS) |
| | • 1 = hh:mm AM/PM (*USA) |
| | • 2 = hh.mm.ss (*ISO) |
| | • 3 = hh.mm.ss (*EUR) |
| | • 4 = hh:mm:ss (*JIS) |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: TSP ODBC.INI: TimeSeparator | Specifies the time separator used in time literals within SQL statements. |
| | Note: This property has no effect unless the TimeFormat property is set to 0 (*HMS). |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = ":" (colon) |
| | • 1 = "." (period) |
| | • 2 = "," (comma) |
| | • 3 = " " (blank) |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: TSFT | Specifies the format of TIMESTAMP values when converted |
| ODBC.INI: TimestampFormat | to SQL_C_CHAR by the driver. For more information, refer to <u>String representations of datetime values</u> in the DB2 for i SQL reference. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.[n] (*ISO) |
| | • 1 = yyyy-mm-dd.hh.mm.ss.[n](*IBM) |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: XMLCURIMPPARSE ODBC.INI: XMLCurrentImplicitParse | Specifies the XMLPARSE option to use for the connection. This attribute indicates how whitespace in serialized XML data should be handled by DB2 when the data is implicitly parsed without validation. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = Strip whitespace |
| | 1 = Preserve whitespace |
| | Default: 0 |
| | |

| Table 5. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Data types properties (continued) | |
|---|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: XMLDECLARATION | Specifies the XML Declaration to return with XML columns that are returned in result sets. |
| ODBC.INI: XMLDeclarationFormat | This is a bit-flag value. Any of the possible values can be added together to calculate a combined value. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = No declarations or byte order marks (BOMs) are added to the output buffer. |
| | 1 = A byte order mark (BOM) in the appropriate endianness is prepended to the output buffer if the target encoding is UTF-16. |
| | 2 = A minimal XML declaration is generated, containing only the XML version. |
| | 4 = An encoding attribute that identifies the target encoding is added to any generated XML declaration. Therefore, this setting only has effect when the setting of 2 is also included when computing the value of this attribute. |
| | Default: 7 |

| Table 6. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Package properties | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: DFTPKGLIB | Specifies the library for the SQL package. |
| ODBC.INI: DefaultPkgLibrary | Note: This property has no effect unless the XDYNAMIC property is set to 1. |
| | Default: QGPL |

| Table 6. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Package properties (continued) | |
|--|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: PKG | Specifies how the extended dynamic (package) support will behave. |
| ODBC.INI: DefaultPackage | Note: This property has no effect unless the XDYNAMIC property is set to 1. |
| | Possible values: A/DEFAULT(IBM), x, 0, y, z, 0 |
| | Values for x option: |
| | 1 = Use (Use the package, but do not put any more SQL statements into the package) |
| | 2 = Use/Add (Use the package and add new SQL statements into the package) |
| | Values for y option: |
| | 0 = Return an error (SQL_ERROR) to the application when an SQL package error occurs |
| | 1 = Return a warning (SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO) to the application when an SQL package error occurs |
| | 2 = Return success (SQL_SUCCESS) to the application when an SQL package error occurs |
| | Values for z option: |
| | 0 = Do not cache SQL package in memory |
| | 1 = Cache SQL package in memory, possibly reducing the amount of communication to the server |
| | Default: A/DEFAULT(IBM),2,0,1,0,512 |
| Connection String: XDYNAMIC | Specifies whether to use extended dynamic (package) support. |
| ODBC.INI: ExtendedDynamic | Extended dynamic support provides a mechanism for caching dynamic SQL statements on the server. The first time a particular SQL statement is run, it is stored in a SQL package on the server. On subsequent runs of the same SQL statement, the server can skip a significant part of the processing by using information stored in the SQL package. For more information, see <u>"Use Extended Dynamic SQL" on page 473</u> . |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Disable extended dynamic support |
| | 1 = Enable extended dynamic support |
| | Default: 1 |

| Table 7. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Performance properties | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: BLOCKFETCH ODBC.INI: BlockFetch | Specifies whether or not internal blocking will be done on fetches of 1 row. When set, the driver will try to optimize the fetching of records when one record is requested by the application. Multiple records will be retrieved and stored by the driver for later retrieval by the application. When an application requests another row, the driver will not need to send another flow to the host database to get it. If not set, blocking will be used according to the application's ODBC settings for that particular statement. For more information on setting this option see the fine-tuning record blocking topic. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = Use ODBC settings for blocking |
| | 1 = Use blocking with a fetch of 1 row |
| | Default: 1 |
| Connection String: BLOCKSIZE ODBC.INI: BlockSizeKB | Specifies the block size (in kilobytes) that is retrieved on FETCH requests and then cached on the client. This property has no effect unless the BLOCKFETCH property is 1. Larger block sizes reduce the frequency of communication to the server, and therefore may increase performance. |
| | Possible values: 1 – 8192 |
| | Default: 256 |
| Connection String: COMPRESSION ODBC.INI: AllowDataCompression | Specifies whether to compress data sent to and from the server. In most cases, data compression improves performance due to less data being transmitted between the driver and the server. Possible values: 0 = Disable compression 1 = Enable compression |
| | Default: 1 |
| Connection String: CONCURRENCY | Specifies whether to override the ODBC concurrency setting by opening all cursors as updateable. |
| ODBC.INI: Concurrency | Note: In the following two cases, setting this option has no effect: |
| | When building a SELECT SQL statement the FOR FETCH ONLY or FOR UPDATE clause can be added. If either of these clauses are present in a SQL statement the ODBC driver will honor the concurrency that is associated with the clause. |
| | 2. Catalog result sets are always read-only. |
| | Possible values: |
| | U = Use UDBC concurrency settings 1 = Open all cursors as updateable |
| | • I = Open all cursors as updateable |
| | |

| Table 7. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Performance properties (continued) | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: CURSORSENSITIVITY ODBC.INI: CursorSensitivity | Specifies the cursor sensitivity to use when opening cursors. This option applies to all forward-only and dynamic cursors that are opened on the same connection. Static cursors are always insensitive. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 - Unspecified/Asensitive 1 = Insensitive 2 = Sensitive |
| Connection String: EXTCOLINFO ODBC.INI: ExtendedColInfo | The extended column information affects what the SQLGetDescField and SQLColAttribute APIs return as Implementation Row Descriptor (IRD) information. The extended column information is available after the SQLPrepare API has been called. The information that is returned is: |
| | SQL_DESC_AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE |
| | SQL_DESC_BASE_COLUMN_NAME |
| | SQL_DESC_BASE_TABLE_NAME and SQL_DESC_TABLE_NAME |
| | • SQL_DESC_LABEL |
| | • SQL_DESC_SCHEMA_NAME |
| | • SQL_DESC_SEARCHABLE |
| | |
| | Note: the driver sets the SQL_DESC_AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE flag only if a column is an identity column with the ALWAYS option over a numeric data type (such as integer). Refer to the Db2 for i SQL Reference for details on identity columns. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Do not retrieve extended column information |
| | 1 = Retrieve extended column information |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: LAZYCLOSE ODBC.INI: LazyClose | Specifies whether to delay closing cursors until subsequent requests. This will increase overall performance by reducing the total number of requests. |
| | Note: This option can cause problems due to the cursors still holding locks on the result set rows after the close request. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Close all cursors immediately |
| | 1 = Delay closing of cursors until the next request |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 7. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Performance properties (continued) | |
|--|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: MAXFIELDLEN ODBC.INI: MaxFieldLength | Specifies the maximum LOB (large object) size (in kilobytes) that can be retrieved as part of a result set. LOBs that are larger than this threshold will be retrieved in pieces using extra communication to the server. Larger LOB thresholds will reduce the frequency of communication to the server, but will download more LOB data, even if it is not used. Smaller LOB thresholds may increase frequency of communication to the server, but they will only download LOB data as it is needed. |
| | Notes: |
| | Setting this property to 0 forces the driver to always retrieve the LOB values with additional communication flows. |
| | Setting this property larger than 15360 KB has no effect. Anything larger than 15360 KB is retrieved in pieces from the server. Retrieving the data in pieces reduces the amount of memory needed, at any given time, on the client. |
| | Possible values: 0 – 2097152 |
| | • |
| | • |
| | Default: 32 |
| Connection String: PREFETCH ODBC.INI: PreFetch | Specifies whether to prefetch data upon executing a SELECT statement. This increases performance when accessing the initial rows. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Do not prefetch data |
| | 1 = Prefetch data |
| | Default: 1 |
| Connection String: QRYSTGLMT ODBC.INI: QueryStorageLimit | Specifies storage limit for a query. If the estimated storage usage exceeds the specified storage limit in the parameter, the query is not executed. |
| | Possible values: |
| | *NOMAX = No Query Limit |
| | • 0 - 2147352578 |
| | Default: *NOMAX |

| Table 7. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Performance properties (continued) | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: QUERYOPTIMIZEGOAL ODBC.INI: QueryOptimizeGoal | Specifies the optimization goal for queries. This parameter corresponds to the QAQQINI option called OPTIMIZATION_GOAL. For more information, refer to the QAQQINI option in the Db2 for i SQL Reference. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Use the goal of *ALLIO if extended dynamic support is enabled, otherwise use the *FIRSTIO goal. |
| | • 1 = *FIRSTIO - Return the first block of data as fast as possible. |
| | 2 = *ALLIO - Optimize as if the complete result set will be read by the application. |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: QUERYTIMEOUT | Specifies whether the driver will disable support for the query timeour attribute, SQL_ATTR_QUERY_TIMEOUT. If disabled, SQL queries will |
| ODBC.INI: QueryTimeout | run until they finish. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Disable support for the query timeout attribute |
| | 1 = Allow the query timeout attribute to be set |
| | Default: 1 |

| Table 8. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Language properties | |
|---|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: LANGUAGEID | Specifies a 3-character language id to use for selection of a sort sequence. This property has no effect unless the SORTTYPE property is set to 2. |
| | Possible values: AFR, ARA, BEL, BGR, CAT, CHS, CHT, CSY, DAN, DES, DEU, ELL, ENA, ENB, ENG, ENP, ENU, ESP, EST, FAR, FIN, FRA, FRB, FRC, FRS, GAE, HEB, HRV, HUN, ISL, ITA, ITS, JPN, KOR, LAO, LVA, LTU, MKD, NLB, NLD, NON, NOR, PLK, PTB, PTG, RMS, ROM, RUS, SKY, SLO, SQI, SRB, SRL, SVE, THA, TRK, UKR, URD, VIE Default: ENU |
| Connection String: SORTTABLE ODBC.INI: SortTable | Specifies the library and file name of a sort sequence table stored on the system. This property has no effect unless the SORTTYPE property is set to 3. |
| Connection String: SORTTYPE ODBC.INI: SortSequence | Specifies how the server sorts records before sending them to the client. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 or 1 = Sort based on hexadecimal values |
| | 2 = Sort based on the language set in LANGUAGEID property 3 = Sort based on the sort sequence table set in the SORTTABLE |
| | property |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 8. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Language properties (continued) | |
|---|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: SORTWEIGHT | Specifies how the server treats case while sorting records. This property has no effect unless the SORTTYPE property is set to 2. |
| ODBC.INI: SortWeight | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Shared-Weight (uppercase and lowercase characters sort as the same character) |
| | 1 = Unique-Weight (uppercase and lowercase characters sort as different characters) |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 9. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Catalog properties | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: CATALOGOPTIONS ODBC.INI: CatalogOptions | Specifies one or more options to affect how catalog APIs return information. This is a bit-flag value. Any of the possible values can be added together to calculate a combined value. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 1 = Return information about aliases in the SQLColumns result set. 2 = Return result set information for SQLTablePrivileges and SQLColumnPrivileges. Default: 3 |
| Connection String: LIBVIEW ODBC.INI: LibraryView | Specifies the set of libraries to be searched when returning information when using wildcards with catalog APIs. In most cases, use the default library list or default library option as searching all the libraries on the server will take a long time. Possible values: • 0 = Use default library list • 1 = All libraries on the server • 2 = Use default library only Default: 0 |
| Connection String: REMARKS ODBC.INI: ODBCRemarks | Specifies the source of the text for REMARKS columns in catalog API result sets. Possible values: • 0 = IBM i object description • 1 = SQL object comment Default: 0 |

| Table 9. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for the Catalog properties (continued) | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: SEARCHPATTERN | Specifies whether the driver will interprets string search patterns and underscores in the library and table names as wildcards (search |
| ODBC.INI: SearchPattern | patterns). By default, % is treated as an 'any number of characters' wildcard, and _ is treated as a 'single character' wildcard. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Do not treat search patterns as wildcards |
| | 1 = Treat search patterns as wildcards |
| | Default: 1 |

| Table 10. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Conversion properties | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: ALLOWUNSCHAR | Specifies whether or not to suppress error messages which occur when characters that can not be converted (because they are unsupported) are detected |
| AllowUnsupportedChar | Possible values: |
| | 0 - Report error messages when characters can not be converted |
| | • 0 - Report erfor messages when characters can not be converted |
| | • I – Suppress error messages when characters can not be converted |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: CCSID | Specifies a codepage to override the default client codepage setting with. |
| ODBC.INI: CCSID | Possible values: Client codepage setting or 0 (use default client codepage setting) |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: GRAPHIC ODBC.INI: Graphic | This property affects the handling of the graphic (DBCS) data types of GRAPHIC, VARGRAPHIC, LONG VARGRAPHIC, and DBCLOB that have a CCSID other than Unicode. This property affects two different behaviors: |
| | 1. Whether the length of a graphic field is reported as a character count or as a byte count by the SQLDescribeCol API. |
| | Whether graphic fields are reported as a supported type in the SQLGetTypeInfo result set |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Report character count, report as not supported |
| | • 1 = Report character count, report as supported |
| | 2 = Report byte count, report as not supported |
| | • 3 = Report byte count, report as supported |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 10. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Conversion properties (continued) | |
|--|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: HEXPARSEROPT | Specifies how SQL hexadecimal constants will be interpreted in SQL statements. |
| ODBC.INI: HexParserOpt | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Treat hexadecimal constants as character data |
| | 1 = Treat hexadecimal constants as binary data |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: TRANSLATE | Specifies whether or not to convert binary data (CCSID 65535) to text. |
| ODBC.INI: ForceTranslation | Possible values: |
| | O = Do not convert binary data to text |
| | |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: TRIMCHAR | Specifies whether or not to trim trailing spaces (padding) from fixed- length CHAR and GRAPHIC fields in EBCDIC, UTF-8, and UTF-16 |
| ODBC.INI: TrimCharFields | columns. Variable-length fields such as VARCHAR and VARGRAPHIC are unaffected. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Do not trim trailing spaces |
| | 1 = Trim trailing spaces |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: | Specifies whether or not to send Unicode SQL statements to the server. |
| ODBC INI: UnicodeSOI | Possible values: |
| ODDC.INI. OMCODESQL | 0 = Send EBCDIC SQL statements to the server |
| | 1 = Send UCS-2 Unicode SQL statements to the server in UCS-2 |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: XLATEDLL ^{Note 2} ODBC.INI: TranslationDLL ^{Note 2} | Specifies the full path name of the DLL to be used by the ODBC driver to translate the data that is passed between the ODBC driver and the server. The DLL is loaded when a connection is established. |
| Connection String: XLATEOPT ^{Note 2} ODBC.INI: TranslationOption ^{Note 2} | Specifies a 32-bit integer translation option that is passed to the translation DLL. This parameter is optional. The meaning of this option depends on the translation DLL that is being used. Refer to the documentation provided with the translation DLL for more information. This option is not used unless the XLATEDLL property is set. Default: 0 |

| Table 11. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for Diagnostic properties | |
|--|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: QAQQINILIB ODBC.INI: QAQQINILibrary | Specifies a query options file library. When a query options file library is specified the driver will issue the command CHGQRYA passing the library name for the QRYOPTLIB parameter. The command is issued immediately after the connection is established. This option should only be used when debugging problems or when recommended by support as enabling it will adversely affect performance. |
| Connection String: SQDIAGCODE | Specifies Db2 for i SQL diagnostic options to be set. Use only as directed by your technical support provider. |
| ODBC.INI: SQDiagCode | |
| Connection String: TRACE ODBC.INI: Trace | Specifies one or more trace options. These options should only be used when debugging problems or when recommended by support as they will adversely affect performance. This is a bit-flag value. Any of the possible values can be added together to |
| | calculate a combined value. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = No tracing |
| | 2 = Enable Database Monitor 4 Enable the Start Delage (CTDDDD) examples |
| | • 4 = Enable the Start Debug (SIRDBG) command |
| | 16 = Enable job trace |
| | 32 = Enable database host server trace |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 12. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for other properties | |
|---|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: ALWAYSCALCLEN | Specifies whether or not to allow the driver to return |
| ODBC.INI: AlwaysCalculateResultLength | SQL_NO_TOTAL (-4) for result lengths from SQLGetData or whether to always calculate the actual result length. When doing non-trivial conversions from/to UTF-8, UTF-16, or mixed EBCDIC, the driver has no way to know how long the actual conversion will be without doing it. As an optimization, the ODBC specification allows the driver to return SQL_NO_TOTAL instead, but some applications and middleware do not handle this value correctly, leading to defects. Enabling this option prevents the driver from returning this value at the cost of having to do extra rounds of conversion. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = Allow SQL_NO_TOTAL to be returned when the result length calculation is non-trivial |
| | • 1 = Require the result length to always be calculated at the cost of performance |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 12. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for other properties (continued) | |
|--|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: ALLOWPROCCALLS ODBC.INI: AllowProcCalls | Specifies whether stored procedures can be called when the connection attribute, SQL_ATTR_ACCESS_MODE, is set to SQL_MODE_READ_ONLY. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = Do not allow stored procedures to be called |
| | • 1 = Allow stored procedures to be called |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: CONCURRENTACCESSRESOLUTION ODBC.INI: ConcurrentAccessResolution | Contains the preference for concurrent access resolution. This property identifies how a row lock conflict should be handled when it is encountered. This property only applies to read-only queries with isolation level CS. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = Use Server Setting |
| | 1 = Use Currently Committed Rows |
| | • 2 = Wait for Outcome |
| | • 3 = Skip Locks |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: DB2SQLSTATES | Specifies whether or not to return ODBC-defined SQL |
| ODBC.INI: DB2SQLStates | States or DB2 SQL States. Refer to the Db2 for i SQL Reference for more details on the DB2 SQL States. This option should be used only if you have the ability to change the ODBC application's source code. If not, you should leave this option set to 0 as most applications are coded only to handle the ODBC-defined SQL States. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Return ODBC-defined SQLStates |
| | • 1 = Return DB2 SQL States |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 12. IBM i Access ODBC connection strin | g keywords for other properties (continued) |
|--|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: DATETIMETOCHAR ODBC.INI: ConvertDateTimeToChar | Specifies one or more options on how date, time, and timestamp data types are reported to an application. This option supports cases in which date values such as 24:00:00 are used. |
| | This is a bit-flag value. Any of the possible values can be added together to calculate a combined value. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Map the DATE, TIME, and TIMESTAMP data types as SQL_TYPE_DATE, SQL_TYPE_TIME, and SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP |
| | 1 = Map DATE data type as SQL_CHAR |
| | 2 = Map TIME data type as SQL_CHAR |
| | 4 = Map TIMESTAMP data type as SQL_CHAR |
| | Default: 0 |
| ODBC.INI: DBCSNoTruncError | Specifies whether or not to report a DBCS string conversion overflow error as an ODBC truncation error. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Report DBCS string conversion overflow error as ODBC truncation error |
| | 1 = Ignore truncation error |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 12. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for other properties (continued) | |
|---|---|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: DEBUG ODBC.INI: Debug | Specifies one or more debug options. This is a bit-flag value. Any of the possible values can be added together to calculate a combined value. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 2 = Return SQL_IC_MIXED for the SQL_IDENTIFIER_CASE option of SQLGetInfo |
| | 4 = Store all SELECT statements in the package |
| | 8 = Return zero for the SQL_MAX_QUALIFIER_NAME_LEN option of SQLGetInfo |
| | • 16 = Add positioned UPDATEs / DELETEs into packages |
| | • 32 = Convert static cursors to dynamic cursors |
| | 64 = Send the entire column size worth of data for variable length fields (VARCHAR, VARGRAPHIC, BLOB, etc.) Note, set this option with caution as this can have an adverse impact on performance. |
| | 128 = Subtract one from the SQLBindParameter sourcelength if the last character in the buffer is a null- terminator character. |
| | 256 = Ignore data decimal errors |
| | 512 = Ignore cast warnings (SQL0402) for scrollable cursors |
| | 1024 = Disable variable length compression |
| | 2048 = Return no support for SQL_CVT_DATE when calling the SQLGetInfo's SQL_CONVERT_TIMESTAMP option. |
| | • 32768 = If the result of a query results in a column being divided by 0, return a NULL value instead of an error. |
| | Default: 0 |

| Table 12. IBM i Access ODBC connection string keywords for other properties (continued) | |
|---|--|
| Keyword | Description |
| Connection String: TRUEAUTOCOMMIT ODBC.INI: TrueAutoCommit | Specifies how to handle autocommit support. In past ODBC drivers, turning autocommit on resulted in the server running under the *NONE isolation level. Now autocommit can run under any isolation level. Applications that require strict conformance to the SQL specification should use setting 1. Note that this setting requires that all files be journaled. Setting 0 offers better performance for most applications. See the SQL reference for further information on Transaction Isolation levels. |
| | Possible values: |
| | • 0 = run autocommit under the *NONE isolation level |
| | 1 = run autocommit under the isolation level that is set for the connection. The connection's isolation level is set using the SQLSetConnectAttr API and the SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION option. |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: NEWPWD ODBC.INI: NewPassword | Specifies a new password used to change the current user's IBM i password. This option is only honored if set by an application. When using this option, the UID and PWD keywords should also be specified. |
| Connection String: XALCS ODBC.INI: XALooselvCoupledSupport | Specifies whether locks are shared between loosely coupled distributed transaction branches. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Locks are not shared |
| | 1 = Locks are shared |
| | Default: 1 |
| Connection String: XALOCKTIMEOUT ODBC.INI: XALockTimeout | Specifies the maximum amount of time (in seconds) that a distributed transaction waits on a lock request before timing out. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Use the default system setting |
| | 0 – 999999999 = the number of seconds to wait |
| | Default: 0 |
| Connection String: XATXNTIMEOUT ODBC.INI: XATransactionTimeout | Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) that a distributed transaction waits before timing out. |
| | Possible values: |
| | 0 = Wait indefinitely for the transaction to finish 0 - 999999999 = the number of seconds to wait Default: 0 |

Note 1: Driver name is only registered on Windows and is deprecated and will no longer be registered in a future release. Users are advised to switch to the IBM i Access ODBC Driver driver name. To migrate existing DSNs to the new driver name, the cwbodbcreg tool can be used.

Note 2: The keyword is only supported on Windows.

Related reference

Fine-tune record-blocking

Record-blocking is a technique that significantly reduces the number of network flows and therefore improves performance when using IBM i Access ODBC driver.

Version and release changes in the ODBC driver behavior

This topic describes new features supported by different versions of the ODBC driver and corresponding IBM i release.

The following list describes some of the important changes for 7.1:

New support include the following when using the ODBC driver to access 7.2 IBM i data:

• Extended timestamp precision

New support include the following when using the ODBC driver to access 7.1 IBM i data:

- XML data type
- 128-byte schema names
- Multiple-row UPDATE, DELETE, and MERGE statements
- Concurrent Access Resolution support

The following list describes some of the important changes for V6R1:

New support include the following when using the ODBC driver to access V6R1 System i data:

- SQL query storage limits
- ODBC application and QZDASOINIT system jobs association
- 128-byte cursor names
- Decimal Floating Point (DECFLOAT) data type
- · Additional stored procedure date and time formats

The following list describes some of the important changes for V5R4:

There are several new features available when using the ODBC driver to access V5R4 System i data. These features include the following.

- Support for 128-byte column names
- Support for longer SQL statements (commands can be up to 2,097,152 bytes or 1,048,576 characters long)
- Support for passing an IBM Enterprise Workload Manager (eWLM) correlator to the i5/OS host
- Improved support for table and column names that are not all uppercase
- · Enhanced distributed transaction support for loosely coupled transactions
- A Linux 64-bit ODBC driver

ODBC API restrictions and unsupported functions

The way in which some functions are implemented in the IBM i Access ODBC Driver does not meet the specifications in the Microsoft ODBC Software Development Kit Programmer's Reference.

The table below describes some global restrictions and unsupported functions. See <u>"ODBC 3.x API notes"</u> on page 426 for a list of individual APIs and their associated considerations.

Table 13. Limitations of ODBC API functions

| - | - |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Function | Description |
| Global considerations | No asynchronous processes are supported. However, SQLCancel can be called, from a different thread (in a multi-threaded application), to cancel a long running query. |
| | Translation DLLs are only called when converting data from buffers. |
| SQLSetScrollOptions (2x API) | SQL_CONCUR_ROWVER, SQL_CONCUR_VALUES are unsupported options for Concurrency parameter. |
| | The SQL_SCROLL_KEYSET_DRIVEN is mapped to SQL_SCROLL_DYNAMIC by the driver. |

Related reference

ODBC 3.x API notes

The following table lists IBM i Access ODBC 3.x APIs by their associated task and identifies considerations for each API.

Signon dialog behavior

You have control over your signon dialog, userid, and password prompting.

The signon dialog behavior is based on how your data source is set up and which ODBC API (SQLConnect, SQLDriverConnect, SQLBrowseConnect) your application uses to connect.

When configuring an ODBC data source there are two options which can influence the signon dialog behavior. These are both located on the dialog you get after clicking **Connection Options** on the **General** tab of the DSN Setup GUI.

Note: On the DSN setup GUI there is an option which controls whether or not a dialog prompting for signon information is allowed or not. An application that calls SQLConnect in a 3-tier environment should always choose 'Never prompt for SQLConnect'. This 3-tier application also needs to make sure it specifies the userid and password when calling SQLConnect.

- In the **Default user ID** section you can specify which default user ID to use:
 - Use Windows user name
 - Use the user ID specified below
 - None
 - Use the IBM iNavigator default
 - Use Kerberos principal
- In the **Signon dialog prompting** section you can specify if the signon dialog should be prompted if your application uses the SQLConnect ODBC API.

When coding your application you have total control over how the userid, password, and signon dialog prompting will behave. The userid and password that is used is figured out in the following order:

- 1. Userid / Password arguments specified by the application.
 - The SQLConnect API accepts userid and password arguments.
 - The SQLDriverConnect and SQLBrowseConnect APIs accept the UID, PWD, and SIGNON connection string keywords.
- 2. GUI setting for Default user ID

The signon dialog prompting depends on which ODBC API is used by the application to connect. SQLConnect prompts the signon dialog if needed unless the GUI setting for Signon dialog prompting says to never prompt. SQLDriverConnect prompts the signon dialog according to the value of the DriverCompletion. A setting of SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT will prevent any signon dialogs from being prompted. A setting of SQL_DRIVER_PROMPT, SQL_DRIVER_COMPLETE
or SQL_DRIVER_COMPLETE_REQUIRED will prompt the signon dialog if needed. SQLBrowseConnect prompts the signon dialog if needed.

ActiveX Data Objects (ADO) prompting

When coding your ODBC application using ActiveX Data Objects (ADO) the default behavior for prompting is **adPromptNever**. To prompt differently, set the Prompt property on the Connection object prior to calling the Connection's Open method. For example, the following ADO code would result in prompting only as needed. Adding the SIGNON, UID, or PWD keywords allow you to have more control over the amount of prompting.

Dim conn As New ADODB.Connection conn.Properties("Prompt") = adPromptComplete conn.Open "Provider = MSDASQL;DSN=myODBCDSN;

ODBC data types and how they correspond to Db2 for i database types

The IBM i Access support for the ODBC driver maps data types between ODBC types and Db2 for i data types.

The following table shows the default mappings of the supported data types. Choose the related link below, to the Db2 for i database types, for more information on data types.

| Table 14. Data Type Mapping for Db2 for i database types | |
|--|--------------------|
| Db2 for i Database Type | 3.x ODBC Data Type |
| BIGINT | SQL_BIGINT |
| BINARY | SQL_BINARY |
| BLOB | SQL_LONGVARBINARY |
| BOOLEAN | SQL_BIT |
| CHAR | SQL_CHAR |
| CHAR CCSID 65535 | SQL_BINARY |
| CHAR FOR BIT DATA | SQL_BINARY |
| CLOB | SQL_LONGVARCHAR |
| DATALINK | SQL_VARCHAR |
| DATE | SQL_DATE |
| DBCLOB | SQL_LONGVARCHAR |
| DBCLOB CCSID 1200 | SQL_WLONGVARCHAR |
| DBCLOB CCSID 13488 | SQL_WLONGVARCHAR |
| DECFLOAT | SQL_VARCHAR |
| DECIMAL | SQL_DECIMAL |
| DOUBLE | SQL_DOUBLE |
| FLOAT | SQL_FLOAT |
| GRAPHIC | SQL_CHAR |
| GRAPHIC CCSID 1200 | SQL_WCHAR |
| GRAPHIC CCSID 13488 | SQL_WCHAR |
| INTEGER | SQL_INTEGER |

| Table 14. Data Type Mapping for Db2 for i database types (continued) | |
|--|--------------------|
| Db2 for i Database Type | 3.x ODBC Data Type |
| LONG VARCHAR | SQL_VARCHAR |
| LONG VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA | SQL_VARBINARY |
| LONG VARGRAPHIC | SQL_VARCHAR |
| LONG VARGRAPHIC CCSID 1200 | SQL_WVARCHAR |
| LONG VARGRAPHIC CCSID 13488 | SQL_WVARCHAR |
| NCHAR | SQL_WCHAR |
| NCLOB | SQL_WLONGVARCHAR |
| NUMERIC | SQL_NUMERIC |
| NVARCHAR | SQL_WVARCHAR |
| REAL | SQL_REAL |
| ROWID | SQL_VARBINARY |
| SMALLINT | SQL_SMALLINT |
| TIME | SQL_TYPE_TIME |
| TIMESTAMP | SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP |
| VARBINARY | SQL_VARBINARY |
| VARCHAR | SQL_VARCHAR |
| VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA | SQL_VARBINARY |
| VARCHAR CCSID 65535 | SQL_VARBINARY |
| VARGRAPHIC | SQL_VARCHAR |
| VARGRAPHIC CCSID 1200 | SQL_WVARCHAR |
| VARGRAPHIC CCSID 13488 | SQL_WVARCHAR |
| XML | SQL_LONGVARCHAR |

Implementation notes:

- All conversions in the Microsoft ODBC Software Development Kit Programmer's Reference Version 3.5 are supported for these ODBC SQL data types.
- Call the ODBC API SQLGetTypeInfo to learn more about each of these data types.
- The database type of VARCHAR will be changed to LONG VARCHAR by the database if the column size that is specified is larger than 255.
- The ODBC driver does not support any of the interval SQL data types.
- 2.x ODBC applications use the SQL_DATE, SQL_TIME, and SQL_TIMESTAMP defines in place of the SQL_TYPE_DATE, SQL_TYPE_TIME, and SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP defines.
- UTF-16 data which are the data types with a CCSID of 1200 or 13488 report to ODBC 2.x applications as SQL_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, and SQL_LONGVARCHAR instead of SQL_WCHAR, SQL_WVARCHAR, and SQL_WLONGVARCHAR.
- LOBs (BLOB, CLOB, and DBCLOB) up to 2 GB in size are supported. For more information on LOBs and datalinks choose the related link below, to the Large Objects (LOBs) considerations topic collection.
- Note that to retrieve decimal fields with large precision successfully you must bind the column as SQL_C_CHAR. The structure that stores SQL_C_NUMERIC data can hold up to 38 digits.

Related reference

Large objects (LOBs) considerations Use LOBs with IBM i Access ODBC to store and access large text documents.

Related information

DB2 for i database types

Working with the XML data type

These conventions can help you handle various aspects of using the XML data type in Db2 for iODBC functions.

XML data handling in ODBC applications

Db2 for i ODBC applications can retrieve and store XML data using the SOL XML data type. This data type corresponds to the native XML data type of the Db2 for i database, which is used to define columns that store well-formed XML documents. The SQL_XML type can be bound to the following C types: SQL_C_BINARY, SQL_VARBINARY, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, and SQL_WVARCHAR. Using binary types, however, instead of character types, is recommended to avoid possible data loss or corruption resulting from CCSID conversion when character types are used. To store XML data in an XML column, bind a binary (SQL_C_BINARY or SQL_VARBINARY) or character (SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_VARWCHAR) buffer that contains the XML value to the SQL_XML SQL type and execute the INSERT or UPDATE SQL statements. To retrieve XML data from the database, bind the result set to a binary (SQL_C_BINARY or SQL_VARBINARY) or character (SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_WVARCHAR) type. Use character types with caution because of encoding issues. When an XML value is retrieved into an application data buffer, the Db2 for i server performs an implicit serialization on the XML value to convert it from its internal form to the serialized string form. For character typed buffers, the XML value is implicitly serialized to the application CCSID associated with the character type. By default, an XML declaration is included in the output serialized string. This default behavior can be changed by setting the SQL_ATTR_XML_DECLARATION connection attribute.

XML column inserts and updates in ODBC applications

When you update or insert data into XML columns of a table, the input data must be in the serialized string format. For XML data, when you use SQLBindParameter() to bind parameter markers to input data buffers, you can specify the data type of the input data buffer as SQL_C_BINARY, SQL_VARBINARY, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR_, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_VARCHAR. When you bind a data buffer that contains XML data as SQL_C_BINARY or SQL_VARBINARY, Db2 for i ODBC processes the XML data as internally encoded data. This method is preferred because it avoids the added processing and potential data loss of character conversion when character types are used. When you bind a data buffer that contains XML data as SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_WVARCHAR, Db2 for i ODBC processes the XML data as contains XML data as SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_WVARCHAR, Db2 for i ODBC processes the XML data as contains XML data as SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_WVARCHAR, Db2 for i ODBC processes the XML data as contains XML data as SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_WVARCHAR, Db2 for i ODBC processes the XML data as externally encoded data.

Db2 for i ODBC determines the encoding of the data as follows:

- If the C type is SQL_C_WCHAR or SQL_WVARCHAR, ODBC assumes that the data is encoded as in UTF-16.
- If the C type is SQL_C_CHAR or SQL_C_VARCHAR, ODBC assumes that the data is encoded in the client's encoding.

The following example shows how to update XML data in an XML column using the recommended SQL_C_BINARY type.

XML data retrieval in ODBC applications

When you select data from XML columns in a table, the output data is in the serialized string format. For XML data, when you use SQLBindCol() API to bind columns in a query result set to application variables, you can specify the data type of the application variables as SQL_C_BINARY, SQL_VARBINARY, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_C_WCHAR, or SQL_WVARCHAR. When retrieving a result set from an XML column, it is recommended that you bind your application variable to the SQL_C_BINARY or SQL_VARBINARY type. Binding to character types can result in possible data loss resulting from CCSID conversion. Data loss can occur when characters in the source code page cannot be represented in the target code page. Binding your variable to the binary types avoids these issues. XML data is returned to the application as internally encoded data.

ODBC determines the encoding of the data as follows:

- If the C type is SQL_C_BINARY or SQL_VARBINARY, Db2 for i ODBC returns the data in the encoding of the column.
- If the C type is SQL_C_CHAR or SQL_VARCHAR, Db2 for i ODBC returns the data in the client's encoding.
- If the C type is SQL_C_WCHAR or SQL_WVARCHAR, Db2 for i ODBC returns the data in UTF-16.

The database server performs an implicit serialization of the data before returning it to the application. You can explicitly serialize the XML data to a specific data type by calling the XMLSERIALIZE function. Implicit serialization is recommended, however, because explicitly serializing to character types with XMLSERIALIZE can introduce encoding issues.

The following example shows how to retrieve XML data from an XML column into a binary application variable.

```
char xmlBuffer[10240];
// xmlBuffer is used to hold the retrieved XML document
integer length;
// Assume a table named dept has been created with the following statement:
// CREATE TABLE dept (id CHAR(8), deptdoc XML)
length = sizeof (xmlBuffer);
SQLExecute (hStmt, "SELECT deptdoc FROM dept WHERE id='001'", SQL_NTS);
SQLBindCol (hStmt, 1, SQL_C_BINARY, xmlBuffer, &length, NULL);
SQLFetch (hStmt);
SQLFetch (hStmt);
// xmlBuffer now contains a valid XML document encoded in UTF-8
```

Large objects (LOBs) considerations

Use LOBs with IBM i Access ODBC to store and access large text documents.

Large objects (LOBs):

Large object (LOB) data types allow applications to store large data objects as strings. The ODBC driver can access LOBs that are up to 2 GB in size.

When uploading large LOB data fields to the server, it is recommended that you use the SQLParamData and SQLPutData APIs. The SQLPutData API sends the LOB data to the server as it is received and reduces the amount of memory needed on the client.

LOB data types:

BLOB

Binary large data objects

CLOB

Single-byte large character data objects

DBCLOB

Double-byte character large data objects

To view an example that uses the BLOB data type:

See the Example: Use the BLOB data type topic below.

For more information on LOBs:

See the Using large objects topic under the **Using the Object-Relational Capabilities** heading in the SQL Programming Concepts topic in the IBM i Information Center.

DataLinks:

DataLink data types allow you to store many types of data in a database. Data is stored as a uniform resource locator (URL). The URL points to an object, which might be an image file, sound file, text file, and so forth.

For more information on DataLinks:

See the the Using DataLinks topic under the **Processing special data types** heading in the SQL Programming Concepts topic in the i5/OS Information Center.

Related reference

ODBC data types and how they correspond to Db2 for i database types The IBM i Access support for the ODBC driver maps data types between ODBC types and Db2 for i data types.

Related information

SQL Programming Concepts

Example: Use the BLOB data type This is an example of using Db2 for IBM i BLOB data type with ODBC.

The following is a partial C program that uses the BLOB data type:

```
BOOL params = TRUE; // TRUE if you want to use parameter markers
SQLINTEGER char_len = 10, blob_len = 400;
SOLCHAR szCol1[21], szCol2[400], szRecCol1[21], szRecCol2[400];
SOLINTEGER cbCol1, cbCol2;
SQLCHAR stmt[2048];
// Create a table with a character column and a BLOB column
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, "CREATE TABLE TABBLOB(COL1 CHAR(10), COL2 BLOB(400))", SQL_NTS);
strcpy(szCol1, "1234567890");
if (!params) // no parameter markers
  strcpy(szCol2, "414243444546"); // 0x41 = 'A', 0x42 = 'B', 0x43 = 'C', ...
wsprintf(stmt, "INSERT INTO TABBLOB VALUES('%s', BLOB(x'%s'))", szCol1, szCol2);
else
ş
  strcpy(szCol2, "ABCDEF"); // 'A' = 0x41, 'B' = 0x42, 'C' = 0x43, ...
strcpy(stmt, "INSERT INTO TABBLOB VALUES(?,?)");
ş
// Prepare the 'Insert' statement
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
// Bind the parameter markers
if (params) // using parameter markers
ş
  cbCol1 = char len;
  rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
                                            char_len, 0, szCol1, char_len + 1, &cbCol1);
  cbCol2 = 6;
  rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_BINARY, SQL_LONGVARBINARY,
                                             blob_len, 0, szCol2, blob_len, &cbCol2);
}
// Execute the 'Insert' statement to put a row of data into the table
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
// Prepare and Execute a 'Select' statement
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, "SELECT * FROM TABBLOB", SQL_NTS);
// Bind the columns
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_CHAR, szRecCol1, char_len + 1,
&cbCol1);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_BINARY, szRecCol2, blob_len, &cbCol2);
// Fetch the first row
rc = SQLFetch(hstmt);
```

szRecCol2[cbCol2] = '\0';

// At this point szRecCol1 should contain the data "1234567890" // szRecCol2 should contain the data 0x414243444546 or "ABCDEF"

Connection and statement attributes

The IBM i Access ODBC specification defines several connection and statement attributes.

This ODBC specification is extended with several IBM i Access customized attributes, that are described in the following 2 tables.

| Table 15. Customized connection attributes | |
|--|---|
| Attribute | Description |
| CWB_ATTR_PRESERVE_CURSORS | Controls the cursor commit behavior and cursor rollback behavior. |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER |
| | Possible values: |
| | • CWB_CB_DELETE - SQL_CB_DELETE is returned for SQLGetInfo's SQL_CURSOR_COMMIT_BEHAVIOR and SQL_CURSOR_ROLLBACK_BEHAVIOR options. |
| | CWB_CB_PRESERVE - SQL_CB_PRESERVE is returned for SQLGetInfo's SQL_CURSOR_COMMIT_BEHAVIOR and SQL_CURSOR_ROLLBACK_BEHAVIOR options. |
| | Default: CWB_CB_PRESERVE |
| CWB_ATTR_INFO_USERID | Specifies the Client User ID string that is sent to the host database. This attribute is set after connected to a database. |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR |
| | Possible values: Any string with a length of 255 or fewer characters. |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the CLIENTUSERID connection string keyword. |
| CWB_ATTR_INFO_WRKSTNNAME | Specifies the Work Station Name string that is sent to the host database. |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR |
| | Possible values: Any string with a length of 255 or fewer characters. |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the CLIENTWRKSTNNAME connection string keyword. |
| CWB_ATTR_INFO_APPLNAME | Specifies the Application Name string that is sent to the host database. |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR |
| | Possible values: Any string with a length of 255 or fewer characters. |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the CLIENTAPPLNAME connection string keyword. |

| Table 15. Customized connection attributes (continued) | | |
|--|--|--|
| Attribute | Description | |
| CWB_ATTR_INFO_ACCTSTR | Specifies the Accounting ID string that is sent to the host database. | |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR | |
| | Possible values: Any string with a length of 255 or fewer characters. | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the CLIENTACCTSTR connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_INFO_PROGRAMID | Specifies the Program ID string that is sent to the host database. | |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR | |
| | Possible values: Any string with a length of 255 or fewer characters. | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the CLIENTPROGRAMID connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_PACKAGE_LIBRARY | Specifies the default package library to be used. This should be set prior to preparing a statement on the connection. | |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR | |
| | Possible values: Any string with a length of 10 or fewer characters. | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the DFTPKGLIB connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_PACKAGE_NAME | Specifies the package name to be used. This should be set prior to preparing a statement on the connection. | |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR | |
| | Possible values: Any string with a length of 10 or fewer characters. | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the PKG connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_SERVER_JOB_CCSID ^{Note 1} | Returns the job CCSID for the server job associated with the ODBC connection. By default, SQL statements will be sent to the host in this CCSID. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |

| Table 15. Customized connection attributes (continued) | | |
|--|---|--|
| Attribute | Description | |
| CWB_ATTR_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO | Specifies whether or not dividing a value by zero should return an error for data in a particular cell in the result set. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | CWB_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO_ERROR - A cell in a result set that contains a value calculated by dividing by zero will be returned as an error. | |
| | • CWB_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO_NULL - A cell in a result set that contains a value calculated by dividing by zero will be returned as a NULL value. No error will be returned. | |
| | Default: CWB_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO_ERROR | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the divide by zero option of the DEBUG connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_DATA_COMPRESSION | Specifies whether to compress data sent to and from the server. In most cases, data compression improves performance due to less data being transmitted between the driver and the server. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | CWB_COMPRESSION_OFF = compression off | |
| | CWB_COMPRESSION_ON = compression on | |
| | Default: CWB_COMPRESSION_OFF | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the COMPRESSION connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_TRIM_CHAR_FIELDS ^{Note 2} | Specifies whether or not to trim trailing spaces from data returned from CHAR fields. When CWB_DELETE_BLANKS is specified, CHAR fields will appear like VARCHAR fields as VARCHAR fields are always trimmed of trailing spaces. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | CWB_PRESERVE_BLANKS - don't trim CHAR fields | |
| | CWB_DELETE_BLANKS - trim CHAR fields | |
| | Default: CWB_PRESERVE_BLANKS | |

| Table 15. Customized connection attributes (continued) | | |
|--|--|--|
| Attribute | Description | |
| CWB_ATTR_JOB_INFO ^{Note 1} | Returns a character string containing information about the prestart job that the ODBC connection is using. | |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR | |
| | Possible values: A string with length of 26 characters in the following format: | |
| | 10 character job name (padded with blanks as necessary), | |
| | • 10 character user (padded with blanks as necessary), | |
| | • 6 character job number | |
| CWB_ATTR_EWLM_CORRELATOR ^{Note 2} | Specifying this attribute allows you to tie your application with the eWLM support (<u>Enterprise</u> Workload Manager). | |
| | Data type: A pointer to a buffer containing the IBM Enterprise Workload Manager (eWLM) correlator. | |
| CWB_ATTR_CONCURRENT_ACCESS_RESOLUT ION | Specifies how conflicting row locks encountered in the transaction should be handled. This only applies to read-only queries with isolation level CS. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | CWB_CC_USE_SERVER_VALUE - Use server setting | |
| | CWB_CC_USE_CURRENTLY_COMMITTED - Use Currently Committed Rows | |
| | CWB_CC_WAIT_FOR_OUTCOME - Wait for Outcome | |
| | CWB_CC_SKIP_LOCKED_DATA - Skip Locks | |
| | Default: CWB_CC_USE_SERVER_VALUE | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the CONCURRENTACCESSRESOLUTION connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_XA_TXN_TIMEOUT | Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) that a distributed transaction waits before timing out. A value of 0 indicates to wait indefinitely for the transaction to finish. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |
| | Possible values: 0 – 999999999 | |
| | Default: 0 | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the XATXNTIMEOUT connection string keyword. | |

| Table 15. Customized connection attributes (continued) | |
|--|--|
| Attribute | Description |
| CWB_ATTR_XA_LOCK_TIMEOUT | Specifies the maximum amount of time (in seconds) that a distributed transaction waits on a lock request before timing out. A value of 0 indicates to use the default system settings. |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER |
| | Possible values: 0 – 999999999 |
| | Default: 0 |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the XALOCKTIMEOUT connection string keyword. |
| CWB_ATTR_XA_RMID | An integer value that specifies the RMID to use for XA transaction work. This can be set at anytime. The RMID that is set must be unique for the process. If this value is set to 0, it indicates that any current XA transaction work has been completed for this connection. |
| | Data type: SQLINTEGER |
| | Default: 0 |
| CWB_ATTR_XA_DLL_NAME ^{Note 1} | A character string that identifies the IBM i Access driver to call into for XA calls. This string is only valid if the CWB_ATTR_XA_RMID connection attribute has been set. This string is set after the connection is established. |
| | Data type: SQLCHAR |
| | Default: empty-string |

| Table 15. Customized connection attributes (continued) | | |
|--|--|--|
| Attribute | Description | |
| CWB_ATTR_XML_DECLARATION | Specifies what type of XML declaration should be included with XML columns returned in result sets. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | CWB_XML_NO_DECLARATION - No declarations or byte order marks (BOMs) are added to the output buffer. | |
| | • CWB_XML_INCLUDE_BYTE_ORDER_MARK -A byte order mark (BOM) in the appropriate endianness is prepended to the output buffer if the target encoding is UTF-16. | |
| | CWB_XML_INCLUDE_DECLARATION - A minimal XML declaration is generated, containing only the XML version. | |
| | CWB_XML_BOM_AND_DECLARATION - Sets both CWB_XML_INCLUDE_BYTE_ORDER_MARK and CWB_XML_INCLUDE_DECLARATION. | |
| | • CWB_XML_ENCODING_IN_DECLARATION - An encoding attribute that identifies the target encoding is added to any generated XML declaration. Therefore, this setting only has effect when the setting of 2 is also included when computing the value of this attribute. | |
| | CWB_XML_FULL_DECLARATION - Sets both CWB_XML_INCLUDE_DECLARATION and CWB_XML_ENCODING_IN_DECLARATION. | |
| | CWB_XML_BOM_AND_FULL_DECLARATION - Sets CWB_XML_INCLUDE_BYTE_ORDER_MARK, CWB_XML_INCLUDE_DECLARATION, and CWB_XML_ENCODING_IN_DECLARATION. | |
| | Default: CWB_XML_BOM_AND_FULL_DECLARATION | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the XMLDECLARATION connection string keyword. | |
| CWB_ATTR_XML_STRIP_WHITESPACE | Specifies whether whitespace in serialized XML data should be stripped or preserved by DB2 when the data is implicitly parsed without validation. | |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER | |
| | Possible values: | |
| | CWB_XML_STRIP_WHITESPACE - Strip whitespace CWB_XML_PRESERVE_WHITESPACE - Preserve whitespace | |
| | Default: CWB_XML_STRIP_WHITESPACE | |
| | Note: This attribute can also be specified using the XMLCURIMPPARSE connection string keyword. | |

Table 15. Customized connection attributes (continued)

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------|-------------|

Note 1: This attribute is only valid with SQLGetConnectAttr.

Note 2: This attribute is only valid with SQLSetConnectAttr.

| Table 16. Customized statement attributes | |
|--|--|
| Attribute | Description |
| CWB_ATTR_NUM_RESULT_SETS ^{Note 1} | Returns how many result sets are available to be fetched. This is useful when a stored procedure has been called and an application wants to know how many result sets the stored procedure generated. Data type: SQLUINTEGER |
| CWB_ATTR_DATA_COMPRESSION | Allows compression to be turned on an off at the statement level. |
| | Data type: SQLUINTEGER |
| | Possible values: |
| | CWB_COMPRESSION_OFF = compression off, CWB_COMPRESSION_ON = compression on |
| | • CWB_COMPRESSION_ON = compression on |
| | Default: Inherited from the connection handle, which defaults to CWB_COMPRESSION_OFF. |
| CWB_ATTR_POS_OF_SYNTAX_ERROR ^{Note 1} | Returns the offset into a SQL statement at which a SQL syntax error has occurred. This will be set when SQLExecute or SQLExecDirect returns a SQL_ERROR return code. Data type: SQLUINTEGER |
| Note 1: This attribute is only valid with SQLGetS | tatementAttr. |

Connection pooling

Connection pooling is supported on an IBM i Access ODBC connections.

Connection pooling refers to the behavior where IBM i Access ODBC connections are left open after the application has requested to disconnect them. Connections that are in the pool can be reused by the same application avoiding the time consuming operation of creating a brand new connection.

To get an application to use connection pooling support with the IBM i Access ODBC driver refer to the following documents:

- When using ODBC Windows, refer to the MSDN Driver Manager Connection Pooling document.
- When using unixODBC on Linux, refer to the unixODBC ODBC Connection pooling document.

Related information

Microsoft Web site

SQLPrepare and SQLNativeSQL escape sequences and scalar functions

The IBM i Access ODBC support includes escape sequences and scalar functions.

ODBC has escape sequences and scalar functions that are used to avoiding having to code directly to the syntax of a particular DBMS's version of SQL.

See Microsoft's ODBC specification on how to use escape sequences. The following ODBC escape sequences are supported by the ODBC driver.

Escape sequences:

- d
- t
- ts
- escape
- oj
- call
- ?=call This escape sequence should be used when trying to take advantage of the Db2 for IBM i support for return values from a procedure. The parameter marker will need to be bound as an output parameter using the SQLBindParameter API. Note, at this time procedures can only return values of type integer.

Distributed transaction support

Distributed transactions allow an IBM i Access ODBC application to coordinate units of work across multiple databases.

There are two different interfaces into the ODBC driver that allow one to complete a distributed transaction. The two interfaces are MTS (Microsoft Transaction Server) and XA API support. Both of these interfaces are affected by the setting of the XALOCKTIMEOUT and XATXNTIMEOUT connection string settings.

MTS

For more information on MTS refer to Introducing Microsoft Transaction Server.

XA API support

Refer to the CWB_ATTR_XA_TXN_TIMEOUT, CWB_ATTR_XA_LOCK_TIMEOUT, CWB_ATTR_XA_RMID, and CWB_ATTR_XA_DLL_NAME connection attributes on the **Connection and statement attributes** page for a description of some of the relevant options for getting the XA support to work. Note, that the CWB_ATTR_XA_LOCK_TIMEOUT and CWB_ATTR_XA_TXN_TIMEOUT connection attributes do the same thing as the XALOCKTIMEOUT and XATXNTIMEOUT connection string settings.

Note:

- xa_open is only called by the application for recovery purposes. When connecting through the ODBC API SQLConnect or SQLDriverConnect the xa_open is done automatically if the RMID was set via the CWB_ATTR_XA_RMID connection attribute.
- The connection attribute SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT must be set as SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_ON.
- If an application wishes to start an XA transaction and then do some non-XA transaction work, one must set the RMID to 0 to indicate to the driver that the XA work is completed.
- To do XA recovery an application calls xa_open with a string of: SYSTEM=mySystem;UID=myUserID;PWD="myPassword";DATABASE=myDatabase; - replacing mySystem with your system name, myUserID with your user ID on that system, and myPassword with that user ID's password. Note that the string must be specified exactly as shown. Alternatively you can specify just SYSTEM=mySystem;.

Cursor behavior notes

Cursor behaviors can affect how data is fetched when working with the IBM i Access ODBC driver.

Cursor types can be set via SQLSetStmtAttr with the SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE option.

Cursor types:

- SQL_CURSOR_FORWARD_ONLY All catalog result sets use this type of cursor. When a catalog result set has been generated the cursor type will be automatically changed to this.
- SQL_CURSOR_KEYSET_DRIVEN mapped to SQL_CURSOR_STATIC.
- SQL_CURSOR_DYNAMIC supported.
- SQL_CURSOR_STATIC -supported if the statement allows it.

Note: Procedure result set cursors are opened in the procedure, therefore setting the cursor type with SQLSetStmtAttr will not affect the cursor type. See <u>Stored procedure result sets</u> for more information on procedure result sets.

The following factors can affect the concurrency of the cursor:

- If the SQL statement contains the "FOR UPDATE" clause the value for SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY will be set to SQL_CONCUR_LOCK.
- If the CONCURRENCY keyword / DSN setting is set to 1 (checked) then if the SQL statement does not have "FOR FETCH ONLY" clause in it the ODBC driver will lock records from the result set.

Rowset size:

The ODBC driver maps the value of SQL_ROWSET_SIZE and SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE to the same value.

When there are LOBs in a result set there is a chance that locators may be used by the driver. Locators are internal handles to LOB fields. Locators are used when the setting for the MAXFIELDLEN connection option has a smaller value than the size of a LOB column in the result set. Locators can improve performance in some cases as the driver only gets the data the application asks for. The downside of locators is that there is some extra communication needed with the server. When locators are not used the driver will download more LOB data even if it is not used. It is strongly encouraged that the COMPRESSION connection option be enabled if locators are not being used. See Connection String keywords descriptions for more details on the MAXFIELDLEN keyword

SQLGetData can only be used for accessing data from single row fetches. Calling SQLGetData on a multiple row fetch is not supported.

Result set row counts:

There are several options that your application can use to determine the row count before fetching data:

- You can set the cursor type to SQL_CURSOR_STATIC.
- If your application uses ADO, you can use client-side cursors.
- Your application can use the COUNT() function by calling SELECT COUNT(*) FROM MYTABLE prior to running the actual query.

Extended dynamic disabled error

The IBM i Access ODBC driver displays the *Extended dynamic support disabled* message when a SQL package is unusable. To correct the problem, choose one of the following options:

- 1. Delete the SQL package on the system so that when you run your application the package will be created with your default package settings
- 2. Change the SQL default library connection string setting to match the setting that is saved with the SQL package
- 3. Switch the *Return code for unusable package* ODBC DSN setting to *Ignore* or *Warning*. Alternatively, you can get this same behavior by setting the PKG connection string setting.
- 4. Disable the XDYNAMIC connection string setting.

SQLTables Description

There are multiple considerations when using IBM i Access ODBC driver SQLTables API.

• The CatalogName parameter is ignored, with or without wildcards, since the catalog name is always the relational database name. The only time the catalog name value matters is when it must be an empty string to generate a list of libraries for the server.

You must specify table names for the TableName parameter exactly as you would when creating a SQL statement. In other words, you must capitalize the table name unless you created the table name with double quotes around the table name. If you created the table with double quotes around the table name, you need to specify the TableName parameter as it appears in quotes, matching the case of the letters.

- The "Library view" option on the **Catalog** tab of the DSN setup GUI only affects this API when you choose the combination that attempts to retrieve the list of libraries for that server. It does not allow you to generate a result set based on a search through multiple libraries for specific tables.
- The "Object description type" option on the **Catalog** tab of the DSN setup GUI affects the output you get in the "RESULTS" column of the result set when getting a list of tables.
- If you have a string with mixed '_' and '_' then if SQL_ATTR_METADATA_ID is SQL_FALSE then we'll treat the first '_' as an actual '_', but the '_' will be treated as the wildcard. If SQL_ATTR_METADATA_ID is SQL_TRUE then the first '_' will be treated like an actual '_' and the '_' will also be treated like an actual '_'. The driver will internally convert the second '_' to a '_'.
- In order to use the wildcard character underscore (_) as a literal precede it with a backlash (\). For example, to search for only MY_TABLE (not MYATABLE, MYBTABLE, etc...) you need to specify the search string as MY_TABLE.

Specifiying '\%' in a name is invalid, as the IBM i operating system does not allow an actual '%' in a library or table name.

When queried for the list of libraries, the driver returns the TABLE_CAT and REMARKS fields as meaningful data.

The ODBC specification says to return everything, except the TABLE_SCHEM as nulls.

Handle long-running queries

There are a number of ways to limit the amount of time a query runs with the IBM i Access ODBC driver. Listed below are a couple of options which can be enabled in ODBC.

- 1. An application can set the SQL_ATTR_QUERY_TIMEOUT connection attribute to specify the maximum amount of time a query can run. Note, the query will not start if the SQL Optimizer determines that the amount of time needed to process the query will exceed the SQL_ATTR_QUERY_TIMEOUT value. If the estimated amount of time exceeds the value of the SQL_ATTR_QUERY_TIMEOUT attribute, an SQL0666 SQLCODE will be returned to the application.The default value for SQL_ATTR_QUERY_TIMEOUT is 0 which indicates that the query will run until completion.
- 2. An application can call the SQLCancel API. To do this an application needs to be multi-threaded. While the long running query is running on one thread, another thread calls SQLCancel using the same statement handle.

Isolation level considerations

Run IBM i Access ODBC autocommit support to different isolation (commit) levels.

IBM i allows you to run ODBC autocommit support to use other isolation levels than just *NONE.

By specifying an isolation level something other than *NONE, you can run autocommit under a different isolation level. Be aware that an autocommit commitment levels other than *NONE require that you make additional other changes and that it changes the behavior of some functions, like eliminating the ability to update non-journaled files. For more information, see the Isolation level topic in the SQL Reference.

The connection string keyword TRUEAUTOCOMMIT allows an application to control whether or not to run autocommit under the *NONE isolation level or the SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION setting. If TRUEAUTOCOMMIT is set to 1 in the SQLDriverConnect connection string then the application will run

autocommit using the SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION setting. If TRUEAUTOCOMMIT is not set, the default value of 0 is used. The default behavior will run autocommit using the *NONE isolation level.

Related information

SQL Reference Isolation level

ODBC performance

See any of the following IBM i Access ODBC performance topics.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

Performance-tuning ODBC

A key consideration for Db2 for i Access ODBC application developers is achieving maximum **performance** from client/server applications.

The following topics explore client/server performance issues in general, and address the performance implications of ODBC with popular query tools and development environments:

Introduction to server performance

The performance characteristics of any computing environment are described in the following terms.

Response time

The amount of time that is required for a request to be processed

Utilization

The percentage of resources that are used when processing requests

Throughput

The volume of requests (per unit of time) that are being processed

Capacity

The maximum amount of throughput that is possible

Typically, response time is the critical performance issue for **users** of a server. Utilization frequently is important to the **administrators** of a server. Maximum throughput is indicative of the performance *bottleneck,* and may not be a concern. While all of these characteristics are interrelated, the following summarizes server performance:

• Every computing server has a bottleneck that governs performance: throughput.

• When server utilization increases, response time degrades.

In many servers, capacity is considerable, and is not an issue with users. In others, it is the primary performance concern. Response time is critical. One of the most important questions for administrators is: *How much can the server be degraded (by adding users, increasing utilization) before users begin objecting?*

Introduction to client/server performance

The performance characteristics of a client/server environment are different than those of centralized environments.

This is because client/server applications are split between the client and the server. The client and server communicate by sending and receiving requests and messages. This model is far different than that for a centralized environment. In that environment, a program calls the CPU, and the memory and disk drives are fully dedicated.

Instead, when a client requests processing time and data from the server, it transmits the request on the network. The request travels to the server and waits in a queue until the server is able to process it. The performance characteristics of this type of architecture degrade exponentially as the number of requests increase. In other words, response times increase gradually as more requests are made, but then increase dramatically at some point, which is known as the "knee of the curve." This concept is illustrated by the following graph:

Response T me



of Requests

It is important to determine this point at which performance begins to degrade significantly. The point can vary with every client/server installation.

The following is a suggested guideline for client/server operations: *Communicate with the server only when necessary, and in as few data transmissions as possible.* Opening a file and reading one record at a time often results in problems for client-server projects and tools.

Performance architecture of the ODBC driver

For the IBM i Access ODBC driver, all of the internal data flows between the client and the server are chained together, and transmitted only when needed.

This reduces server utilization because communications-layer resources are allocated only once. Response times improve correspondingly.

These types of enhancements are transparent to the user. However, there are some enhancements which are configurable on the IBM i Access ODBC Setup dialog. Look at the online help on the **Performance** tab of the setup GUI or refer to the Performance options on the Connection String keywords descriptions for more information.

Select a stringent level of commitment control

There are some important considerations when choosing to use IBM i Access ODBC commitment control.

Do not use commitment control unnecessarily. The overhead that is associated with locking not only increases utilization, but also reduces concurrency. However, if your application is not read-only, commitment control *might* be required.

A common alternative is to use **optimistic locking**. Optimistic locking involves issuing explicit UPDATEs by using a WHERE clause that uniquely determines a particular record. Optimistic locking ensures that the record does not change after it is retrieved.

Many third-party tools use this approach, which is why they often require a unique index to be defined for updatable tables. This allows the record update to be made by fully qualifying the entire record contents. Consider the following example:

UPDATE table SET C1=new_val1, C2=new_val2, C2=new_val3 WHERE C1=old_val1 AND C2=old_val2 AND C3=old_val3

In the 6.1 release, Db2 for i added 'ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP' support. This allows an application to create a table with a ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP column, which can be used together with a ROW CHANGE expression and the RID function to guarantee row uniqueness without the need to cache all the columns for each of the rows that might be subsequently changed. This is a better solution for optimistic

locking, in that it does not require row locks to be maintained and it does not require caching of every column value in the row to be updated. See the following example:

/*Add a row change timestamp column (called 'RCT' in this example)*/ /* to the table when it is created */ CREATE TABLE TABLEX (col1 int,..., RCT GENERATED ALWAYS FOR EACH ROW ON UPDATE AS ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP NOT NULL); /*Add the ROW CHANGE TOKEN expression and the RID function to the */ /* select list of the query (note : a ROW CHANGE expression which $\star/$ /*specifies the TIMESTAMP or the column itself can also be used */ /*in the query. See the SQL Reference for more details). */ /* Note that locks on the rows read by the query do not need to be*/ /* held. SELECT ROW CHANGE TOKEN FOR tablex, RID(tablex), col1,, FROM TABLEX WHERE ... /* For each row, cache away just the value from the ROW CHANGE /* TOKEN and the value for the result of the RID function. */ */ /* When a row qualifies to be updated, just the ROW CHANGE */
/* TOKEN value and the RID()function value need to be specified in*/ /* the criteria for the UPDATE. */ UPDATE table SET Col1=new_val1, Col2=new_val2,... WHERE ROW CHANGE TOKEN for tablex = <saved value> and RID(tablex) = <saved RID value>

If the UPDATE statement returns a 'row not found' error, this indicates that the row you attempted to update has been updated or deleted since the time it was read. See the SQL Reference for more details on ROW CHANGE expression and the RID() function.

If commitment control is required, use the lowest level of record locking possible. For example, use ***CHG:** over ***CS** when possible, and never use ***ALL** when ***CS** provides what you require.

Related information

Commitment control DB2 for i SQL Reference

Fine-tune record-blocking

Record-blocking is a technique that significantly reduces the number of network flows and therefore improves performance when using IBM i Access ODBC driver.

It does this by returning a *block* of multiple rows from the server on the first FETCH request for a cursor. Subsequent FETCH requests are retrieved from the local block of rows, rather then going to the server each time. This technique dramatically increases performance when it is properly used. The default settings should be sufficient for most situations.

A change to one of the record-blocking parameters can make a significant difference when the performance of your environment is approaching the exponential threshold that is illustrated in "Introduction to client/server performance" on page 470. For example, assume that an environment has *n* decision-support clients doing some amount of work with large queries, typically returning 1 MB of data.

At the opposite extreme is a scenario where users consistently ask for large amounts of data, but typically never examine more than a few rows. The overhead of returning 32KB of rows when only a few are needed could degrade performance. Setting the *BLOCKSIZE* or *BlockSizeKB* connection string keyword to a lower value, setting the *BLOCKFETCH* connection string keyword to 0 (Use ODBC blocking) or disabling record blocking altogether, might actually increase performance.

It is important to note that, as always in client/server, performance results may vary. You might make changes to these parameters and not realize any difference. This may indicate that your performance bottleneck is not the client request queue at the server. This parameter gives you one more tool to use when your users start objecting.

Related reference

Connection string keywords

The IBM i Access support for the ODBC driver has many connection string keywords that are used to change the behavior of the ODBC connection.

Use Extended Dynamic SQL

Use the IBM i extended dynamic capability to improve performance of your ODBC applications.

Traditional SQL interfaces used an embedded SQL approach. SQL statements were placed directly in an application's source code, along with high-level language statements written in C, COBOL, RPG, and other programming languages. The source code then was precompiled, which translated the SQL statements into code that the subsequent compile step could process. This method is referred to as **static SQL**. One performance advantage to this approach is that SQL statements were optimized at the time the high-level program was compiled, rather than at runtime while the user was waiting.

ODBC, however, is a **call level interface** (CLI) that uses a different approach. Using a CLI, SQL statements are passed to the database management system (DBMS) within a parameter of a runtime API. Because the text of the SQL statement is never known until runtime, the optimization step must be performed each time an SQL statement is run. This approach commonly is referred to as **dynamic SQL**.

The use of this feature (which is enabled by default) not only can improve response times, but can improve dramatically server utilization. This is because optimizing SQL queries can be costly, and performing this step only once is always advantageous. This works well with a unique feature of Db2 for i. Unlike other DBMSs, it ensures that statements which are stored in packages are kept up-to-date in terms of optimization, without administrator intervention. Even if a statement was prepared for the first time weeks or months ago, Db2 for i automatically regenerates the access plan when it determines that sufficient database changes require reoptimization.

For more information on packages and the types of SQL statements stored in them, see the SQL packages topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Related information

SQL packages

Performance considerations of common end-user tools

Several tools can help tune your IBM i Access ODBC driver environment.

Having an ODBC driver that is optimally tuned is only part of the performance equation. The other part is the tools that are used; whether they are used simply to query the data, or to build complex programs.

Some of the more common tools include:

- Crystal Services Crystal Reports Professional
- Cognos[®] Impromptu
- Gupta SQL Windows
- IBM Visualizer for Windows
- Microsoft Access
- Microsoft Internet Information Server
- Microsoft SQL Server
- Microsoft Visual Basic
- Powersoft PowerBuilder
- Microsoft Visual Studio

There are many more tools available than are on this list, and every tool in the marketplace has its own strengths, weaknesses, and performance characteristics. But most have one thing in common: support for ODBC database servers. However, because ODBC serves as a common denominator for various database management systems, and because there are subtle differences from one ODBC driver to the next, many tool providers write to the more common ODBC and SQL interfaces. By doing this, they avoid taking advantage of a unique characteristic of a particular database server. This may ease programming efforts, but it often degrades overall performance.

Examples: Common tool behaviors that degrade ODBC performance

The following examples demonstrate performance problems that are associated with writing SQL and IBM i Access ODBC calls that do NOT take advantage of a unique feature of a particular ODBC driver or the server database management system.

Example: Query tool A

This example illustrates using IBM i Access ODBC bound columns to retrieve information faster.

Query Tool A makes the following ODBC calls to process SELECT statements:

```
SQLExecDirect("SELECT * FROM table_name")
WHILE there_are_rows_to_fetch D0
    SQLFetch()
    FOR every_column D0
        SQLGetData( COLn )
    END FOR
    ...process the data
END WHILE
```

This tool does not make use of ODBC bound columns, which can help performance. A faster way to process this is as follows:

```
SQLExecDirect("SELECT * FROM table_name")
FOR every_column D0
    SQLBindColumn( COLn )
END FOR
WHILE there_are_rows_to_fetch D0
    SQLFetch()
    ...process the data
END WHILE
```

If a table contained one column, there would be little difference between the two approaches. But for a table with a 100 columns, you end up with 100 times as many ODBC calls in the first example, *for every row fetched*. You also can optimize the second scenario because the target data types specified by the tool will not change from one FETCH to the next, like they could change with each **SQLGetData** call.

Example: Query tool B

This example illustrates using one allocation statement for the entire IBM i Access ODBC call.

Query tool B allows you to update a spreadsheet of rows and then send the updates to the database. It makes the following ODBC calls:

```
FOR every_row_updated D0
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT)
SQLExecDirect("UPDATE...SET COLn='literal'...WHERE COLn='oldval'...")
SQLFreeHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT )
```

END LOOP

The first thing to note is that the tool performs a statement allocation-and-drop for every row. Only one allocate statement is needed. This change would save the overhead of creating and destroying a statement handle for every operation. Another performance concern is the use of SQL with literals instead of with parameter markers. The **SQLExecDirect()** call causes an **SQLPrepare** and **SQLExecute** every time. A faster way to perform this operation would be as follows:

```
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT)
SQLPrepare("UPDATE...SET COL1=?...WHERE COL1=?...")
SQLBindParameter( new_column_buffers )
SQLBindParameter( old_column_buffers )
FOR every_row_updated DO
...move each rows data into the SQLBindParameter buffers
SQLExecute()
SQLFreeHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT )
```

END LOOP

These sets of ODBC calls will outperform the original set by a large factor when you are using the IBM i Access ODBC driver. The server CPU utilization will decrease to 10 percent of what it was, which pushes the scaling threshold out a lot farther.

Example: Query tool C

In this example, the complex decision support-type queries ended up making the IBM i Access ODBC query run longer.

Query tool C allows complex decision support-type queries to be made by defining complex query criteria with a point-and-click interface. You might end up with SQL that looks like this for a query:

SELECT A.COL1, B.COL2, C.COL3 , etc... FROM A, B, C, etc... WHERE many complex inner and outer joins are specified

That you did not have to write this complex query is advantageous, but beware that your tool may not actually process this statement. For example, one tool might pass this statement directly to the ODBC driver, while another splits up the query into many individual queries, and processes the results at the client, like this:

```
SQLExecDirect("SELECT * FROM A")
SQLFetch() all rows from A
SQLExecDirect("SELECT * FROM B")
SQLFetch() all rows from B
Process the first join at the client
SQLExecDirect("SELECT * FROM C")
SQLFetch() all rows from C
Process the next join at the client
.
.
And so on...
```

This approach can lead to excessive amounts of data being passed to the client, which will adversely affect performance. In one real-world example, a programmer thought that a 10-way inner/outer join was being passed to ODBC, with four rows being returned. What actually was passed, however, was 10 simple SELECT statements and all the FETCHes associated with them. The net result of four rows was achieved only after *81,000* ODBC calls were made by the tool. The programmer initially thought that ODBC was responsible for the slow performance, until the ODBC trace was revealed.

SQL performance

Good application design includes the efficient use of machine resources. In the IBM i Access ODBC environment, to run in a manner that is acceptable to the end user, an application program must be efficient in operation, and must run with adequate response time.

SQL performance general considerations

Get answers to the when, what, and how questions when designing your ODBC environment.

Performance of SQL in application programs is important to ALL server users, because inefficient usage of SQL can waste server resources.

The primary goal in using SQL is to obtain the correct results for your database request, and in a timely manner.

Before you start designing for performance, review the following considerations:

When to consider performance:

- SQL Tables with over 10,000 rows Performance impact: noticeable
- SQL Tables with over 100,000 rows Performance impact: concern

- When repetitively using complex queries
- When using multiple work stations with high transaction rates

What resource to optimize:

- I/O usage
- CPU usage
- · Effective usage of indexes
- OPEN/CLOSE performance
- Concurrency (COMMIT)

How to design for performance:

- Database design:
 - Table structure
 - Indexes
 - Table data management
 - Journal management
- Application design:
 - Structure of programs involved
- Program design:
 - Coding practices
 - Performance monitoring

The *SQL Reference* book contains additional information. You can view an HTML online version of the book, or print a PDF version, from the Db2 for i SQL Reference topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Related information

DB2 for i SQL Reference

Database design

Use the following topics to determine what tables you require in your Db2 for IBM i database and to understand the relationship between those tables.

Normalization

Normalization should be considered when designing Db2 for i database tables and schemas.

Several available design methods allow you to design technically correct databases, and effective relational database structure. Some of these methods are based on a design approach called normalization. Normalization refers to the reduction or elimination of storing redundant data.

The primary objective of normalization is to avoid problems that are associated with updating redundant data.

However, this design approach of normalization (for example, 3NF–3rd Normal Form), may result in large numbers of tables. If there are numerous table join operations, SQL performance may be reduced. Consider overall SQL performance when you design databases. Balance the amount of redundant data with the number of tables that are not fully normalized.

The following graphic illustrates that the proportion of redundant data to the number of tables affects performance:

Redundant Data Number of Tables



Figure 1. Balancing redundant data and number of tables

Minimize the use of code tables when little is gained from their use. For example, an employee table contains a JOBCODE column, with data values 054, 057, and so forth. This table must be joined with another table to translate the codes to Programmer, Engineer, and so on. The cost of this join could be quite high compared to the savings in storage and potential update errors resulting from redundant data.

For example:

EMPLOYEE Tab e

| Employee No | Jobcode |
|-------------|------------------|
| 0001 0 | 057 |
| 00020 | 0 5 4 |
| 00030 | 057 |
| | |

JOBCODE Table

| Jobcode | Job Ttle |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| 054 | Prog [.] amme [.] |
| 057 | Engineer |
| | |
| | |

Figure 2. Normalized data form

EMPLOYEE Table

| Emp oyee No | Job Tit e |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| 00010 | Eng neer |
| 00020 | P [.] ogrammer |
| 00030 | Eng neer |
| | |

Figure 3. Redundant data form

The set level (or mass operation) nature of SQL significantly lessens the danger of a certain redundant data form. For example, the ability to update a set of rows with a single SQL statement greatly reduces this risk. In the following example, the job title **Engineer** must be changed to **Technician** for all rows that match this condition.

Use SQL to update JOBTITLE:

```
UPDATE EMPLOYEE
SET JOBTITLE = "Technician"
WHERE JOBTITLE = "Engineer"
```

Table size

The size of the tables that your application program accesses has a significant impact on the performance of the ODBC application program.

Consider the following:

Large row length:

For sequentially accessed tables that have a large row length because of many columns (100 or more), you may improve performance by dividing the tables into several smaller ones, or by creating a view. This assumes that your application is not accessing all of the columns. The main reason for the better performance is that I/O may be reduced because you will get more rows per page. Splitting the table will affect applications that access all of the columns because they will incur the overhead of joining the table back together again. You must decide where to split the table based on the nature of the application and frequency of access to various columns.

Large number of rows:

If a table has a large number of rows and the queries that access the table always specify a WHERE clause, create an index over the columns that are used in the WHERE clause. The index will allow the Db2 for i optimizer to use the index to access the table. The use of indexes is very important for achieving the best possible performance.

Related reference

Optimizer

The optimizer is an important part of the Db2 for i database engine because it makes the key decisions for good database performance. Its main objective is to find the most efficient access path to the Db2 for i data.

Use indexes

The use of indexes can improve significantly the performance of your IBM i Access ODBC applications.

Use indexes

The use of indexes can improve significantly the performance of your IBM i Access ODBC applications.

The Db2 for i query optimizer uses indexes for performance optimization, and in some cases, is able to read all necessary data to satisfy a query from an index. See the related link for more information on the Optimizer.

Indexes are created in five different ways:

- CREATE INDEX (in SQL)
- CRTPF, with key
- CRTLF, with key
- CRTLF, as join logical file
- CRTLF, with select/omit specifications, without a key, and without dynamic selection (DYNSLT).

Indexes are used to enable row selection by means of index-versus-table scanning, which is usually slower. Table scanning sequentially processes all rows in a table. If a permanent index is available, building a temporary index can be avoided. Indexes are required for:

- Join tables
- ORDER BY
- GROUP BY

Indexes will be created, if no permanent index exists.

Manage the number of indexes to minimize the extra server cost of maintaining the indexes during update operations. Below are general rules for particular types of tables:

Primarily read-only tables:

Create indexes over columns as needed. Consider creating an index only if a table is greater than approximately 1,000 rows or is going to be used with ORDER BY, GROUP BY, or join processing. Index maintenance could be costlier than occasionally scanning the entire table.

Primarily read-only table, with low update rate:

Create indexes over columns as needed. Avoid building indexes over columns that are updated frequently. INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, as well as these statements in a MERGE statement, will cause maintenance to all indexes related to the table.

High update-rate tables:

Avoid creating many indexes. An example of a table that has a high update rate is a logging or a history table.

Related reference

Optimizer

The optimizer is an important part of the Db2 for i database engine because it makes the key decisions for good database performance. Its main objective is to find the most efficient access path to the Db2 for i data.

Table size

The size of the tables that your application program accesses has a significant impact on the performance of the ODBC application program.

Match attributes of join fields

For Db2 for i , columns used to join tables should have the same attributes.

Columns in tables that are joined should have identical attributes: the same column length, same data type (character, numeric), and so forth. Nonidentical attributes result in temporary indexes being built, even though indexes over corresponding columns may exist.

In the following example, join will build a temporary index and ignore an existing one:



Optimizer

The optimizer is an important part of the Db2 for i database engine because it makes the key decisions for good database performance. Its main objective is to find the most efficient access path to the Db2 for i data.

Query optimization is a trade-off between the time spent to select a query implementation and the time spent to run it. Query optimization must handle the following distinct user needs:

- Quick interactive response
- Efficient use of total-machine resources

In deciding how to access data, the optimizer does the following:

- Determines possible implementations
- · Picks the optimal implementation for running of the SQL statement

Related reference

Use indexes

The use of indexes can improve significantly the performance of your IBM i Access ODBC applications.

Table size

The size of the tables that your application program accesses has a significant impact on the performance of the ODBC application program.

Cost estimation

At runtime, the Db2 for i optimizer chooses an optimal access method for the query by calculating an implementation cost based on the current state of the tables referenced in the query and any access paths (indexes) which are available.

The optimizer models the access cost of each of the following:

- Reading rows directly from the table (dataspace scan processing)
- Reading rows through an access path (using either key selection or key positioning)
- Creating an access path directly from the dataspace
- Creating an access path from an existing access path (index-from-index)

• Using the query sort routine (if conditions are satisfied)

The cost of a particular method is the sum of:

- The start-up cost
- The cost associated with the given optimization mode. The OPTIMIZE FOR n ROWS clause indicates to the optimizer the optimization goal to be achieved. The optimizer can optimize SQL queries with one of two goals:
 - 1. Minimize the time required to retrieve the first buffer of rows from the table. This goal biases the optimization towards not creating an index.

Note: This is the default if you do not use OPTIMIZE FOR n ROWS.

Either a data scan or an existing index is preferred. This mode can be specified by:

- The OPTIMIZE FOR n ROWS allowing the users to specify the number of rows they expect to retrieve from the query.

The optimizer using this value to determine the percentage of rows that will be returned and optimizes accordingly. A small value instructs the optimizer to minimize the time required to retrieve the first n rows.

2. Minimize the time to process the whole query assuming that all selected rows are returned to the application. This does not bias the optimizer to any particular access method. Specify this mode by using OPTIMIZE FOR n ROWS, which allows the users to specify the number of rows they expect to retrieve from the query.

The optimizer uses this value to determine the percentage of rows that will be returned and optimizes accordingly. A value greater than or equal to the expected number of resulting rows instructs the optimizer to minimize the time required to run the entire query.

- The cost of any access path creations.
- The cost of the expected number of page faults to read the rows and the cost of processing the expected number of rows.

Page faults and number of rows processed may be predicted by statistics the optimizer obtains from the database objects, including:

- Table size
- Row size
- Index size
- Key size

A weighted measure of the expected number of rows to process. This is based on what the relational operators in the row selection predicates (default filter factors) are likely to retrieve:

- 10% for equal
- 33% for less-than, greater-than, less-than-equal-to, or greater-than-equal-to
- 90% for not equal
- 25% for BETWEEN range
- 10% for each IN list value

Key range estimate is a method that the optimizer uses to gain more accurate estimates of the number of expected rows that are selected from one or more selection predicates. The optimizer estimates by applying the selection predicates against the left-most keys of an existing index. The **default filter factors** then can be further refined by the estimate based on the key range. If the left-most keys in an index match columns that are used in row-selection predicates, use that index to estimate the number of keys that match the selection criteria. The estimate of the number of keys is based on the number of pages and key density of the machine index. It is performed without actually accessing the keys. Full indexes over columns that are used in selection predicates can significantly help optimization.

Optimizer decision-making rules

In performing its function, the Db2 for i optimizer uses a general set of guidelines to choose the best method for accessing the database tables.

The optimizer does the following:

- Determines the default filter factor for each predicate in the selection clause.
- Extracts attributes of the table from internally stored information.
- Performs an estimate key range to determine the true filter factor of the predicates when the selection predicates match the left-most keys of an index.
- Determines the cost of creating an index over a table if an index is required.
- Determines the cost of using a sort routine if selection conditions apply and an index is required.
- Determines the cost of dataspace scan processing if an index is not required.
- For each index available, in the order of most recently created to oldest, the optimizer does the following until its time limit is exceeded:
 - Extracts attributes of the index from internally stored statistics.
 - Determines if the index meets the selection criteria.
 - Determines the cost of using the index using the estimated page faults and the predicate filter factors to help determine the cost.
 - Compares the cost of using this index with the previous cost (current best).
 - Selects the cheapest one.
 - Continues to search for best index until time out or no more indexes.

The time limit factor controls how much time is spent choosing an implementation. It is based on how much time has been spent and the current best implementation cost found. Dynamic SQL queries are subject to optimizer time restrictions. Static SQL queries optimization time is not limited.

For small tables, the optimizer spends little time in query optimization. For large tables, the optimizer considers more indexes. Generally, the optimizer considers five or six indexes (for each table of a join) before running out of optimization time.

ODBC support for multiple row statements

Db2 for IBM i and ODBC supports multiple row operations on INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, and MERGE statements using the technique described below. This example shows how to use the multiple row INSERT statement in ODBC to insert multiple rows into a Db2 for i table.

The multiple row **INSERT** statement provides a means to insert multiple rows with a single **SQLExecute** request. From a performance standpoint, it provides the best way to populate a table, at times providing a tenfold performance improvement over the next best method.

The three forms of INSERT statements that can be executed from ODBC are:

- INSERT with VALUES using constants
- INSERT with VALUES using parameter markers
- multiple row INSERT

The INSERT with VALUES using constants statement is the least efficient method of performing inserts. For each request, a single INSERT statement is sent to the server where it is prepared, the underlying table is opened, and the record is written.

Example:

INSERT INTO TEST.TABLE1 VALUES('ENGINEERING',10,'JONES','BOB')

The INSERT with VALUES using parameter markers statement performs better than the statement that uses constants. This form of the INSERT statement allows for the statement to be prepared only once and

then reused on subsequent executions of the statement. It also allows the table on the server to remain open, thus removing the overhead of opening and closing the file for each insert.

Example:

```
INSERT INTO TEST.TABLE1 VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?)
```

The multiple row INSERT statement most efficiently performs inserts into a table when multiple rows can be cached on the client and sent at once. The advantages with multiple row INSERT are:

- The data for multiple rows is sent in one communication request rather than one request per row.
- The server has an optimized path built into the database support for multiple row INSERT statements.

Example:

INSERT INTO TEST.TABLE1 ? ROWS VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?)

The INSERT statement has additional syntax that identifies it as a multiple row INSERT. This optional syntax, the "? ROWS" clause, indicates that an additional parameter will be specified for this INSERT statement. It also indicates that the parameter will contain a row count that determines how many rows will be sent for that execution of the statement. The number of rows must be specified by means of the **SQLSetStmtAttr** API. Note that this extra clause is not needed; a multiple row INSERT statement can also run by preparing a INSERT with VALUES form of the statement with parameter markers, setting the row count on the **SQLSetStmtAttr** API, and then executing the statement.

To view examples of the APIs used from a C program for multiple row statements , see the multiple row insert and multiple row fetch C example topic.

Catalog functions

Catalog functions return information about the Db2 for i database objects with which you are working.

To process ODBC **SQLTables** requests, logical files are built over the server cross reference file QADBXREF in library QSYS. QADBXREF is a database file for database-maintained cross-reference information that is part of the dictionary function for the server.

The following are the actions for SQLTables when TableType is set to the following:

NULL

Selects all LOGICAL and PHYSICAL files, including SQL SQL TABLES and VIEWS.

TABLE

Selects all PHYSICAL files, including SQL TABLES that are not server files (cross reference or data dictionary).

VIEW

Selects all LOGICAL files, including SQL VIEWS that are not server files (cross reference or data dictionary).

SYSTEM TABLE

Selects all PHYSICAL and LOGICAL files, including SQL VIEWS that are either server files or data dictionary files.

TABLE, VIEW

Selects all LOGICAL and PHYSICAL files, including SQL TABLES and VIEWS that are not server files or data dictionary files.

Non-relational files (files with more than one format) are not selected. Also not selected are indexes, flat files and IDDU-defined files.

The result sets returned by the catalog functions are ordered by table type. In addition to the TABLE and VIEW types, the system has the data source-specific type identifiers of PHYSICAL and LOGICAL files. The PHYSICAL type is handled as a TABLE, and the LOGICAL type is handled as a VIEW.

To process ODBC **SQLColumns** requests, a logical file is built over the server cross-reference file QADBIFLD in the QSYS library. This logical file selects all relational database files except for indexes. QADBIFLD is a database file for database-maintained cross-reference information that is part of the dictionary function for the server. Specifically, this includes database file column and field information.

For additional information:

The Appendix of the *SQL Reference* book contains additional information. View an HTML online version of the book, or print a PDF version, from the Db2 for i SQL Reference topic in the IBM i Information Center.

Related information

DB2 for i SQL Reference

Exit programs

There are requirements when calling an IBM i Access ODBC exit program.

An exit program is a program to which control is passed from a calling program. When you specify an **exit program**, the servers pass the following two parameters to the exit program before running your request:

- A 1-byte return code value.
- A structure containing information about your request. This structure is different for each of the exit points.

These two parameters allow the exit program to determine whether your request is allowed. If the exit program sets the return code to X'F0', the server rejects the request. If the return code is set to anything else, the server allows the request.

The same program can be used for multiple exit points. The program can determine what function is being called by looking at the data in the second parameter structure.

Use the **Work with Registration Information (WRKREGINF)** command to add your exit programs to the database exit points.

The database server has five different exit points defined:

QIBM_QZDA_INIT

called at server initiation

QIBM_QZDA_NDB1

called for native database requests

QIBM_QZDA_SQL1

called for SQL requests

QIBM_QZDA_SQL2

called for SQL requests

QIBM_QZDA_ROI1

called for retrieving object information requests and SQL catalog functions

Note: This exit point is called less often than in V5R1 and earlier Client Access ODBC drivers. If you have an exit program that uses this exit point, verify that it still works as intended.

Examples: User exit programs

The following examples do not show all of the programming considerations or techniques. Review the examples before you begin IBM i Access ODBC application design and coding.

Example: ILE C/400 user exit program for exit point QIBM_QZDA_INIT

The following ILE C/400 program handles IBM i Access ODBC security by rejecting requests from certain users. It can be used as a shell for developing exit programs tailored for your operating environment.

| /************************************** | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|----|--|
| /* | Sample E | Exit Program | */ | |
| /* | | | */ | |
| /* | Exit Point Name | : QIBM_QZDA_INIT | */ | |
| /* | | | */ | |
| /* | Description | : The following ILE C Language program | */ | |

```
handles ODBC security by rejecting
/*
/*
                requests from users who use ODBC and
                                         */
                signon using a user profile of 'GUEST'. */
It can be used as a shell program */
/*
/*
                for developing exit programs tailored
/*
                                         */
/*
                for your environment.
                                         */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ezdaep.h>
                  /* ZDA exit program formats */
main(int argc, char *argv[])
 Ł
 Qzda_Init_Format_t input;
                       /* input format
                                        */
 /* Copy format parameter to local storage
 memcpy(&input,(Qzda_Init_Format_t *) argv[2],
       sizeof(Qzda_Init_Format_t));
 /* If user profile is 'GUEST' and interface type is 'ODBC'
                                       */
 /* reject the connection.
                                        */
 if (memcmp(input.User_Profile,"GUEST ",10)==0 &&
    memcmp(input.Interface_Type,"ODBC",4) == 0)
 /* Reject the connection.
 /****
  strcpy(argv[1],"0");
 else
 /* Allow the connection.
 strcpy(argv[1],"1");
 return;
 }
```

Example: CL user exit program for exit point QIBM_QZDA_INIT

The following Control Language program handles IBM i Access ODBC security by rejecting requests from certain users. It can be used as a shell for developing exit programs tailored for your operating environment.

```
/*
        @@ss1s@@ Servers - Sample Exit Program
                                    */
/*
/*
  Exit Point Name
              : QIBM_QZDA_INIT
                                   */
/*
                                   */
              : The following Control Language program
/*
  Description
                                   */
               handles ODBC security by rejecting
/*
                                   */
/*
               requests from certain users.
,
/*
               It can be used as a shell for developing */
/*
               exit programs tailored for your
                                   */
/*
               operating environment.
PGM PARM(&STATUS &REQUEST)
/* Program call parameter declarations
                                   */
*/
                                   */
/* Parameter declares
                                   */
/* Extract the various parameters from the structure
                                   */
CHGVAR VAR(&FUNC) VALUE(%SST(&REQUEST 28 4))
```

Example: ILE C/400 Program for exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL1

The following ILE C/400 program will reject any UPDATE request for user GUEST. It can be used as a shell for developing IBM i Access ODBC exit programs tailored for your operating environment.

```
/*--
*
              @@ss1s@@ Servers - Sample Exit Program
*
    Exit Point Name
                      : QIBM QZDA SQL1
*
*
                      : The following ILE C/400 program will reject any UPDATE request for user GUEST.
*
    Description
*
                        It can be used as a shell for developing
*
                        exit programs tailored for your operating environment.
*
*
*
                       : A 1-byte return code value
X'F0' server rejects the request
anything else server allows the request
*
    Input
*
                        Structure containing information about the
*
                          request. The format used by this program
                         is ZDAQ0100.
          -----*/
     _____
*
    Includes
             -----*/
*----
#include <string.h> /* string functions
#include <stdio.h> /* standard IO functions
#include <ctype.h> /* type conversion functions
                                                         */
                                                         */
                                                         */
Start of mainline executable code
*-----*/
main(int argc, char *argv[])
£
   long i;
   _Packed struct zdaq0100 {
      char name[10];
char servid[10];
      char fmtid[8];
      long funcid;
      char stmtname[18];
      char cursname[18];
char prepopt[2];
      char opnattr[2]
      char pkgname[10];
      char pkglib[10];
      short drdaind;
      char commitf:
      char stmttxt[512];
   } *sptr, stx;
/*-----
   */
   /* initialize return variable to indicate ok status
   strncpy(argv[1],"1",1);
   /* Address parameter structure for @@sqll@@ exit program and move local
                                                             */
   sptr = (_Packed struct zdaq0100 *) argv[2];
```

```
strncpy(stx.name, sptr->name, 10);
   strncpy(stx.servid, sptr->servid, 10);
strncpy(stx.fmtid, sptr->fmtid, 8);
   stx.funcid = sptr->funcid;
   strncpy(stx.stmtname, sptr->stmtname, 18);
   strncpy(stx.cursname, sptr->cursname, 18);
   strncpy(stx.opnattr, sptr->opnattr, 2);
strncpy(stx.prepopt, sptr->prepopt, 2);
   strncpy(stx.pkglib, sptr->pkglib, 10);
strncpy(stx.pkgname, sptr->pkgname, 10);
   stx.drdaind = sptr->drdaind;
   stx.commitf = sptr->commitf;
   strncpy(stx.stmttxt, sptr->stmttxt, 512);
   /* check for user GUEST and an UPDATE statement
   /* if found return an error
   if (! (strncmp(stx.name, "GUEST ", 10)) )
   Ł
       for (i=0; i<6; i++)</pre>
           stx.stmttxt[i] = toupper(stx.stmttxt[i]);
       if (! strncmp(stx.stmttxt, "UPDATE", 6) )
    /* Force error out of @@sqll@@ user exit pgm
    strncpy(argv[1], "0", 1);
                                                                          */
       else:
   }
   return;
}
 /* End of mainline executable code
                                                                     */
-----*/
   /* initialize return variable to indicate ok status
                                                                     */
   strncpy(argv[1],"1",1);
   /* Address parameter structure for @@sqll@@ exit program and move local
                                                                          */
       parameters into local variables.
   /*
   /* (note : this is not necessary to evaluate the arguments passed in). \star/
   sptr = (_Packed struct zdaq0100 *) argv[2];
   strncpy(stx.name, sptr->name, 10);
strncpy(stx.servid, sptr->servid, 10);
   strncpy(stx.fmtid, sptr->fmtid, 8);
   stx.funcid = sptr->funcid;
   strncpy(stx.stmtname, sptr->stmtname, 18);
   strncpy(stx.cursname, sptr->cursname, 18);
   strncpy(stx.opnattr, sptr->opnattr, 2);
strncpy(stx.prepopt, sptr->prepopt, 2);
strncpy(stx.pkglib, sptr->pkglib, 10);
strncpy(stx.pkgname, sptr->pkgname, 10);
   stx.drdaind = sptr->drdaind;
   stx.commitf = sptr->commitf;
   strncpy(stx.stmttxt, sptr->stmttxt, 512);
   /* check for user GUEST and an UPDATE statement
                                                                     */
   /* if found return an error
                                                                     *
   if (! (strncmp(stx.name, "GUEST ", 10)) )
   £
       for (i=0; i<6; i++)
           stx.stmttxt[i] = toupper(stx.stmttxt[i]);
       if (! strncmp(stx.stmttxt, "UPDATE", 6) )
    /* Force error out of @@sqll@@ user exit pgm
    strncpy(argv[1], "0", 1);
                                                                          */
       else;
   ł
   return;
} /* End of mainline executable code
                                                                     */
```

Example: ILE C/400 program for exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1

The following ILE C/400 program logs all requests for catalog functions to the ZDALOG file in QGPL. It can be used as a shell for developing IBM i Access ODBC exit programs tailored for your operating environment.

_____ /*--@@ss1s@@ Servers - Sample Exit Program * Exit Point Name : QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 * * : The following ILE C/400 program logs all Description * requests for catalog functions to the * ZDALOG file in QGPL. * It can be used as a shell for developing exit programs tailored for your * operating environment. * * : A 1-byte return code value X'FO' server rejects the request anything else server allows the request * Input * * Structure containing information about the request. The format used by this program * * is ZDAR0100. * * : The log file must be created using the Dependencies * following command: CRTPF FILE(QGPL/ZDALOG) RCDLEN(132) ---------*/ /*--_____ * Includes *-----*/ */ User Types * *----------*/ /*/
edef struct { /* Exit Point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0100 */
char User_profile_name[10]; /* Name of user profile calling server*/
char Server_identifier[10]; /* database server value (*RTVOBJINF) */
char Exit_format_name[8]; /* User exit format name (ZDAR0100) */
long Requested_function; /* function being preformed */
char Library_name[20]; /* Name of library */
char Package_name[26]; /* Name of relational database */
char File_name[256]; /* Name of file */
char Format_name[20]; /* Name of file */
char Format_name[20]; /* Name of format */
DAR0100 fmt t: typedef struct { } ZDAR0100_fmt_t; /*----------*/ /*----- Start of mainline executable code int main (int argc, char *argv[]) _RFILE *file_ptr; /* pointer to log file char output_record[132]; /* output log file record ZDAR0100_fmt_t input; /* input format record /* set return code to allow the request. memcpy(argv[1], "1", 1); £ */ */ */ */ /* open the log file for writing to the end of the file if ((file_ptr = _Ropen("QGPL/ZDALOG", "ar")) == NULL) */ £ /* open failed */ return; } /* copy input parm into structure */ memcpy(&input, (ZDAR0100_fmt_t *)argv[2], 404); switch /* Create the output record based on requested function */ (input.Requested_function) £ case 0X1800: /* Retrieve library information */ sprintf(output_record "%10.10s retrieved library %20.20s", input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name);

| case 0X1801: /* Retrieve relational database information * sprintf(output_record, | «/ |
|--|------|
| "%10.10s retrieved database %36.36s", input.User_profile_name, input.Database_name); brack: | |
| case 0X1802: /* Retrieve @@sqll@@ package information sprintf(output record, | */ |
| "%10.10s retrieved library %20.20s package %20.20s", input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name, input.Package name); | |
| break; case 0X1803: /* Retrieve @@sqll@@ package statement information | */ |
| "%10.10s retrieved library %20.20s package %20.20s statement info" input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name, input Package_name): | , |
| break; | |
| /* | */ |
| case 0X1804: /* Retrieve file information * | */ |
| <pre>sprintf(output_record, "W40_40a_matrixed_library %20_20a_file_%40_40a"</pre> | , |
| input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name, input.File_name) | ; |
| case 0X1805: /* Retrieve file member information * | r/ |
| <pre>sprintf(output_record, "%10.10s retrieved library %20.20s member %20.20s file %40.40s" input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name, input Member_pame_input_File_pame);</pre> | ', |
| break; | |
| <pre>case 0X1806: /* Retrieve record format information *</pre> | </td |
| <pre>"%10.10s retrieved library %20.20s format %20.20s file %40.40s" input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name, input.Format_name, input.File_name); brock:</pre> | ', |
| case 0X1807: /* Retrieve field information * | */ |
| sprintr(output_record, "%10.10s retrieved field info library %20.20s file %40.40s", input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name, input.File_name) | ; |
| case OX1808: /* Retrieve index information * | */ |
| sprintf(output_record, "%10.10s retrieved index info library %20.20s file %40.40s", input User profile name input Library name input File name) | |
| break; | , |
| <pre>case 0X180B: /* Retrieve special column information * sprintf(output_record,</pre> | < / |
| input.User_profile_name, input.Library_name, input.File_name) break: | ; |
| <pre>default : /* Unknown requested function * sprintf(output_record, "Unknown requested function"); break:</pre> | */ |
| } /* end switch statement * | </td |
| <pre>/* write the output record to the file * _Rwrite(file_ptr, &output_record, 132);</pre> | */ |
| <pre>/* close the log file * _Rclose (file_ptr);</pre> | */ |
| <pre>} /* End of mainline executable code *</pre> | */ |

Exit program parameter formats

The exit points for native database and retrieving object information have two formats that are defined: QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 and QIBM_QZDA_SQL2. Depending on the type of IBM i database function that is requested, one of the formats is used.

The QIBM_QZDA_SQL2 exit point is defined to run an exit point for certain SQL requests that are received for the database server. This exit point takes precedence over the QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 exit point. If a program is registered for the QIBM_QZDA_SQL2 exit point, it will be called, and a program for the QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 exit point will not be called.
Functions that cause the exit program to be called

- Prepare
- Open
- Execute
- Connect
- Create package
- Clear package
- Delete package
- Return package information
- Stream fetch
- Execute immediate
- Prepare and describe
- Prepare and execute or prepare and open
- Open and fetch
- Execute or open

Parameter fields for exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL2 format ZDAQ0200

The following table shows parameter fields and their descriptions for the IBM i database exit program called at exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL2 with the ZDAQ0200 format.

| Table 17. | Table 17. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL2 format ZDAQ0200 | | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Offset | | | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | | |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(10) | User profile name | The name of the user profile that is calling the server. | | |
| 10 | А | CHAR(10) | Server identifier | The value is *SQLSRV for this exit point. | | |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(8) | Format name | The user exit format name being used. For QIBM_QZDA_SQL1, the format name is ZDAQ0100. | | |

| Table 17. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL2 format ZDAQ0200 (continued) | | | | | |
|---|-----|-----------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Off | set | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | |
| 28 | 1C | BINARY(4) | Requested function | The function being performed. | |
| | | | | This field contains one of the following: | |
| | | | | • X'1800' - Prepare | |
| | | | | • X'1803' - Prepare and describe | |
| | | | | • X'1804' - Open/describe | |
| | | | | • X'1805' - Execute | |
| | | | | • X'1806' - Execute immediate | |
| | | | | • X'1809' - Connect | |
| | | | | • X'180C' - Stream fetch | |
| | | | | • X'180D' - Prepare and execute | |
| | | | | • X'180E' - Open and fetch | |
| | | | | • X'180F' - Create package | |
| | | | | • X'1810' - Clear package | |
| | | | | • X'1811' - Delete package | |
| | | | | • X'1812' - Execute or open | |
| | | | | • X'1815' - Return package information | |
| 32 | 20 | CHAR(18) | Statement name | Name of the statement used for the prepare or execute functions. | |
| 50 | 32 | CHAR(18) | Cursor name | Name of the cursor used for the open function. | |
| 68 | 44 | CHAR(2) | Prepare option | Option used for the prepare function. | |
| 70 | 46 | CHAR(2) | Open attributes | Option used for the open function. | |
| 72 | 48 | CHAR(10) | Extended dynamic package name | Name of the extended dynamic package. | |
| 82 | 52 | CHAR(10) | Package library name | Name of the library for extended dyanmic SQL package. | |
| 92 | 5C | BINARY(2) | DRDA indicator | • 0 - Connected to local RDB | |
| | | | | • 1 - Connected to remote RDB | |
| 94 | 5E | CHAR(1) | Commitment | • 'A' - Commit *ALL | |
| | | | control level | • 'C' - Commit *CHANGE | |
| | | | | • 'N' - Commit *NONE | |
| | | | | • 'S' - Commit *CS (cursor stability) | |

| Table 17. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL2 format ZDAQ0200 (continued) | | | | | |
|--|-----|-----------|---|---|--|
| Off | set | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | |
| 95 | 5F | CHAR(10) | Default SQL collection | Name of the default SQL schema used by the IBM i Database Server. If the actual default SQL schema name is greater than 10 bytes, the following special value will be passed, indicating that the default SQL schema name should be obtained from the 'Extended default SQL Schema' field: | |
| | | | | • *EXTDSCHMA | |
| | | | | Note: The Extended Default SQL Schema field will always be set, even if length is less than 10. Users can always refer to that field to get the Default SQL Schema name. | |
| 105 | 69 | CHAR(1) | Naming Mode | • '0' - SQL naming | |
| | | | | • '1' - System naming | |
| 106 | 6A | CHAR(2) | Reserved | Reserved for future parameters. | |
| 108 | 6C | BINARY(4) | Offset to the extended cursor name | The offset in this structure to the extended cursor name | |
| 112 | 70 | BINARY(4) | Length of the extended cursor name | Length, in bytes, of the extended cursor name | |
| 116 | 74 | BINARY(4) | Offset to the Extended Default SQL Schema | The offset in this structure to the Extended Default SQL Schema. | |
| 120 | 78 | BINARY(4) | Length of the Extended default SQL Schema | Length, in bytes, of the Extended Default SQL Schema. | |
| 124 | 7C | CHAR(110) | Reserved | Reserved for future parameters. | |
| 234 | EA | BINARY(4) | SQL statement text length | Length of SQL statement text in the field that follows. The length can be a maximum of 2 MB (2,097,152 bytes). | |
| 238 | EE | CHAR(*) | SQL statement text | Entire SQL statement. | |
| * | * | CHAR(*) | Extended Cursor Name | The extended cursor name. | |
| * | * | CHAR(*) | Extended Schema Name | The extended schema name. | |
| Note: This format is defined by member EZDAEP in files H, QRPGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and | | | | | |

Note: This format is defined by member EZDAEP in files H, QRPGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and QCBLLESRC in library QSYSINC.

The QIBM_QZDA_INIT exit point is defined to run an exit program at server initiation. If a program is defined for this exit point, it is called each time the database server is initiated.

Parameter fields for exit point QIBM_QZDA_INIT format ZDAI0100 The following table shows parameter fields and their descriptions for the IBM i database exit program called at exit point QIBM_QZDA_INIT using the ZDAI0100 format.

| Table 18. | Table 18. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_INIT format ZDAI0100 | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Offset | | | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | | |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(10) | User profile name | The name of the user profile that is calling the server. | | |
| 10 | А | CHAR(10) | Server identifier | The value is *SQL for this exit point. | | |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(8) | Format name | The user exit format name being used. For QIBM_QZDA_INIT the format name is ZDAI0100. | | |
| 28 | 1C | BINARY(4) | Requested function | The function being performed. | | |
| | | | | The only valid value for this exit point is 0. | | |
| 32 | 20 | CHAR(63) | Interface type | The interface type passed from the application that is calling the server. | | |
| 95 | 5F | CHAR(127) | Interface name | The interface name passed from the application that is calling the server. | | |
| 222 | DE | CHAR(63) | Interface level | The interface level passed from the application that is calling the server. | | |
| Nate: This format is defined by member EZDAED in files II, ODDCSDC, ODDCIECDC, OCDI SDC and | | | | | | |

Note: This format is defined by member EZDAEP in files H, QRPGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and QCBLLESRC in library QSYSINC.

The QIBM_QZDA_NDB1 exit point is defined to run an exit program for native database requests for the database server. Two formats are defined for this exit point.

Functions that use format ZDAD0100:

- Create source physical file
- Create database file, based on existing file
- Add, clear, delete database file member
- Override database file
- Delete database file override
- Delete file

Note: Format ZDAD0200 is used when a request is received to add libraries to the library list.

Parameter fields for exit point QIBM_QZDA_NDB1 format ZDAD0100

The following table shows parameter fields and their descriptions for the IBM i database exit program called at exit point QIBM_QZDA_NDB1 using the ZDAD0100 format.

| Table 19. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_NDB1 format ZDAD0100 | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Of | fset | _ | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(10) | User profile name | The name of the user profile that is calling the server. |
| 10 | А | CHAR(10) | Server identifier | For this exit point the value is *NDB. |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(8) | Format name | The user exit format name being used. |
| | | | | For the following functions, the format name is ZDAD0100. |
| 28 | 1C | BINARY(4) | Requested | The function being performed. |
| | | | function | This field contains one of the following: |
| | | | | • X'1800' - Create source physical file |
| | | | | • X'1801' - Create database file, based on existing file |
| | | | | • X'1802' - Add database file member |
| | | | | • X'1803' - Clear database file member |
| | | | | • X'1804' - Delete database file member |
| | | | | • X'1805' - Override database file |
| | | | | • X'1806' - Delete database file override |
| | | | | • X'1807' - Create save file |
| | | | | • X'1808' - Clear save file |
| | | | | • X'1809' - Delete file |
| 32 | 20 | CHAR(128) | File name | Name of the file used for the requested function. |
| 160 | A0 | CHAR(10) | Library name | Name of the library that contains the file. |
| 170 | AA | CHAR(10) | Member name | Name of the member to be added, cleared, or deleted. |
| 180 | B4 | CHAR(10) | Authority | Authority to the created file |
| 190 | BE | CHAR(128) | Based on file name | Name of the file to use when creating a file based on an existing file. |
| 318 | 13E | CHAR(10) | Based on library name | Name of the library containing the base on file |
| 328 | 148 | CHAR(10) | Override file name | Name of the file to be overridden |
| 338 | 152 | CHAR(10) | Override library name | Name of the library that contains the file to be overridden |
| 348 | 15C | CHAR(10) | Override member name | Name of the member to be overridden |
| Note: Thi QCBLLES | s format i RC in libra | s defined by meml ary QSYSINC. | per EZDAEP in files H, QRI | PGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and |

Parameter fields for exit point QIBM_QZDA_NDB1 format ZDAD0200 The following table shows parameter fields and their descriptions for the IBM i database exit program called at exit point QIBM_QZDA_NDB1 by using the ZDAD0200 format.

| Table 20. | Table 20. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_NDB1 format ZDAD0200 | | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|---------------------|---|--|
| Off | set | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(10) | User profile name | The name of the user profile that is calling the server. | |
| 10 | А | CHAR(10) | Server identifier | For this exit point the value is *NDB. | |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(8) | Format name | The user exit format name being used. For the add to library list function the format name is ZDAD0200. | |
| 28 | 1C | BINARY(4) | Requested function | The function being performed. | |
| | | | | • X'180C' - Add library list | |
| 32 | 20 | BINARY(4) | Number of libraries | The number of libraries (the next field) | |
| 36 | 24 | CHAR(10) | Library name | The library names for each library | |
| | | | | | |

Note: This format is defined by member EZDAEP in files H, QRPGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and QCBLLESRC in library QSYSINC.

The QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 exit point is defined to run an exit point for certain SQL requests that are received for the database server. Only one format is defined for this exit point.

Functions that use format ZDAD0200:

- Prepare
- Open
- Execute
- Connect
- Create package
- Clear package
- Delete package
- Execute immediate
- Prepare and describe
- Prepare and execute or prepare and open
- Open and fetch
- Execute or open

Parameter fields for exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 format ZDAQ0100 The following table shows parameter fields and their descriptions for the IBM i database exit program called at exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 using the ZDAQ0100 format.

| Table 21. | Table 21. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 format ZDAQ0100 | | | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Off | set | | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | | |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(10) | User profile name | The name of the user profile that is calling the server. | | |
| 10 | А | CHAR(10) | Server identifier | For this exit point the value is *SQLSRV. | | |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(8) | Format name | The user exit format name being used. For QIBM_QZDA_SQL1 the format name is ZDAQ0100. | | |
| 28 | 1C | BINARY(4) | Requested | The function being performed. | | |
| | | | function | This field contains one of the following: | | |
| | | | | • X'1800' - Prepare | | |
| | | | | • X'1803' - Prepare and describe | | |
| | | | | • X'1804' - Open/Describe | | |
| | | | | • X'1805' - Execute | | |
| | | | | • X'1806' - Execute immediate | | |
| | | | | • X'1809' - Connect | | |
| | | | | • X'180D' - Prepare and execute or prepare and open | | |
| | | | | • X'180E' - Open and fetch | | |
| | | | | • X'180F' - Create package | | |
| | | | | • X'1810' - Clear package | | |
| | | | | • X'1811' - Delete package | | |
| | | | | • X'1812' - Execute or open | | |
| | | | | • X'1815' - Return package information | | |
| 32 | 20 | CHAR(18) | Statement name | Name of the statement used for the prepare or execute functions. | | |
| 50 | 32 | CHAR(18) | Cursor name | Name of the cursor used for the open function. | | |
| 68 | 44 | CHAR(2) | Prepare option | Option used for the prepare function. | | |
| 70 | 46 | CHAR(2) | Open attributes | Option used for the open function. | | |
| 72 | 48 | CHAR(10) | Extended dynamic package name | Name of the extended dynamic SQL package. | | |
| 82 | 52 | CHAR(10) | Package library name | Name of the library for extended dynamic SQL package. | | |
| 92 | 5C | BINARY(2) | DRDA indicator | • 0 - Connected to local RDB • 1 - Connected to remote RDB | | |

| Offset | | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|---|--|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description |
| 94 | 5E | CHAR(1) | Commitment control level | 'A' - Commit *ALL 'C' - Commit *CHANGE 'N' - Commit *NONE 'S' - Commit *CS (cursor stability) |
| 95 | 5F | CHAR(512) | First 512 bytes of the SQL statement text | First 512 bytes of the SQL statement |

Note: This format is defined by member EZDAEP in files H, QRPGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and QCBLLESRC in library QSYSINC.

The QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 exit point is defined to run an exit program for the requests that retrieve information about certain objects for the database server. It is also used for SQL catalog functions.

This exit point has two formats defined.

Objects for which format ZDAR0100 is used to retrieve information:

- Field (or column)
- File (or table)
- File member
- Index
- Library (or collection)
- Record format
- Relational database (or RDB)
- Special columns
- SQL package
- SQL package statement

Objects for which format ZDAR0200 is used to retrieve information:

- Foreign keys
- Primary keys

Parameter fields for exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0100

The following table shows parameter fields and their descriptions for the IBM i database exit program called at exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 using the ZDAR0100 format.

| Table 22. | Table 22. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0100 | | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Off | set | | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | | |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(10) | User profile name | The name of the user profile that is calling the server. | | |
| 10 | A | CHAR(10) | Server identifier | For the database server the value is *RTVOBJINF. | | |

| Table 22. | Table 22. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0100 (continued) | | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Off | set | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(8) | Format name | The user exit format name being used. For the following functions, the format name is ZDAR0100. | |
| 28 | 1C | BINARY(4) | Requested | The function being performed. | |
| | | | function | This field contains one of the following: | |
| | | | | • X'1800' - Retrieve library information | |
| | | | | • X'1801' - Retrieve relational database information | |
| | | | | • X'1802' - Retrieve SQL package information | |
| | | | | • X'1803' - Retrieve SQL package statement information | |
| | | | | • X'1804' - Retrieve file information | |
| | | | | • X'1805' - Retrieve file member information | |
| | | | | • X'1806' - Retrieve record format information | |
| | | | | • X'1807' - Retrieve field information | |
| | | | | • X'1808' - Retrieve index information | |
| | | | | • X'180B' - Retrieve special column information | |
| 32 | 20 | CHAR(20) | Schema name | The Schema or search pattern used when retrieving information about schemas, packages, package statements, files, members, record formats, fields, indexes, and special columns. If schema name length or search pattern length is greater than 20, the following special value will be passed, indicating that the schema name should be obtained from the 'Extended Schema name' field: | |
| | | | | • *EXTDSCHMA | |
| | | | | Note: The Extended schema name field will always be set, even if length is less than 20. Users can always refer to that field to get the schema name. | |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(36) | Relational database name | The relational database name or search pattern used to retrieve RDB information. | |
| 88 | 58 | CHAR(20) | Package name | The package name or search pattern used to retrieve package or package statement information. | |

| Table 22. | Table 22. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0100 (continued) | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Off | set | | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | | |
| 108 | 6C | CHAR(256) | File name (SQL alias name) | The file name or search pattern used to retrieve file, member, record format, field, index, or special column information. | | |
| 364 | 16C | CHAR(20) | Member name | The member name or search pattern used to retrieve file member information. | | |
| 384 | 180 | CHAR(20) | Format name | The format name or search pattern used to retrieve record format information. | | |
| 404 | 194 | CHAR(256) | Extended Schema Name | Extended Schema name or search pattern used. | | |
| Note: This format is defined by member EZDAEP in files H, QRPGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and QCBLLESRC in library QSYSINC. | | | | | | |

Parameter fields for exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0200 The following table shows parameter fields and their descriptions for the IBM i database exit program called at exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 using the ZDAR0200 format.

| Table 23. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0200 | | | | | | | |
|---|-----|-----------|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Offset | | | | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | | | |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(10) | User profile name | The name of the user profile that is calling the server. | | | |
| 10 | A | CHAR(10) | Server identifier | For the database server the value is *RTVOBJINF. | | | |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(8) | Format name | The user exit format name being used. For the following functions, the format name is ZDAR0200. | | | |
| 28 | 1C | BINARY(4) | Requested function | The function being performed. | | | |
| | | | | This field contains one of the following: | | | |
| | | | | X'1809' - Retrieve foreign key information | | | |
| | | | | X'180A' - Retrieve primary key information | | | |

| Table 23. Exit point QIBM_QZDA_ROI1 format ZDAR0200 (continued) | | | | | | |
|--|-----|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Offset | | | | | | |
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field | Description | | |
| 32 | 20 | CHAR(10) | Primary key table schema name | The name of the schema that contains the primary key table used when retrieving primary and foreign key information. When the name is greater than 10 bytes, the following special value will be passed, indicating that the primary key table schema name should be obtained from the 'primary key table extended schema name' field: | | |
| | | | | • *EXTDSCHMA | | |
| | | | | Note: The 'Primary key table extended schema name' field will always be set,even if length is less than 10. Users can always refer to that field to get the schema name. | | |
| 42 | 2A | CHAR(128) | Primary key table name (alias name) | The name of the table that contains the primary key used when retrieving primary or foreign key information. | | |
| 170 | AA | CHAR(10) | Foreign key table schema name | The name of the schema that contains the foreign key table used when retrieving foreign key information. When the name is greater than 10 bytes, the following special value will be passed, indicating that the foreign key table schema name should be obtained from the 'foreign key table extended schema name' field: | | |
| | | | | • *EXTDSCHMA | | |
| | | | | Note: The 'Foreign key table extended schema name' field will always be set, even if length is less than 10. Users can always refer to that field to get the schema name. | | |
| 180 | 64 | CHAR(128) | Foreign key table name (alias name) | The name of the table that contains the foreign key used when retrieving foreign key information. | | |
| 308 | 134 | CHAR(128) | Primary key table extended schema name | The name of the schema that contains the primary key table used when retrieving primary key information | | |
| 436 | 184 | CHAR(128) | Foreign key table extended schema name | The name of the schema that contains the foreign key table used when retrieving foreign key information | | |
| Note: This format is defined by member EZDAEP in files H, QRPGSRC, QRPGLESRC, QCBLSRC and QCBLLESRC in library QSYSINC. | | | | | | |

SQL and External procedures

SQL and external procedures are supported on IBM i for database access.

Procedures are, in general, any program that can be executed using an SQL CALL statement. They are commonly used in client/server applications, especially in the area of online transaction processing (OLTP), since they can provide performance, transaction-integrity and security benefits. In Db2 for i , procedures can be written in SQL procedure language or in a number of external programming languages, such as ILE RPG or ILE COBOL. For information regarding specific SQL statements that are used in the examples of these procedures, see the Db2 for i SQL Reference topic collection in the IBM i Information Center.

The illustration below shows an application where one transaction consists of four separate I/O operations, each that requires an SQL statement to be processed. In the client/server environment, this requires a minimum of eight messages between the server and the client, as shown. This can represent significant overhead, especially where the communication speed is slow (for example over a dial-up line), or where the turnaround speed for the connection is slow (for example over a satellite link).



Client/Server Application Without Stored Procedures

Figure 4. Client/server application without stored procedure

The following illustration shows the same transaction by a stored procedure on the server. As illustrated, the communications traffic has been reduced to a single message pair. There are additional benefits. For example, the procedure can arrange to send back only the data that is absolutely required (for example, just a few characters from a long column). A Db2 for i stored procedure can be any IBM i program, and does not have to use SQL for data access.

e vruga 17 a



Client/Server Application With Stored Procedure

e or our tarta

Figure 5. Client/server application with stored procedure

Related information

DB2 for i SQL Reference

Procedure result sets You can scroll IBM i SQL procedure result sets.

An application can have scrollable result sets returned from a procedure executed using an SQL CALL statement. To take advantage of this support, make the following two changes.

1. Create the procedure with the cursor defined as scrollable.

a) This is done by adding the SCROLL keyword into the cursor declaration inside the procedure definition.

In the following two examples, the stored procedure returns a scrollable result set while the second one does not.

 CREATE PROCEDURE MYLIB.SCROLLSP () RESULT SETS 1 LANGUAGE SQL sqlproc: begin DECLARE CUR1 SCROLL CURSOR FOR SELECT * FROM QIWS.QCUSTCDT; OPEN CUR1; SET RESULT SETS CURSOR CUR1; end

```
    CREATE PROCEDURE MYLIB.NOSCROLLSP () RESULT SETS 1 LANGUAGE SQL
sqlproc: begin
DECLARE CUR1 CURSOR FOR
SELECT * FROM QIWS.QCUSTCDT;
OPEN CUR1;
SET RESULT SETS CURSOR CUR1;
end
```

- 2. Code the application using ODBC to ask for a scrollable cursor type.
 - a) Call the SQLSetStmtAttr API.
 - b) Set the SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE option to SQL_CURSOR_DYNAMIC.

If an attempt is made to scroll backwards with a procedure that did not specify a scrollable cursor, several different problems can occur. In most cases an error is returned from the server indicating scrolling is invalid, and in some cases incorrect data is returned.

Even if the procedure returns multiple result sets, you can only use one cursor type. ODBC either returns an error or ignores the cursor type when a different cursor type is specified for the second result set. To use a scrollable result set as one of the result sets, the application needs to set the cursor type to be scrollable as defined above.

Any attempts to use a result set cursor as an updateable cursor will return an error or be ignored. Procedure result sets are read-only.

Cursor sensitivity may not be honored with procedure result sets, since the cursor was opened when the procedure was run. Cursor sensitivity is controlled by the way the cursor is defined when creating the procedure.

Examples: Stored procedures

View examples of Db2 for IBM i procedures.

Example: Run CL commands that use SQL stored procedures and ODBC Stored procedure support provides a means to run IBM i Control Language (CL) commands by using the SQL CALL statement.

Use CL commands when:

- Performing an override for files
- Initiating debug
- · Using other commands that can affect the performance of subsequent SQL statements
- · Doing other environmental setup for an application

The following examples show cases where an IBM i CL command is run by using the CALL statement which calls the program designed for running CL commands from SQL. That program (QCMDEXC in library QSYS2) expects two parameters:

- 1. A string that contains the command text to execute
- 2. An integer that contains the length of the command text

The parameters must include these attributes for the command to be interpreted properly.

In the following example, a C program on the PC is going to run an **OVRDBF** command that is 65 characters long (including embedded blanks). The text of the **OVRDBF** command is as follows:

OVRDBF FILE(TESTER) TOFILE(JMBLIB/TESTER) MBR(NO2) OVRSCOPE(*JOB)

The code for performing this command by using ODBC APIs is as follows:

```
HSTMT hstmt;
SQLCHAR stmt[301];
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
strcpy(stmt,"CALL QSYS2.QCMDEXC('OVRDBF FILE(TESTER) TOFILE(MYLIB/");
strcat(stmt,"TESTER) MBR(NO2) OVRSCOPE(*JOB)',64)");
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
```

Statements now run against file MYLIB/TESTER will reference member NO2 rather than the first member.

Another CL command that is useful to run against a database server job is the **STRDBG** command. You do not have to call a stored procedure to run this command, though. There is an option on the Diagnostic tab of the DSN setup GUI on the Diagnostic tab that will automatically run the **STRDBG** command during the connection attempt.

Related concepts

IBM i Access ODBC driver-specific details

Learn about implementations issues when using IBM i Access ODBC APIs.

Example: Stored procedure calls from Visual Basic with return values

The following example of Visual Basic source code shows how to call an Db2 for IBM i procedure and then retrieve the returned values into Visual Basic variables.

Visual Basic is able to call external functions that are found in a DLL. Since all ODBC drivers are DLLs, Visual Basic can be used to code directly to the ODBC APIs. By coding directly to the ODBC APIs a Visual Basic application can call a Db2 for IBM i procedure and return result values.

'* '* Because of the way Visual Basic stores and manages the String data * '* type, it is recommended that you use an array of Byte data type * '* instead of a String variable on the SQLBindParameter API. Dim sTemp As String Custnum As Integer Dim abCustname(34) As Byte Dim abAddress(34) As Byte Dim abCity(24) As Byte Dim abState(1) As Byte Dim abPhone(14) As Byte Dim abStatus As Byte Dim RC As Integer Dim nullx As Long 'Used to pass null pointer, not pointer to null Dim lpSQL_NTS As Long 'Used to pass far pointer to SQL_NTS 'Used as an array of long pointers to the size 'each parameter which will be bound Static link(7) As Long '* '* Initialize the variables needed on the API calls '* link(1) = 6link(2) = Ubound(abCustname) +1
link(3) = Ubound(abAddress) +1 link(4) = Ubound(abCity) +1 link(5) = Ubound(abState) +1
link(6) = Ubound(abPhone) +1 link(7) = 1RC = 0nullx = 0lpSQL_NTS = SQL_NTS ' -3 means passed as sz string ***** '* Create an IBM i procedure. This will define the '* procedure's name, parameters, and how each parameter is passed. * * Note: This information is stored in the server catalog tables and * and only needs to be executed one time for the life of the stored '* procedure. It normally would not be run in the client application. * sTemp = "Create Procedure Storedp2 (:Custnum in integer, " sTemp = sTemp & ":Custname out char(35), :Address out char(35)," sTemp = sTemp & ":City out char(25), :State out char(2),"
sTemp = sTemp & ":Phone out char(15), :Status out char(1)) sTemp = sTemp & "(External name rastest.storedp2 language cobol General)" RC = SQLExecDirect(Connection.hstmt, sTemp, Len(sTemp)) 'Ignore error assuming that any error would be from procedure already 'created. '* '* Prepare the call of the procedure to the system. * '* For best performance, prepare the statement only one time and

```
'* execute many times.
'*
sTemp = "Call storedp2(?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?)"
RC = SQLPrepare(Connection.hstmt, sTemp, Len(sTemp))
If (RC <> SQL_SUCCESS) Then
  DescribeError Connection.hdbc, Connection.hstmt
  frmMain.Status.Caption = "Error on SQL_Prepare " & RTrim$(Tag)
End If
'* Bind all of the columns passed to the procedure. This will
'* set up the variable's data type, input/output characteristics,
                                                         *
'* length, and initial value.
'* The SQLDescribeParam API can optionally be used to retrieve the
'* parameter types.
'*
'* To properly pass an array of byte to a stored procedure and receive *
'* an output value back, you must pass the first byte ByRef.
RC = SQLBindParameter(Connection.hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_SHORT, _
SQL_NUMERIC, 6, 0, Custnum, 6, link(1))
RC = SQLBindParameter(Connection.hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, _
   SQL_CHAR, 35, 0, abCustname(0), UBound(abCustname)+1, link(2))
RC = SQLBindParameter(Connection.hstmt, 3, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT,
                                                 SQL_C_CHAR, _
   SQL_CHAR, 35, 0, abAddress(0), UBound(abAddress)+1, link(3))
RC = SQLBindParameter(Connection.hstmt, 4, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, _
SQL_CHAR, 25, 0, abCity(0), UBound(abCity)+1, link(4))
RC = SQLBindParameter(Connection.hstmt, 5, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, _
SQL_CHAR, 2, 0, abState(0), UBound(abState)+1, link(5))
RC = SQLBindParameter(Connection.hstmt, 6, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, ______)
   SQL_CHAR, 15, 0, abPhone(0), UBound(abPhone)+1, link(6))
RC = SQLBindParameter(Connection.hstmt, 7, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, _
SQL_CHAR, 1, 0, abStatus, 1, link(7))
'* The Prepare and Bind only needs to be execute once. The Stored
'* procedure can now be called multiple times by just changing the data
Do While
'* Read in a customer number
'*
Custnum = Val(input.text)
'* Execute the call of the procedure to the system.
                                                         *
RC = SQLExecute(Connection.hstmt)
frmMain.Status.Caption = "Ran Stored Proc" & RTrim$(Tag)
If (RC <> SQL_SUCCESS) Then
  DescribeError Connection.hdbc, Connection.hstmt
  frmMain.Status.Caption = "Error on Stored Proc Execute " & RTrim$(Tag
Fnd Tf
'* Set text labels to display the output data
                                                         *
'* You must convert the array of Byte back to a String
lblCustname = StrConv(abCustname(), vbUnicode)
lblAddress = StrConv(abAddress(), vbUnicode)
```

```
lblCity = StrConv(abCity(), vbUnicode)
lblState = StrConv(abState(), vbUnicode)
lblPhone = StrConv(abPhone(), vbUnicode)
lblStatus = StrConv(abStatus(), vbUnicode)
```

Loop

Example: Call an IBM i stored procedure by using Visual Basic The Visual Basic programming examples listed below show an IBM i procedure call being prepared.

Two statements are shown:

1. A statement for the creation of the procedure

2. A statement to prepare the call

Create the procedure only once. The definition that it provides is available to ODBC applications, and any other application that can run SQL statements.

Because of the way Visual Basic stores and manages the String data type, using an array of Byte data type instead of a String variable is recommended for the following parameter types:

- Input/output parameters
- Output parameters
- Any parameter that contains binary data (rather then standard ANSI characters)
- Any input parameter that has a variable address which is set once, but referred to many times

The last case would be true for the if the application made multiple calls to **SQLExecute**, while modifying **Parm1** between each call. The following Visual Basic functions assist in converting strings and arrays of byte:

```
Public Sub Byte2String(InByte() As Byte, OutString As String)
   Convert array of byte to string
   OutString = StrConv(InByte(), vbUnicode)
End Sub
Public Function String2Byte(InString As String, OutByte() As Byte) As Boolean
     'vb byte-array / string coercion assumes Unicode string
'so must convert String to Byte one character at a time
     'or by direct memory access
    'This function assumes Lower Bound of array is 0
    Dim I As Integer
    Dim SizeOutByte As Integer
    Dim SizeInString As Integer
    SizeOutByte = UBound(OutByte) + 1
    SizeInString = Len(InString)
    'Verify sizes if desired
    'Convert the string
For I = 0 To SizeInString - 1
   OutByte(I) = AscB(Mid(InString, I + 1, 1))
    Next I
     'If size byte array > len of string pad with Nulls for szString
    If SizeOutByte > SizeInString Then
For I = SizeInString To UBound(OutByte)
                                                        'Pad with Nulls
           OutByte(I) = 0
       Next I
    End If
   String2Byte = True
End Function
Public Sub ViewByteArray(Data() As Byte, Title As String)
   'Display message box showing hex values of byte array
   Dim S As String
   Dim I As Integer
   On Error GoTo VBANext
   S = "Length: " & Str(UBound(Data) - LBound(Data) + 1) & " Data (in hex):"
   For I = LBound(Data) To UBound(Data)
     If (I \mod 8) = 0 Then
```

```
S = S & " " 'add extra space every 8th byte
End If
S = S & Hex(Data(I)) & " "
VBANext:
Next I
MsgBox S, , Title
End Sub
```

Example: Call CL command using SQL CALL statement

It is possible to run IBM i commands by using an SQL CALL statement. The two examples that are provided here apply to ODBC programs.

Simply call **Execute Command (QCMDEXC)** to run the command. The process is easy, simply provide the command string and the length of the command string as parameters on the CALL statement. Use the Remote Command API as an alternative.

The first example enables the powerful SQL tracing facility that writes data into the joblog for the job running the SQL (in this case, the server job).

The second example allows a member other than the first of a multi-member file to be accessed using SQL. You cannot create a multi-member file through CREATE TABLE. However, the following example shows you how to access a member other than the first of a multi-member file that is created through DDS:

```
Dim hStmt
                                As Long
    rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, ghDbc, hStmt)
     If rc <> SQL_SUCCESS Then
         Call DspSQLError(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, ghDbc, "Problem: Allocating Debug Statement Handle")
    End Tf
     ' Note that the string within single quotes 'STRDBG UPDPROD(*YES)' is exactly 20 bytes
    cmd = "call qsys2.qcmdexc('STRDBG UPDPROD(*YES)',20)'
     ' Put the system job in debug mode
    rc = SQLExecDirect(hStmt, cmd, SQL_NTS)
    If rc <> SQL_SUCCESS Then
        Call DspSQLError(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt, "Problem: Start Debug")
    End If
    rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, ghDbc, ovrhstmt)
    If rc <> SQL_SUCCESS Then
        Call DspSQLError(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, ghDbc, "Problem: Allocating Override Statement
Handle")
    End If
 ' Note that the string within single quotes 'OVRDBF FILE(BRANCH)... OVRSCOPE(*JOB)'
   is exactly 68 bytes
   cmd = "cal1 qsys.qcmdexc('OVRDBF FILE(BRANCH) TOFILE(HOALIB/BRANCH) MBR(FRANCE)
                                                 OVRSCOPE(*JOB)',68)'
     ' Override the IBM i file to point to the 'france' member
    rc = SQLExecDirect(hStmt, cmd, SQL_NTS)
    If rc <> SQL_SUCCESS Then
        Call DspSQLError(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt, "File Override")
    End If
```

Tips: Run and call IBM i procedures Use these tips for running and calling Db2 for IBM i procedures.

Running an IBM i procedure

ODBC provides a standard interface for calling database procedures. The implementation of database procedures differs significantly across various databases. This simple example follows the recommended approach for running an IBM i procedure.

1. Set up a **CREATE PROCEDURE** statement for the procedure and create it. The creation of the procedure defines the procedure and only needs to be done once. The definition that it provides is available to all applications which run against the database, including ODBC applications.

- 2. Prepare the CALL statement to call the procedure.
- 3. Bind the parameters of the procedure, indicating whether each parameter is to be used for input to the procedure, output from the procedure, or input/output.
- 4. Call the procedure.

Calling IBM i procedures using Visual Basic

Use care in coding the **SQLBindParameter** functions. Never use Visual Basic strings as a buffer when binding either columns (**SQLBindCol**) or parameters (**SQLBindParameter**). Instead, use byte arrays, which–unlike strings–will not be moved around in memory. See <u>"Example: Call an IBM i stored procedure</u> by using Visual Basic" on page 507 for more information.

Pay careful attention to the data types that are involved. There may be subtle differences with those that you use with, for instance, a SELECT statement. Also, ensure that you have an adequately sized buffer for output and input/output parameters. The way that you code the IBM i procedure can affect performance significantly. Whenever possible, avoid closing the program with **exit()** in C language and with **SETON LR** in RPG languages. Preferably, use RETRN or return, but you may need to re-initialize variables on each call, and by-pass file opens.

IBM i Access database APIs

Use other technologies for functions that were provided by the IBM i Access proprietary C/C++ Database APIs, that are no longer being enhanced.

The IBM i Access proprietary C/C++ Database APIs provided support for IBM i database and catalog functions, in addition to SQL access to IBM i database files.

See other topic collections for details on the following technologies that continue to provide the functions of these deprecated APIs:

- NET Framework Classes
- ADO/OLE DB
- ODBC
- JDBC
- Database Transfer
- · ActiveX automation objects

Related reference

Database APIs return codes There are database APIs return codes.

ActiveX programming

ActiveX automation is a programming technology that is defined by Microsoft and is supported by the IBM i Access Client Solutions product.

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the <u>"Code license and disclaimer</u> information" on page 510.

IBM i Access Client Solutions provides the following methods for accessing IBM i resources by using ActiveX automation:

Automation objects:

These objects provide support for:

- · Accessing IBM i data queues
- Calling IBM i application programming interfaces and user programs
- Managing IBM i connections and validating security
- Running IBM i CL commands

- Performing data-type and code-page conversions
- Performing database transfers

IBM i Access Client Solutions OLE DB provider:

Call the OLE DB Provider, by using Microsoft's ActiveX Data Objects (ADO), to access the following IBM i resources:

- The IBM i database, through record-level access
- The IBM i database, through SQL
- SQL stored procedures
- Data queues
- Programs
- CL commands

Custom controls:

ActiveX custom controls are provided for:

- IBM i data queues
- IBM i CL commands
- IBM i names for previously connected systems

Programmer's Toolkit:

For detailed information on ActiveX, see the **ActiveX** topic in the **Programmer's Toolkit**. It includes complete documentation of ADO and ActiveX automation objects, and links to ActiveX information resources.

How to access the ActiveX topic:

- 1. Ensure that the **Programmer's Toolkit** is installed (see Install the Programmer's Toolkit).
- 2. Launch the Programmer's Toolkit (see Launch the Programmer's Toolkit).
- 3. Select the **Overview** topic.
- 4. Select Programming Technologies.
- 5. Select ActiveX.

Related tasks

Install the Programmer's Toolkit The Programmer's Toolkit is installed as a feature of the Windows Application Package.

Launch the Programmer's Toolkit

The Programmer's Toolkit is launched as a feature of the IBM i Access Client Solutions product.

Related reference

OLE DB provider

Supports record-level access and SQL access to IBM i database files. Use the ActiveX Data Objects (ADO) and the OLE DB interfaces to take advantage of this support.

Code license and disclaimer information

IBM grants you a nonexclusive copyright license to use all programming code examples from which you can generate similar function tailored to your own specific needs.

SUBJECT TO ANY STATUTORY WARRANTIES WHICH CANNOT BE EXCLUDED, IBM, ITS PROGRAM DEVELOPERS AND SUPPLIERS MAKE NO WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, REGARDING THE PROGRAM OR TECHNICAL SUPPORT, IF ANY.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES IS IBM, ITS PROGRAM DEVELOPERS OR SUPPLIERS LIABLE FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING, EVEN IF INFORMED OF THEIR POSSIBILITY:

- 1. LOSS OF, OR DAMAGE TO, DATA;
- 2. DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY ECONOMIC CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES; OR
- 3. LOST PROFITS, BUSINESS, REVENUE, GOODWILL, OR ANTICIPATED SAVINGS.

SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO SOME OR ALL OF THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

IBM i: Windows Application Package: Programming

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing IBM Corporation North Castle Drive Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing Legal and Intellectual Property Law IBM Japan Ltd. 1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation Software Interoperability Coordinator, Department YBWA 3605 Highway 52 N Rochester, MN 55901 U.S.A. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs.

© Copyright IBM Corp. _enter the year or years_.

Programming interface information

This IBM i Access publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of IBM i.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "Copyright and trademark information" at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Oracle, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies.

Terms and conditions

Permissions for the use of these publications is granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

Personal Use: You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative works of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial Use: You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

IBM i: Windows Application Package: Programming



Product Number: 5770-XJ1